

Standards and Policies Manual



Version 2.0
January 2026
Copyright © 2026 NAUI

NAUI STANDARDS AND POLICIES MANUAL

Published by the National Association of Underwater Instructors
9030 Camden Field Parkway
Riverview, FL 33578

Copyright 2026 NAUI Worldwide.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form by any means without permission in writing from the publisher. Current NAUI Instructors may reproduce parts of this guide for use in the teaching and promotion of NAUI courses only.

The English language version of this document shall be controlling in all respects and shall prevail in case of any inconsistencies with translated versions.

Colored text denotes changes, modifications, or additions from the Standards and Policies 2025 Version 1.0

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS	3
NAUI Standards and Policies Record of Changes 2026	7
ASSOCIATION INFORMATION.....	9
Introduction to NAUI	10
NAUI Organizational Structure	10
NAUI Credo	10
NAUI Code of Ethics.....	12
Statuses & Privileges.....	15
Professional Standards Review Process	16
NAUI Bylaws Florida.....	33
DIVING COURSE STANDARDS	50
Introduction	51
Policies Applying to All Courses	52
SUPERVISED DIVER COURSES	60
Tandem Scuba Diver	61
Introduction to Scuba (Introductory diving, ISO 11121)	64
Scuba Diver (Supervised Diver, ISO 24801-1).....	68
ENTRY LEVEL COURSES	73
Supplied Air Snorkeling	74
Recreational Hookah Diver	75
Open Water Scuba Diver (Autonomous Diver, ISO 24801-2)	83
Adaptive Scuba Diver	92
Experienced Scuba Diver	100
CONTINUING EDUCATION COURSES.....	106
Refresher Scuba	107
Enriched Air Nitrox (EANx) Diver (Nitrox, ISO 11107)	112
Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver.....	116
Rescue Scuba Diver	120
Master Scuba Diver.....	125

Drysuit Diver	129
Full Face Mask Diver	131
Recreational Diver Propulsion Vehicle (DPV) Diver	135
Sidemount Diver	138
Semi-Closed Rebreather (SCR) Diver	142
Closed Circuit Rebreather (CCR) Diver	146
SPECIALTY COURSES	150
Additional Policies Applying to Specialty Courses	151
Altitude Diver	152
Citizen Science Diver	155
Deep Diver	159
Night & Limited-Visibility Diver	161
Recreational Ice Diver	163
Search and Recovery Diver.....	167
Training Assistant.....	169
Underwater Archaeology.....	172
Underwater Digital Imaging Diver	174
Underwater Hunter and Collector	177
Underwater Naturalist Diver.....	179
Wreck Diver (External Survey)	182
Instructor Specified Specialty	184
RECREATIONAL LEADERSHIP & INSTRUCTOR COURSES	186
Additional Policies Applying to All Leadership Courses	187
Assistant Instructor (Assistant Instructor, ISO 24802-1).....	196
Divemaster (Dive Leader, ISO 24801-3)	200
Divemaster Crossover Course (DMC).....	207
Instructor (Scuba Instructor, ISO 24802-2)	214
Instructor Crossover Course (ICC)	221
Instructor Trainer.....	227
Course Director	229
TECHNICAL COURSES.....	231
Additional Policies Applying to All Technical Diver Training Courses	232

DEEP COURSES	236
Introduction to Technical Diving	237
Technical Decompression Diver	241
Helitrox Diver	245
Trimix I Diver.....	249
Trimix II Diver.....	253
Technical Overhead Diver Propulsion Vehicle (DPV) Diver	257
OVERHEAD COURSES	261
Cavern Diver	262
Cave I Diver.....	267
Cave II Diver	272
Mine I Diver	277
Mine II Diver	282
Mine III Diver	287
Wreck Penetration Diver.....	292
TECHNICAL DIVING LEADERSHIP.....	296
Technical Support Leader	297
Cave Guide	301
Technical Instructor	305
Technical Instructor Examiner	308
PUBLIC SAFETY DIVING	310
Additional Policies Applying to All Public Safety Diver Training Courses	311
Public Safety Diver	313
PUBLIC SAFETY DIVING LEADERSHIP	319
Public Safety Diver Instructor	320
Public Safety Diver Instructor Examiner.....	323
APNEA COURSES	325
Additional Policies Applying to All Apnea Training Courses	326
Skin Diver.....	328
Introduction to Mermaiding.....	332
Mermaiding I	334

Mermaiding II	337
Introduction to Freediving	341
Safe Buddy.....	342
Freediver.....	343
Intermediate Freediver	347
Advanced Freediver	351
Apnea Hunting and Collecting.....	353
Breath Hold Survival	355
APNEA LEADERSHIP	357
Skin Diving Instructor	358
Freediver Supervisor	363
Freediver Instructor.....	368
Freediver Instructor Examiner	372
FIRST AID COURSES	374
Additional Policies Applying to all First Aid Courses	375
Basic Life Support (BLS) CPR & First Aid	378
Emergency Oxygen for Scuba Diving Injuries (EO2).....	382
Diving First Aid (DFA – Formerly DFAPro).....	385
FIRST AID LEADERSHIP.....	391
NAUI First Aid Instructor.....	392
NAUI First Aid Instructor Trainer	396
RECOGNITION COURSES	400
International Diver Recognition	401
Young Aquatic Explorers.....	403
SUPPORT COURSES	407
Breathing Gas Mixer Blender (Gas Blender, ISO 13293-1 & 2)	408
APPENDIX.....	411
Details of Selected Skills.....	412
Glossary of Terms	415
NOTES	420



NAUI Standards and Policies

REMOVALS			
Removal of in-water rescue breaths	Jan 2026		
ADDITIONS			
ADJUSTMENTS/EDITS/MODIFICATIONS:			
Policies Applying to All Courses: Course Duration: Water Hours	Feb 2026	Instructor Specified Specialty	Jan 2026
NAUI First Aid Instructor: maintain and regain status	Jan 2026	Public Safety Diver	Jan 2026
NAUI First Aid Instructor Trainer: maintain and regain status	Jan 2026	Details of Selected Skills: Skin Diving Rescue	Jan 2026
“Additional” has been added to all “Policies Applying to All Courses.”	Feb 2026		

Record of Changes 2026

*Typographical and formatting changes are not noted in this list. Blank spaces are reserved for your documentation of any addenda that may be published by NAUI in between editions of the NAUI Standards and Policies

Association Information

Introduction to NAUI

NAUI, the National Association of Underwater Instructors, is a not-for-profit 501(c)(6) worldwide educational association incorporated under the laws of the State of Florida, United States of America.

NAUI's purpose is to enable people to enjoy underwater activities as safely as possible by providing the highest quality practical education and to actively promote the preservation and protection of the world's underwater environments.

To accomplish this, NAUI trains, qualifies, and certifies leaders and instructors, establishes minimum standards for various levels of diver training, and provides various programs, products, and support materials to assist NAUI leaders and instructors with their diving supervising and teaching. NAUI's primary purpose is also reflected in the association's motto, "Dive Safety Through Education."

The NAUI organization also provides publicity and support for dive stores, dive resorts, and accredited institutions that offer diving education. This professional assistance is in keeping with the primary purpose of NAUI—training the general public to dive.

The quality of training provided by NAUI Instructors is of great importance to the Association, so NAUI employs various methods of evaluation to ensure that NAUI standards are met when NAUI instruction is conducted.

As a pioneer in diving education, NAUI has developed many of the programs and concepts accepted throughout the diving industry. NAUI constantly strives to increase the safety of diving by upgrading the Association's standards and programs.

NAUI Organizational Structure

NAUI members elect the Board of Directors, who represent the membership and establish policies and direction for the association.

NAUI Services Group, Inc., a NAUI subsidiary company, is responsible for staff functions, membership services, product development, marketing, and other day-to-day business activities of the Association.

The Association's Board of Directors governs NAUI standards, policies, and member ethics. Change is achieved by petitioning the Board of Directors or by electing new members to the Board of Directors who can implement changes as desired by the membership.

NAUI Credo

We believe:

- An individual should not be qualified as a NAUI Instructor unless those empowered to qualify the person would allow that person to teach their loved ones to dive.
- The leadership power in NAUI should be limited to and controlled by the democratic process.
- NAUI Instructors are qualified professional educators who are granted academic freedom to teach diving in any reasonable manner as long as NAUI standards and policies are met. NAUI

does not have a rigid approach to teaching diving. NAUI training support materials are designed to support flexible teaching.

- NAUI Instructors may exceed NAUI standards in ways that do not jeopardize student safety. Examples include exceeding the number of required open water dives or increasing the academic content.
- In the principle of continuing education for divers. People cannot learn all they need to know about diving in a single course of instruction and are encouraged to obtain additional training to enhance their safety and enjoyment.
- Diving instructors should continually improve the courses they teach. As better ways to teach are developed, NAUI Instructors have an obligation to share these developments with other NAUI members.
- In the educational concept of conditioning, i.e., the overlearning of skills. NAUI instructors should structure the course to ensure adequate training and practice time.
- Any individual who possesses the mental and physical abilities to dive and the desire to do so can be taught to dive by a patient, capable NAUI Instructor who will work with the person until the person is qualified to dive safely.
- Development skills, exercises, and games that do not have a direct application in actual diving can be used effectively during training in controlled conditions to enhance diving ability.
- Those who wish to learn to dive must have good water skills, attain the ability to swim, and demonstrate basic water survival skills.
- That divers should not be totally dependent on their equipment for their safety. NAUI members emphasize diving skills. Anyone certified as a diver should be able to perform the basics of rescuing a buddy diver.
- Standards requirements and student needs are the governing factors controlling instruction, and we oppose any controlling factors that hinder or prevent the meeting of these requirements and needs.
- It is more important to train a few students well than to certify many marginally trained divers. We further believe that educational quality must never be sacrificed for economic reasons.
- In student-centered learning.
- Responsibility for safety should be gradually transferred from the instructor to the student during training, and students should be capable of assuming full responsibility for their own safety in order to be certified to dive without supervision.
- Businesses and individuals are entitled to do business with whomever they choose, and we do not demand that they be exclusive to NAUI. We do, however, expect NAUI members to represent and support the NAUI organization to at least the same extent they support any other organization.

- Instructors and dive centers should profit from their instructional activities. We recognize that diving warrants the professionalism and the fees associated with other recreational adventure sport pursuits.
- In the traditional concept of the buddy system for diving.
- Proficiency in sharing air and performing an emergency swimming ascent is essential for diver safety.
- It is the duty of the officers, directors, and employees of the association to meet the needs and desires of the NAUI membership above any and all other needs and desires that may exist in the diving industry.
- It is the responsibility of every NAUI member to ensure the quality of NAUI instruction.
- Every member has an obligation to report violations of NAUI's Standards and Policies and/or Code of Ethics.

NAUI Code of Ethics

PREAMBLE

Members of the National Association of Underwater Instructors (NAUI) recognize the importance of underwater activity for recreation, public service, education, research, and business purposes and the necessity of preparing students with the knowledge and skills necessary to engage in recreational underwater activity while minimizing risk. NAUI leaders recognize the right of mature persons with requisite skills and physical capacity to receive instruction without discrimination as to race, sex, or beliefs, and pledge to practice the profession according to the highest ethical standards.

NAUI members acknowledge the nature of the responsibilities of instructing students in skin and scuba diving and exposing them to a potentially hazardous environment and are committed to improving safe diving instruction.

I

COMMITMENT TO THE STUDENT

The NAUI member's first duty is to student safety. Success is measured by the progress of each student toward gaining skills, knowledge, and habits essential to minimize the risk of underwater activity. The instructor is obligated to stimulate the acquisition of knowledge, understanding, physical skills, fitness, and the formulation of safe personal diving practices. The NAUI Instructor is pledged to promote "Dive Safety Through Education." In fulfilling this obligation, the instructor shall:

- Assure the safety of students.
- Expose the student to varying points of view and theories.
- Instruct in all subject matter as required by NAUI Standards and Policies.
- Present equipment of various manufacturers with fair and impartial comparisons of products by feature without degrading any manufacturer, except that the instructor is free to express honest opinions consistent with personal experience.

- Personally follow all safe diving principles, recognize that influence by example is the cornerstone to the development and promotion of safe diving practices.
- Instruct objectively, without favoritism or granting special advantage or placing special requirements, and not expose the student to prejudice, embarrassment, or disparagement.
- Enroll and instruct any student physically and psychologically qualified and not engage in any arbitrary discriminatory practice or procedure.
- Maintain a level of physical, educational, and professional competence meeting or exceeding the standards and policies established by the Association.
- Conduct all training sessions personally or arrange for them to be conducted by a designated qualified substitute NAUI member.
- Certify only those students who have satisfactorily achieved the established standards of a NAUI course and award certification materials within a reasonable period of time.
- Instruct in conformity with established association standards and policies so that all students are eligible to be certified by the Association upon satisfactory completion of the NAUI course.
- Fully disclose to the prospective student all reasonably anticipated costs, charges, fees and assessments before enrollment or obligation is established.

II

COMMITMENT TO THE PUBLIC

NAUI members are responsible for the support and development of sound public policy relating to diver education, the use and conservation of wetlands, bodies of water, and aquatic life and for the promotion and encouragement of programs and policies directed at such use and conservation. In fulfilling this obligation to the public, NAUI members shall:

- Participate in implementing sound educational and conservation policies.
- Keep informed of developments in diving equipment, techniques, procedures, technology, and education.
- Officially represent the Association to the press and public only when specifically authorized and, in other cases, specifically identify personal views and opinions as such.

III

COMMITMENT TO THE PROFESSION

NAUI Instructors recognize that the quality of their services influences the attitudes of other water users, the public in general, and governmental bodies. The NAUI Instructor pledges to:

- Raise professional standards.
- Improve instructor services.
- Encourage qualified and interested persons to pursue the profession.
- Contribute actively to the Association's support, planning, and programs.

In fulfilling this obligation to the profession, NAUI Instructors shall:

- Instruct in conformity with course standards and policies established by the National Association of Underwater Instructors, as amended and supplemented.
- Accord just and equitable treatment to all members of NAUI.
- Cooperate in a professional inquiry if and when requested by the Association.
- Accurately represent their professional qualifications.
- When requested by the Association and, for good cause, accurately evaluate the performance and qualifications of other instructors.
- Avoid endangering the life, physical well-being, or property of any student, member, or the general public.

IV

COMMITMENT TO PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYMENT AND CONTRACTUAL INSTRUCTION

The NAUI member regards an employment agreement as a pledge to be executed in spirit and fact in a manner consistent with quality instruction. NAUI members recognize that sound professional relationships with employers and employees are built upon integrity, dignity, and mutual respect. NAUI members shall not conduct or participate in any course where unqualified persons are utilized in underwater instruction or engage in any course of instruction that fails to meet commitments to the student, the public, the profession, or the Association. In fulfilling employment obligations, NAUI members shall:

- Only apply for and accept a position on the basis of professional qualification.
- Give prompt notice to the employer of any change in the availability of service or status.
- Adhere to the terms of an employment agreement, unless these terms have been legally terminated, falsely represented, or breached.
- Never delegate assigned tasks to unqualified personnel.

V

COMMITMENT TO THE ASSOCIATION

NAUI instructors, by virtue of their voluntary Membership in NAUI, recognize a responsibility and obligation to promote the Association and support the official decisions and policies of the Association. In fulfilling this obligation to the Association, the NAUI Instructor shall:

- Publicly support NAUI as an association.
- Bear in mind that NAUI is unique in the worldwide recreational diving industry, as it is a truly democratic organization with leadership directly elected by the membership. This democratic structure is the best mechanism for ensuring that Association activity meets the needs of the majority of members, and for giving members the real opportunity, if they wish, to lead the association at the highest level.

- Make every effort to bring about necessary changes in a professional manner by direct personal contact with those fellow members who are in positions of authority and responsibility.
- Prior to instructing in any fashion, be in active status.

VI

VIOLATIONS OF THE CODE OF ETHICS

In order to maintain high standards of professional conduct, the Board of Directors of the National Association of Underwater Instructors shall have the power to censure, suspend, or expel any NAUI member, or impose any other discipline, sanction, supervision, or probation. The Board of Directors may review and, with good cause, reinstate a suspended or expelled member. The Board of Directors may appoint an Ethics Committee to hear complaints regarding alleged violations of the Code of Ethics and to recommend a course of action to the Board of Directors.

Statutes & Privileges

- **ACTIVE STATUS:** Voting NAUI members who have paid annual dues and are currently authorized to teach, assist, or supervise diving, participate in diving activities, have current instructional insurance (if required), and enjoy all the benefits and privileges of NAUI membership.
- **SUSTAINING STATUS:** Voting NAUI members who have paid annual dues and enjoy all benefits and privileges of NAUI membership, except they may not teach or independently supervise NAUI-sanctioned diving courses or activities or authorize and issue NAUI certifications. They may, however, assist during NAUI-sanctioned diving courses and activities if otherwise qualified.
- **EMERITUS STATUS:** Non-voting NAUI members who have paid annual dues and who have retired from all diving instructional, assisting, and supervisory activities, but retain all other benefits and privileges of NAUI membership except the right to vote in NAUI elections.
- **BUSINESS STATUS:** Non-voting individual or an entity that chooses to pay for this status in order to gain the benefits offered thereby.
- **ACCREDITED STATUS:** Non-voting individual with professional teaching credentials who chooses to pay for this status in order to offer NAUI Recognition of Training Programs permitted within that status.
- **LIFETIME MEMBERS:** Voting or non-voting members of NAUI who have met financial requirements as established by the NAUI Board of Directors are Lifetime Members of NAUI and exempt from any future dues requirements of the Association.

Membership statuses may be changed. To change between statuses, contact NAUI Headquarters, Member Services, for information (www.naui.org).

Professional Standards Review Process

The Membership Review Policy has been updated and is now referred to as the Professional Standards Review Process (“Review Process”) as of January 2025. The policy includes both policy and process. This policy applies to all members of the National Association of Underwater Instructors (NAUI) who will be referred to as NAUI members throughout the policy.

PURPOSE

NAUI established this policy to define the process for reviewing and responding to a NAUI member’s alleged violation of the NAUI Code of Ethics or alleged failure to comply with NAUI Standards and Policies. NAUI members shall be subject to the rules, processes, and decisions rendered from the Professional.

STANDARDS REVIEW PROCESS

NAUI advocates the responsible use of the review process. NAUI prohibits retaliation by any NAUI member against any person(s) due to the complaint lodged, information gathered, or participation during the review process. The process defined in this policy is not a legal proceeding, even though it may use terms that are common for legal proceedings.

CONFIDENTIALITY

Throughout the review process, NAUI requires all participants involved in the process to keep all information related to the complaint confidential to the extent possible. Confidentiality remains in effect after the conclusion of the review process.

DEFINITIONS

The following terms are used throughout the Professional Standards Review Policy:

- Complaint – A written statement describing an action or event in which a NAUI Member allegedly violated a training standard or the NAUI Code of Ethics.
- Complainant - The individual who submitted a written complaint to NAUI’s ethics email address.
- Respondent – The individual who is the subject of a complaint.
- Compelling Action Complaint – A complaint describing an action or event where the seriousness of the action or event is well corroborated and of a compelling nature to warrant expedited action to protect the health, safety, and property of the diving public at large.
- Regular Action Complaint – A complaint that is not deemed to be a compelling action and lacks urgency concerning the health, safety, or property of the diving public and/or lacks sufficient corroboration.
- Inquiry Panel – The panel of NAUI members who perform or oversee the activities in the inquiry phase of the review process.
- Investigation Panel - The panel of NAUI members who perform or oversee the activities in the Investigation Phase of the review process.

- Formal Hearing Panel – The panel of NAUI members who conduct the hearing during the Formal Hearing Phase of the review process.
- NAUI Professional Standards Incident Review Form – A standard form used to gather similar types of information for each complaint submitted.
- Time periods - Any reference to “days” in this policy refers to calendar days.

Overview

The Membership Committee, under the direction of the Membership Committee Chair, is responsible for the execution of this policy.

A Complainant must submit a complaint in writing. If the Complainant is a NAUI member, the NAUI member should complete and submit the Professional Standards Incident Review Form to help ensure adequate information is submitted to aid in the investigation of the complaint. If a Complainant submits a written complaint in another format, the Complainant will be provided with a copy of the Professional Standards Incident Review Form to complete.

All complaints are to be submitted to the following email address: ethics@naui.org. This email is listed on the Consumer Protection page of the NAUI.org website.

While a complaint will originate from an individual who may or may not be a NAUI member, the NAUI organization uses this policy to manage the review process and any potential actions. The Complainant may be requested to provide additional details related to the complaint to aid in the investigation. Once additional information is provided, NAUI uses this policy to perform the professional standards review of the complaint. While limited information, such as the complaint’s status, may be shared with the Complainant, details of any professional standards review findings and/or recommended actions will not be shared with the Complainant. If the Respondent resides in a country other than the United States of America, the Membership Committee may request assistance from the NAUI Service Center for the Respondent’s region to translate the complaint and other communications to and from the Respondent. The NAUI Service Center assists only as directed by the Membership Committee.

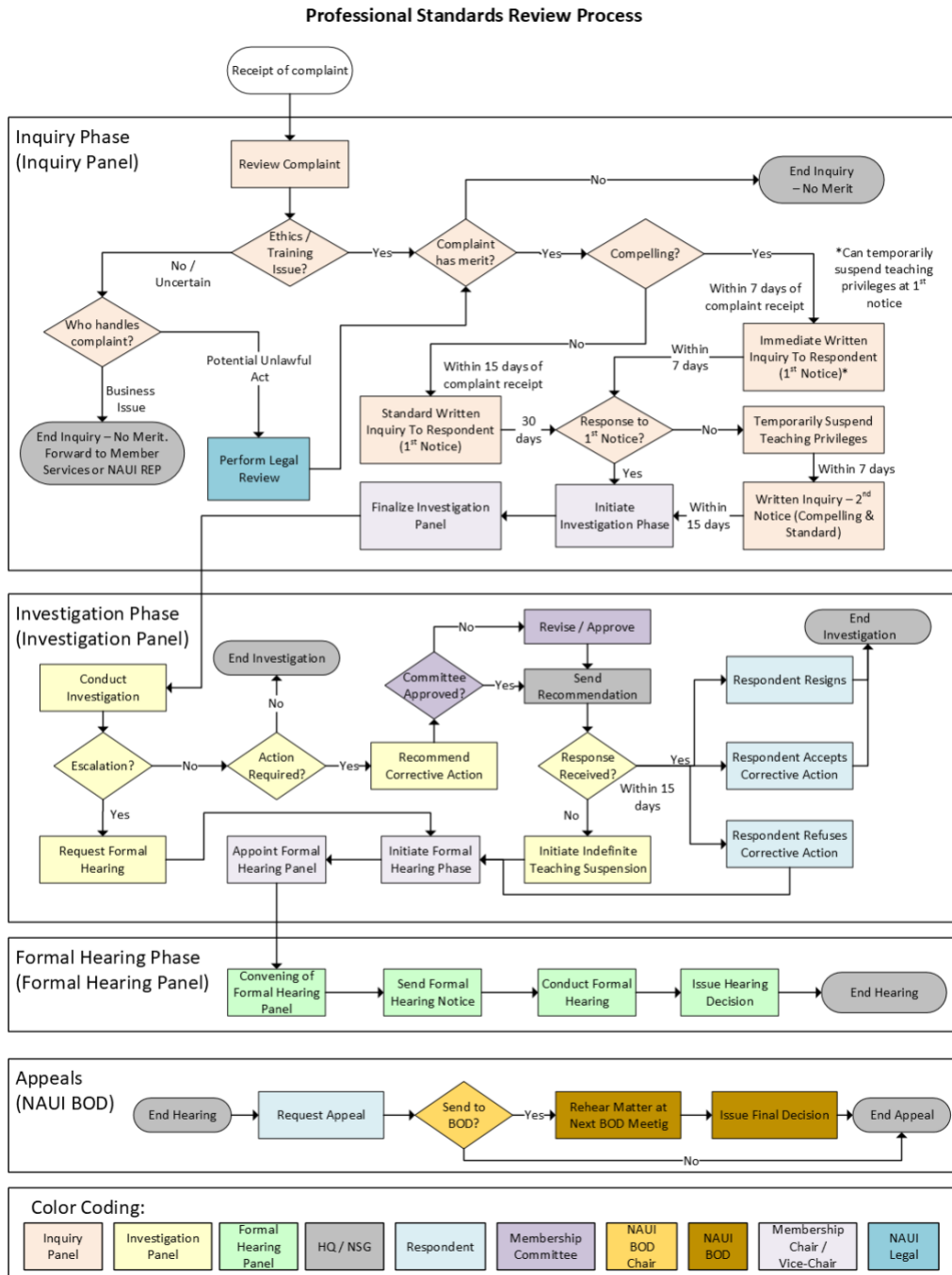
The Professional Standards Review Process includes the following phases:

- Inquiry Phase – Focuses on an initial review of the complaint to determine if it has merit, gathering additional information regarding the complaint, and requesting a response from the Respondent.
- Investigation Phase - Focuses on review of the complaint and the Respondent’s response to determine if action is suggested and what recommended action is warranted, to communicate the recommended action to the Respondent, and to determine the next steps in the Review Process based on the Respondent’s response to the recommended action(s).
- Formal Hearing Phase – Focuses on scheduling and conducting a formal hearing when the Investigation Panel requests the hearing, the Respondent refuses to accept the recommended action(s), the Respondent does not respond to the recommended action(s), or the investigation time frame has exceeded the acceptable duration. The formal hearing panel renders a decision

on the complaint and any actions to be taken against the Respondent. The formal hearing completes the Professional Standards Review Process unless a Respondent requests an appeal.

- **Appeals Phase** – Focuses on a Respondent’s request to appeal the final action issued during the formal hearing. If the appeal is accepted, the NAUI Board of Directors reviews the complaint and determines whether to support or modify the Final Action from the hearing.

The flowchart on the following page depicts the Professional Standards Review Process. The activities are color-coded to identify who is responsible for each activity. This policy also describes the processes shown in the flowchart below:



Inquiry Phase

Begins with the submission of a written complaint to ethics@nau.org and focuses on initiating the Review Process once a complaint is received and ensuring sufficient information is gathered to perform an investigation, if needed.

- The Inquiry Panel - Consists of two (2) individuals: the Membership Committee Chair and a member of the Training Department. If the Membership Committee Chair is a part of the complaint, the Membership Committee will select another committee member to serve as the Membership Committee representative on the Inquiry Panel.
- Inquiry Activities - The Inquiry Phase focuses on initiating the Review Process once a complaint is received and ensuring sufficient information is gathered to perform an investigation, if needed. The Inquiry Panel performs the following activities during the Inquiry Phase:
 - Performs an initial review of the complaint to determine if it is related to potential violations of the Code of Ethics or Training Standards and, therefore, falls under the scope of this policy.
 - Ends the Inquiry and overall review process in the following scenarios
 - The complaint was deemed to have insufficient merit to continue the Review Process.
 - The complaint is not a training standards or ethics issue and therefore does not fall within the scope of this policy.
 - Forwards complaints related to business issues to NSG or a NAUI representative to address.
 - Forwards complaints which may include potential unlawful events to NAUI's legal representative for review and follows legal advice for proceeding with the Review Process.
 - Determines if the complaint meets the definition of a compelling action or regular action complaint.
 - Determines if additional information is required from the Complainant.
 - Works with NAUI Headquarters to send a first (1st) notice communication to the Respondent requesting a response.
 - The Inquiry Panel can temporarily suspend the Respondent's teaching privileges at this time if there are concerns about public safety.
 - Suspends the Respondent's teaching privileges temporarily if the Respondent does not respond to the 1st notice.
 - Works with NAUI Headquarters to send a second (2nd) notice to the respondent requesting a response if the respondent does not respond to the first notice.

- Respondent’s suspended teaching privilege is reinstated upon receipt of either a response to the first or the second notice, provided the suspension was due to the Respondent's failure to respond.
- Forwards the complaint to the next phase, the Investigation Phase, if warranted.

Outcome from Inquiry Phase - Based on the initial review of the complaint, the inquiry Phase outcome may be any of the scenarios listed below:

- The Inquiry Panel is unable to establish merit for the complaint. The Inquiry Phase ends, and the overall Review Process ends.
- The Inquiry Panel determines that the complaint involved a business issue, not a violation by a NAUI member. The inquiry Panel forwards the business issue to NSG or to the NAUI Representative for handling. The Inquiry Phase ends, the complaint is closed, and the overall Review process ends.
- When the Inquiry Panel concludes the Inquiry Phase and the overall Review Process, it prepares, signs, and forwards a memo to NAUI Headquarters. The memo describes the Inquiry Phase results, states that the complaint is closed due to a lack of, or insufficient, merit, and concludes result, states that the complaint is closed due to a lack of or insufficient merit and ends the Review Process. NAUI Headquarters maintains a registry of complaints and uses the memo to record the complaint as closed with no or insufficient merit.
 - a) Note: In the event a complaint is closed due to insufficient merit, the complainant is not informed of the decision. Also, the complaint is not forwarded to the Respondent since merit was not established.
- The Inquiry Panel believes the complaint may involve a potential unlawful act and initiates a legal review to determine next actions.
- The Inquiry Panel determines the complaint has merit and receives the Respondent’s response to a first or second notice. The Inquiry Panel transitioned the complaint to the Investigation Phase.
- The Membership Committee Chair and Vice-Chair select the members of the Investigation Panel. See the section “Investigation Panel” for more information.

Key Inquiry Timelines - There are a few key timelines or activity durations in the inquiry phase:

- Once a complaint is reviewed and determined to have merit, the Inquiry Panel works with NAUI Headquarters to send the first 1st notice. This communication should be sent within seven (7) days of the inquiry panel receiving a compelling action complaint or within fifteen (15) days of receiving a regular action complaint.
- For a compelling-action complaint, the respondent must respond to the notice within seven (7) days of the notice’s date.

- For a regular-action complaint, the Respondent must respond to the first notice within 30 days of the notice’s send date.
- If a second (2nd) notice must be sent to the Respondent, the Respondent must respond within 15 days of the notice’s sent date.
- This timeline is focused on any suspension initiated during the Inquiry phase.
 - NOTE: The Respondent may receive a teaching privilege suspension again during a subsequent phase.
 - If the Inquiry Panel suspends a Respondent’s teaching privileges, they may be reinstated, subject to approval by the Membership Committee. After 6 months of suspension, the Respondent’s teaching privileges may be reinstated, subject to approval by the Membership Committee.
 - If the Inquiry Panel suspends a Respondent’s teaching privileges temporarily due to the Respondent’s failure to respond to inquiry communication, they may set the suspension for a period of up to sixty (60) days. After 60 days of suspension, the respondent’s teaching privileges are reinstated.
 - Based on timelines defined for specific actions, the Inquiry Phase may last 60 to 75 days before the complaint proceeds to the investigation Phase, if relevant.

Investigation Phase

Begins when the Inquiry Panel forwards a complaint for investigation and the Investigation Panel is selected. This can occur at the following times:

- The Respondent responded to the complaint, and there is sufficient information to begin the investigation.
- The Respondent did not respond to a first (1st) or second (2nd) notice requesting response within the required time frame.

Investigation Panel - As mentioned in the “Outcome from Inquiry Phase” section, the Membership Committee Chair and Vice- Chair select the members of the Investigation Panel. The Investigation Panel consists of three to four (3-4) active and/or sustaining status NAUI members and must include one member from the Membership Committee. If either the Membership Committee Chair or Vice-Chair is a party to the complaint, the Membership Committee will select the members of the Investigation Panel.

Investigation Activities - The Investigation Phase focuses on reviewing the complaint and the Respondent’s response to determine if there was a violation and identify what, if any, actions are recommended for the Respondent. The Investigation Panel performs the following activities during the Investigation Phase:

- Performs an investigation of the complaint and the Respondent’s response to determine if there is a violation of training standards or the NAUI Code of Ethics.

- Ends the investigation if unable to confirm a violation occurred and coordinates with NAUI Headquarters to send a final communication to the Respondent confirming the complaint has been closed.
- Recommends the matter be escalated to a hearing before the Formal Hearing Panel.
- Identifies recommended disciplinary or remedial actions appropriate for the violation.
- Forwards recommended disciplinary or remedial actions to the Membership Committee for review and approval.
- Suspends the Respondent’s teaching privileges indefinitely if the Respondent does not respond to the recommended disciplinary or remedial actions.
- Requests escalation of the complaint to a Formal Hearing if the investigation time frame has exceeded the acceptable duration (as defined in the “Key Investigation Timelines” section) or the severity of the complaint is likely to warrant penalties that only the NAUI Board of Directors may approve.

The Membership Committee performs the following activities during the Investigation Phase:

- Reviews and/or revises the recommended disciplinary or remedial educational actions for a Respondent and then approves them.
- Coordinates with NAUI Headquarters to send the outcome of the Investigation and, where applicable, recommended disciplinary or remedial educational actions to the Respondent.

Outcome from Investigation Phase - The Investigation Phase may conclude with these possible outcomes:

- The Investigation Panel is unable to confirm a violation occurred and ends the investigation.
- The Investigation Panel recommends the matter be escalated to a hearing before the Formal Hearing Panel.
- The Respondent accepts the recommended disciplinary or remedial educational actions, which ends the investigation phase. NAUI Headquarters files the recommended actions and the Respondent’s acceptance of those actions in the Respondent’s permanent NAUI record.
- The Respondent resigns from the NAUI organization, which results in the complaint being closed.
- The Respondent refuses to accept the recommended disciplinary or remedial educational actions, which results in the complaint progressing to the Formal Hearing Phase.
- The Respondent does not respond to the recommended disciplinary or remedial educational actions, which results in the complaint progressing to the Formal Hearing Phase.
- If the complaint is to be forwarded to the Formal Hearing Phase, the Membership Committee Chair and/or Vice-Chair initiates the selection of the Formal Hearing Panel. More information is provided in the “Formal Hearing Panel” section.

Key Investigation Timelines – There are a few key timelines or activity durations in the Investigation Phase:

- Once the Inquiry Panel forwards a complaint to the Investigation Phase, the Investigation Panel should begin the investigation within fifteen (15) days.
- The Investigation Panel should plan to complete the investigation activities and provide recommended disciplinary or remedial educational actions to the Membership Committee for review or escalate the complaint to a formal hearing within forty-five (45) days of the start of the investigation.
- The Membership Committee should review, revise, and approve the recommended actions within fifteen (15) days of receipt of the recommendations from the Investigation Panel. The Membership Committee Chair then provides the approved recommendations to NAUI Headquarters to send to the Respondent.
- NAUI Headquarters sends the recommended actions to the Respondent within seven (7) days of receiving the communication from the Membership Committee Chair.
- The Respondent has fifteen (15) days to respond to the recommended action communication.

Formal Hearing Phase

A complaint may proceed to the Formal Hearing Phase based on four (4) scenarios:

- The Respondent does not respond to the recommended actions from the investigation.
- The Respondent does not agree with the recommended actions from the investigation.
- The Investigation Panel determines the complaint should be escalated to a Formal Hearing.
- The Respondent requests a Formal Hearing if the complaint has not been resolved within six (6) months of the first (1st) notice to the Respondent.

Formal Hearing Panel - If the complaint proceeds to the Formal Hearing Phase, the Membership Committee Chair and/or Vice- Chair select the Formal Hearing Panel which consists of three (3) to four (4) NAUI members as described below:

- Either the Membership Committee Chair or Vice-Chair sits on the panel and acts as the leader.
- One (1) to two (2) members of the Membership Committee are selected to sit on the panel.
- One (1) of the two (2) special appointees selected by the NAUI Board of Directors Chair is appointed to sit on the panel. The primary appointee serves unless unable to serve based on the timing and time commitment for the Formal Hearing. If the primary appointee is unable to serve, the secondary appointee serves on the panel. (Refer to the next paragraph for more information on this step.)

Upon initiation of the Formal Hearing Phase, the Membership Committee Chair sends a written communication to the NAUI Board of Directors Chair to provide the names of two special appointees, a

primary and a secondary, to potentially serve on the Formal Hearing Panel. The NAUI Board of Directors Chair will select and send the names of the two appointees to the Membership Committee Chair within fifteen (15) days of the request.

Special appointees are selected from the ranks of active and/or sustaining status instructors and affirm that they are uninvolved with the complaint, will be objective with the matter, and will adhere to required confidentiality.

If either the membership Committee Chair or Vice-Chair is a party to the complaint, the membership committee selects the members of the Formal Hearing Panel.

Input to Formal Hearing Phase – A complaint may proceed to the formal hearing phase based on four (4) scenarios:

- The Respondent does not respond to the recommended actions from the investigation.
- The Respondent does not agree with the recommended actions from the investigation.
- The Investigation Panel determines the complaint should be escalated to a Formal Hearing.
- The Respondent requests a Formal Hearing if the complaint has not been resolved within six (6) months of the first (1st) notice to the Respondent.

Formal Hearing Activities - The Formal Hearing Phase focuses on the hearing where an Investigation Panel representative presents the allegations as well as results from the Investigation Phase. The Respondent is offered the opportunity to present a defense or explanation to the complaint. The Respondent is allowed to have legal counsel or another NAUI member represent the Respondent. The Formal Hearing Panel may also have legal counsel present. In the case where someone will speak on behalf of the Respondent, the Respondent must provide written notification to NAUI Headquarters authorizing this representation.

The Formal Hearing Panel Leader performs the following activities during the Formal Hearing Phase:

- Selects a member of the Investigation Panel to serve as a representative to present the allegations and the Investigation Phase results during the Formal Hearing.
- Selects a date and location for the Formal Hearing.
 - Where practical, the Formal Hearing location should be reasonable for both the Formal Hearing Panel and the Respondent.
 - A Formal Hearing may be conducted remotely using video-conferencing technology, provided the Formal Hearing Panel and Respondent have technology available to support their participation in the videoconferencing. The Formal Hearing may be recorded.
- Works with NAUI Headquarters to send the Respondent a written communication of the Formal Hearing. The written communication includes the following items:
 - Date, time, and location.
 - Copy of Complaint.

- Actions the Respondent may face at the Formal Hearing.

The Formal Hearing panel performs the following activities during the Formal Hearing Phase:

- Convenes the Formal Hearing to hear the allegations, the Investigation Phase results and recommended actions, and the Respondent's defense to the complaint.
- Renders and issues a decision on the Formal Hearing proceedings.
 - The Formal Hearing Panel finds the allegations unsubstantiated, issues a decision in favor of the respondent, and ends the Review Process.
 - The Formal Hearing Panel finds the allegations substantiated, issues a decision against the Respondent, and issues a Final Action for the complaint.
- Issues a Final Action for the complaint. The Final Action includes any authorized remedial actions and the time frames in which the Respondent must complete those actions. The Final Action may also include recommended penalties that require the NAUI Board of Directors' approval.
- Defines whether any result included in the Final Action will be posted on NAUI's website to protect the safety of the public and diving community.

Under the guidance of the Formal Hearing Panel Leader, NAUI HQ performs the following activities at the conclusion of the Formal Hearing:

- Informs the Respondent, in writing, of the decision rendered at the Formal Hearing proceedings.
- Provides a written copy of the Final Action to the Respondent.
- Retains an audio, video, or stenographic record of the Formal Hearing in a confidential storage location managed by NAUI Headquarters.
- Publishes the results of the Formal Hearing in an official publication of the NAUI organization (usually the NAUI website) if required by the Final Action. This action is required when the Final Action penalties include a public censure of the Respondent.
- Adds the Final Action documentation to the Respondent's permanent NAUI record maintained by NAUI Headquarters if the Final Hearing Panel determined the complaint had merit and identified remedial actions and/or recommended penalties to impose on the Respondent.
- Provides a written copy of the results of any NAUI Board of Directors vote (related to a recommended action from the Final Action) to the Respondent.

Outcome from Formal Hearing Phase – The Formal Hearing Phase may conclude with these possible outcomes:

- The Formal Hearing Panel finds the allegations are unsubstantiated and issues a decision in favor of the Respondent. No penalties or remedial actions are recommended or imposed on the Respondent. The Respondent continues as a NAUI member in good standing. The overall Review Process ends.

- The Formal Hearing Panel finds the allegations are substantiated and issues a decision against the Respondent. The Formal Hearing Panel issues the Final Action, which includes one or more authorized remedial actions or recommended penalties to be imposed on the Respondent.
 - Refer to the "Penalties and Remedial Actions" section for a list of remedial actions the Formal Hearing Panel can impose and a list of recommended penalties that require the NAUI Board of Directors' approval. The NAUI Board of Directors reviews and ratifies the recommended penalties at the next scheduled meeting.
 - If the Respondent does not comply with authorized actions from the Final Action, the Membership Committee Chair or Training Department may make a written request to the NAUI Board of Directors Chair to suspend or revoke the Respondent's membership. The NAUI Board of Directors Chair will present the request in the next scheduled NAUI Board of Directors meeting to discuss and vote on the request.

Key Formal Hearing Timelines – There are a few key timelines or activity durations in the Formal Hearing Phase:

- The NAUI Board of Directors Chair provides a list of two appointees, a primary and a secondary, within fifteen (15) days of written request from the Membership Committee Chair or Vice-Chair.
- The Membership Committee Chair and/or Vice-Chair selects the Formal Hearing Panel within thirty
- (30) days of the complaint being forwarded to the Formal Hearing Phase.
- The Formal Hearing Panel Leader selects a Formal Hearing date which is at least fifteen (15) days but not more than forty-five (45) days after the Respondent receives a written communication for the hearing. To ensure these times are met, this activity must be coordinated with the timing of the written communication to the Respondent.
- Once the Formal Hearing Panel is selected, NAUI Headquarters sends a written communication (via email) to the Respondent within thirty (30) days regarding the Formal Hearing logistics, the complaint, and potential actions from the Formal Hearing.
- In the case where someone will speak on behalf of the Respondent, the Respondent must provide written notification to NAUI Headquarters authorizing this representation. at least seven (7) days prior to the Formal Hearing date.
- The Formal Hearing Panel renders its decision, issues the Final Action, and sends it to the Respondent via NAUI Headquarters communication within fifteen (15) days of the Formal Hearing.

Appeals Phase

A complaint may proceed to the Appeals Phase in the following scenario:

- If the Respondent disagrees with the panel’s decision or Final Action from the Formal Hearing, the Respondent may send a written request to the NAUI Board of Directors Chair to appeal against these matters.

Appeals Panel – The NAUI Board of Directors serves as the Appeals Panel.

Appeals Activities - The NAUI Board of Directors Chair performs the following activities during the Appeals Phase:

- Reviews a Respondent-initiated appeal request and determines whether to accept it for the NAUI Board of Directors review.
- Presents, if accepted, a Respondent’s appeal request, Final Hearing transcript, and Final Action to the NAUI Board of Directors to review and issue a Final Decision. The Final Decision can accept, modify, or amend the Final Action from the Formal Hearing.
- Sends a written communication to NAUI Headquarters at the conclusion of the Appeals Phase, providing the following information:
 - Decision from NAUI Board of Directors regarding the Respondent’s appeal request and Final Action, including details of any revision to the Formal Hearing’s Final Action.

The NAUI Board of Directors performs the following activities during the Appeals Phase:

- Reviews the Respondent’s appeal request and Final Action and renders a Final Decision for the complaint.

The NAUI Headquarters performs the following activities during the Appeals Phase:

- Communicates the Final Decision to the Respondent.
- Adds the Final Decision to the Respondent’s permanent NAUI record.

Outcome from Appeals Phase - The Appeals Phase will conclude with one of these outcomes:

- The NAUI Board of Directors Chair does not accept the appeal request.
- The NAUI Board of Directors issues a Final Decision, which may approve, disapprove, or amend the Final Action from the Formal Hearing.
- Once the NAUI Board of Directors issues a Final Decision, the penalties and remedial actions included in the Final Decision are imposed on the Respondent as of the date of the NAUI Board of Directors’ vote.
- The NAUI Board of Directors Chair communicates the results to NAUI Headquarters, which appends the results to the Final Action in the Respondent’s permanent NAUI record.
- Once the Final Decision is issued, the complaint is closed. No further appeal is allowed.

Key Appeals Timelines – There are a few key timelines or activity durations during the Appeals Phase:

- If a Respondent requests an appeal of the Final Action, the Respondent must submit a written request to the NAUI Board of Directors Chair no later than ten (10) days after the Respondent receives the Final Action.
- If the NAUI Board of Directors Chair accepts a Respondent’s appeal request, the NAUI Board of Directors Chair will present the appeal to the NAUI Board of Directors during their next scheduled meeting. The NAUI Board of Directors will issue the Final Decision within seven (7) days after the Board meeting.

Methods of Communication - Based on instructions from the Membership Committee, NAUI Board of Directors, or any of the panels defined in this policy, NAUI Headquarters sends communications to the recipient using the recipient’s email address on record with NAUI records. The following types of communications may occur:

Communications	Purpose	Recipient	Phase
End of review based on no merit	Communication of Review Process findings when the merit of the complaint cannot be validated.	None. NAUI internal documentation only. Results created	Inquiry
First Notice	First notice requesting response to the complaint.	Respondent	Inquiry
Second Notice	Second notice requesting response to the complaint when the Respondent did not respond to the first notice. This communication includes a notice of temporary suspension of teaching privileges.	Respondent	Inquiry
Investigation Outcome and Recommended Action(s)	Communication of the outcome and where applicable recommended actions based on the investigation.	Respondent	Investigation
Formal Hearing Notification	Communication providing the date, time, and location of the formal hearing (if applicable).	Respondent	Formal Hearing
Final Hearing Decision	Communication of the final hearing decision (if applicable).	Respondent	Formal Hearing
Appeals Decision	Communication of the Appeals Decision (if applicable).	Respondent	Appeals

Professional Standards Review Process Records

- Review Process.
 - Records retention will follow NAUI's general record retention guidelines. If NAUI's record retention guidelines conflict with Florida's requirements for record retention, NAUI will employ a record retention policy which complies with the state's requirement.
 - At the conclusion of each complaint, the communications, recommendations, and decisions associated with the complaint are stored in the Respondent's permanent NAUI record if the Respondent was found to be in violation of training standards or the NAUI Code of Ethics.
 - A complaint is deemed closed at the conclusion of one of these events:
 - The complaint against the Respondent is determined to be unsubstantiated.
 - The Respondent accepts recommendation actions during the Investigation Phase.
 - The Respondent resigns from NAUI.
 - The Respondent receives a formal hearing decision and does not appeal the decision.
 - The Respondent receives the appeal decision after requesting the appeal of a formal hearing decision.
 - After five (5) years, a Respondent may submit a written request to have the complaint's records expunged from the Respondent's permanent NAUI record. The five-year period is calculated based on the date the complaint is closed. The Respondent submits the request in writing to the Membership Committee. The Membership Committee reviews the request and determines whether to approve expunging the record.
 - While the Membership Committee makes this decision, they may use the guidelines below to assist with the decision.
 - Approve expunging the records if the Respondent:
 - ◆ Abided by all recommended actions.
 - ◆ Has no new complaints with recommended actions filed during the past five (5) years.
 - ◆ Has no current complaints being reviewed per this policy.
 - Deny expunging the records if the respondent:
 - ◆ Did not abide by all recommended actions,
 - ◆ Has one or more complaints with recommended actions filed during the past five (5) years

- ◆ Has a current complaint being reviewed per this policy.
- Penalties & Remedial Actions.
 - Based on the nature and severity of the complaint, the Investigation Panel and/or Membership Committee are authorized to recommend the following penalties and remedial actions during the Investigation Phase:
 - Private censure.
 - Prescribed education rehabilitation.
 - Defined probationary period.
 - As part of the Final Action, the Formal Hearing Panel is authorized to impose the following penalties or remedial actions on the Respondent:
 - Private censure.
 - Prescribed education rehabilitation.
 - Defined probationary period.
 - As part of the Final Action, the Formal Hearing Panel may recommend one or more of the following penalties be imposed on the Respondent. The penalties below require NAUI Board of Directors approval.
 - Public censure.
 - Defined suspension.
 - Revocation of membership.
 - If these penalties are recommended in the Final Action, NAUI Headquarters forwards the Final Action to the NAUI Board of Directors Chair. The NAUI Board of Directors Chair presents the Final Action to the NAUI Board of Directors to approve, disapprove, or revise the recommended penalties.
- Costs & Expenses.
 - Respondents will be responsible for their own costs in any complaint handled by this Review Process.
 - If the Investigation Panel escalates a complaint to the Formal Hearing phase, the NAUI organization will be responsible for the actual expenses of the Formal Hearing.
- Suggestions for Membership Committee.
 - This section does not constitute part of the Review Process. These suggestions provide guidance on activities the Membership Committee performs to prepare for any professional standards review which may be initiated. While these activities are not mandatory, they are recommended activities for the Membership Committee. These activities should occur shortly after the Membership Committee is formed at the

beginning of each calendar year. The activities and decisions apply only for the current calendar year.

- Selection of NAUI Members to Potentially Serve on Investigation Panel.
 - The Membership Committee will develop a list (“pool”) of NAUI members who can serve on an Investigation Panel if needed. The Membership Committee uses this policy as guidance to identify NAUI members qualified to serve on an Investigation Panel. By identifying a “pool” of potential NAUI members at the beginning of the year, the Membership Committee Chair and Vice-Chair can more quickly appoint an Investigation Panel when needed.
 - If any professional standards review continues from one calendar year into the next calendar year, the individuals serving on the Investigation Panel will remain the same until the investigation is complete.
- Delegation of Authority to the Investigation Panel.
 - The Membership Committee identifies, documents, and approves the authority the committee delegates to an appointed Investigation Panel during the calendar year. The Membership Committee usually grants the Investigation Panel the authority to make recommendations based on investigations. The Membership Committee retains the authority to approve the recommendations.

NAUI Bylaws Florida

ARTICLE I TERRITORY AND PURPOSE

The National Association of Underwater Instructors (NAUI or “the Association”) shall be international in nature and the territory of operation shall be determined by the NAUI Board of Directors (the “NAUI BOD”), to be increased or decreased in scope, as the NAUI BOD shall determine. NAUI shall not, as a substantial part of its activities, carry on political activities or otherwise attempt to influence legislation, nor shall it participate in or intervene in (by publication or distribution of statements, or otherwise) any political campaign on behalf of any candidate for public office.

ARTICLE II MEMBERSHIP

Section 1. Classification of Members. Membership in NAUI is open to all qualified persons, as detailed below. Membership consists of two (2) types, voting and non-voting. Members will be regarded as such and be entitled to the full rights and privileges as accorded by these Bylaws and by the NAUI BOD so long as they maintain membership in good standing with the Association. "Good standing" as referred to herein and hereinafter, shall include but shall not be limited to the compliance with the terms of the agreement as defined in the NAUI Membership Agreement.

Membership categories are defined as:

- Voting Members
- Non-Voting Members
- Lifetime Members

Section 2. Voting Members. All members under this section must be at least eighteen (18) years of age or older. They shall have the right and privilege to vote on any matters as called for in these Bylaws. Voting members may be designated as active or sustaining status, but such designation does not affect their right and privilege to vote.

- Instructors. These are members who have attained the certification status of Instructor by completing the requirements established by the NAUI BOD to enable them to issue various levels of diving certification as may be provided by the Association.
 - Active status instructors are instructor members who have attained the certification status of instructor and meet the requirements to issue certifications as established by the NAUI BOD.
 - Sustaining status instructors are instructor members who have attained the certification status of instructor but do not currently meet the requirements to issue certifications as established by the NAUI BOD.
- Leadership Members. These are members of NAUI who have attained the certification status of Skin Diving Instructor, Assistant Instructor, Divemaster, Freediver Instructor or other leadership

titles as approved by the NAUI BOD and may be granted such authority as may be determined by the NAUI BOD.

- Active status leadership members are leadership members who have attained a leadership level certification and meet the requirements to perform their duties as established by the NAUI BOD.
- Sustaining status leadership members are leadership members who have attained a leadership level certification but do not currently meet the requirements to perform their duties as established by the NAUI BOD.

Section 3. Non-Voting Members. Non-voting members do not have the right to vote, nor hold office as a Director of the Association.

- Affiliate Members. Business entities that may be granted membership under such terms and conditions as may be established and approved by the NAUI BOD.
- Honorary Members. The NAUI BOD may elect honorary members in the Association by a vote of the NAUI BOD. Such members shall be exempt from the payment of any dues or assessments and shall be entitled to all the privileges that the Association may bestow upon them and no others.
- Emeritus Members. Non-voting instructors and leadership members who have paid annual dues and who have retired from all diving instructional, assisting, and supervisory activities, but retain all other benefits and privileges of NAUI membership except the right to vote.
- Other Members. Other levels of non-voting memberships with corresponding prerequisites, rights, benefits, and privileges may be established and approved by a vote of the NAUI BOD.

Section 4. Lifetime Members. These may be voting or non-voting members of the Association who have met the financial requirements for Lifetime Membership as established by the NAUI BOD and outlined in the Membership Renewal Application. These members will be exempt from any future NAUI membership dues requirements. Lifetime members shall not be exempt from other financial requirements or fees.

Section 5. Fees and Dues. Confirmation of Instructors and Leadership Membership. An applicant shall be deemed a member upon completion of:

- All prerequisites established by the NAUI BOD.
- Payment of all obligations owed to the Association.
- Application to join the Association.
- Review of all relevant materials by NAUI HQ headquarters Training Department.
- Issuance of a member number.

Section 6. Membership Dues. All members, excluding those exempted by these Bylaws, will be subject to dues to be paid in such amount and at such times as established by the NAUI BOD.

Section 7. Resignation, Suspension, or Termination of Membership of Members.

- Resignation. A member may resign from the Association by providing written notice, which may be provided by electronic transmission, in compliance with Article XIII, to the Association at its headquarters office. Such resignation shall be effective when notification is received at the headquarters office or when received by an officer of the Association. A member who has resigned is no longer a member of the Association, no longer has any rights and privileges of membership, but shall continue to be obligated by any outstanding duties and obligations owed to the Association.
- Suspension. A member whose membership is suspended, under paragraphs D and E of this Section, is not entitled to the rights and privileges of membership but shall continue to be obligated by any outstanding duties and obligations of membership during the period of suspension.
- Termination. A member whose membership is terminated, under paragraphs D and E of this Section, is no longer a member of the Association, and no longer has the rights and privileges of membership, but shall continue to be obligated by any outstanding duties and obligations to the Association.
- Vote. A member's membership in the Association may be terminated or suspended, under Paragraph E of this Section, by two-thirds (2/3) of the NAUI BOD then in office, upon the finding of one (1) or more of the following:
 - Failure of the member to pay dues, fees, or assessments as set by the NAUI BOD or any outstanding accounts with the Association within sixty (60) days after they become due and payable.
 - Occurrence of any event that renders the member ineligible for membership, or failure to satisfy membership qualifications.
 - The failure of the member to adhere to the NAUI Code of Ethics or the Standards of the Association, as defined in the NAUI Standards and Policies Manual or any document that might supersede that manual, or who engaged in conduct materially and seriously prejudicial to the purposes and interests of the Association. For purposes of this paragraph, such prejudicial conduct is deemed to include, but is not limited to, conduct hazardous to the health and safety of divers, whether such divers are students or experienced, or the general public.
- Procedure for Termination or Suspension. If grounds appear to exist for termination or suspension of a member's membership, the NAUI BOD or its designees shall conduct its procedures for review in accordance with the requirements set forth in the Professional Standards Review Process.

Section 8. Reinstatement of Membership.

A member who has defaulted on annual dues, or who has resigned in good standing, may apply to the Membership Committee for reinstatement as per procedures established by the NAUI BOD and subsequently set forth in the NAUI Standards and Policies Manual, or any document that might supersede that manual. Upon the completion of necessary requirements, the member seeking reinstatement may be so reinstated.

**ARTICLE III
MEMBERSHIP RIGHTS**

Section 1. Voting Rights.

Subject to these Bylaws, voting members of NAUI shall have the right to vote, as outlined in these Bylaws, on:

- The election of Directors to the NAUI BOD.
- Changing the number of Directors if fixed in the Bylaws, changing the maximum or minimum number of Directors if a range is stated in the Bylaws, or changing the Bylaws from a fixed number of Directors to a range or vice versa.
- The removal of Director(s) from the NAUI BOD without cause.
- Filling any vacancy caused by the removal of a Director from the NAUI BOD.
- Any amendment to these Bylaws and all amendments to the Articles of Incorporation of the Association.
- The disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Association.
- Any merger of the Association.
- Any voluntary dissolution of the Association.
- Any other matters that may properly be presented to members for a vote, pursuant to the Association's Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws, or action of the NAUI BOD, or by operation of law.

**ARTICLE IV
MEMBER MEETINGS AND VOTING**

Section 1. Member Voting.

Each voting member in good standing shall have one (1) vote on each matter on which the voting members are entitled to vote.

Section 2. Annual General Membership Meeting.

The Annual General Membership Meeting is to be held at least one (1) time each calendar year at such time and place as determined by the NAUI BOD and is open to both voting and non-voting members. The meeting can occur live, virtually, or a combination of both in order to facilitate participation. The Annual General Membership meeting must meet the quorum requirements of Article IV, Section 5 below. The notice must be given in accordance with Article IV, Section 4 C below. Voting members may submit agenda items to the Secretary or Chairman of the NAUI BOD up to fifteen (15) days prior to the annual general membership meeting.

Section 3. Record Date.

For any notice, vote (at a meeting or by written ballot), or exercise of rights, the NAUI BOD shall set a record date, and only members of record on the date so fixed shall be entitled to notice, vote, or exercise of rights. For this purpose, a voting member holding an active or sustaining membership at the close of business on the record date shall be deemed a member of record.

- For notice purposes, the record date shall be the business day preceding the date on which notice for that meeting is given.
- For voting at meetings, the record date shall be the date of the meeting.
- For voting by written ballot, the record date shall be the day on which the first written ballot is mailed, including electronic mail, or solicited.
- For entitlement to exercise any rights in respect to any other lawful action, the record date shall be the date on which the NAUI BOD adopts the resolution relating thereto or the sixtieth (60) day before the date of such other action, whichever is later.

Section 4. Annual General Membership Meeting and Special Meetings of Members.

Who May Call. Annual General Membership Meeting and Special meetings of the members may be called: upon either:

- The NAUI BOD or the Chairman of the NAUI BOD.
- On the written request of five (5) percent of the voting membership. A written request may be collected by paper or electronic methods, must be dated, and collected within a six (6) month period or less, and must be submitted to headquarters by registered mail, addressed to the Executive Director, Chairman of the NAUI BOD, or Secretary of the NAUI BOD for verification of signatures, and include the general nature of the business proposed.

Procedures for Special Meetings Requested by Voting Members. For special meetings, called by voting members, the requesting voting members shall deliver a written notice specifying the general nature of the business proposed to be transacted personally, by registered mail, by facsimile transmission, or by electronic transmissions such as email to the Chairman of the NAUI BOD, Executive Director, or the Secretary of the NAUI BOD. The requested meeting will be held at a time fixed by the NAUI BOD not less than thirty-five (35), nor more than ninety (90), days following the receipt of the request. Appropriate notice of such a meeting is given within forty-five (45) days after delivery of the request. Nothing contained in this subsection shall be construed as limiting, fixing, or affecting the time of any meeting of members called by the NAUI BOD or the Chairman of the NAUI BOD.

Time, Manner, and Contents of Notice of Annual General Membership Meetings and Special Meetings. The Secretary of the NAUI BOD shall give written notice of each Annual General Membership Meeting or special members' meeting to each member who, as of the record date for notice of the meeting, would be entitled to vote at such meeting. The notice shall be delivered to the last address provided by the member to the Association for purposes of notice, either personally or by telephone, telegram, facsimile transmission, electronic transmission, or first-class, registered, certified mail, or other mail. Notice of Annual General Membership Meetings or Special Meetings shall be given not less than twenty (20) nor more than ninety (90) days before the date of such meeting. The notice shall state the place, date, and time of the meeting and the general nature of the business to be transacted, and no other business may be transacted.

Acts of Members. Every decision or act made or done by a majority of voting members present and voting at a duly held meeting at which a quorum is present is the act of the members, unless the law, the

Articles, or these Bylaws, require a greater number.

Section 5. Member Quorum.

Ten percent (10%) of the voting membership shall constitute a quorum. A meeting at which a quorum is initially present may continue to transact business notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough members to leave less than a quorum, so long as any action taken thereafter is approved by at least a majority of the required quorum.

Section 6. Proxy Voting Prohibited. Proxy voting shall not be permitted on any matter put to the vote of the members.

Section 7. Action by Written Ballot Without a Meeting.

- Generally. Any action required or permitted to be taken by members at a meeting may be submitted for a vote by written ballot pursuant to this Section without a meeting.
- Content of Written Ballots. Any written ballot distributed to the members to vote on a matter, shall set forth the proposed action and provide an opportunity to specify approval or disapproval of the proposal.
- Time for Return of Ballots. All written ballots shall provide a reasonable time within which to return them to the Association and each ballot shall state on its face or in an accompanying notice the date by which it must be returned in order to be counted.
- Requirements for Valid Action. Approval by written ballot shall be valid only when the number of votes cast by ballot within the period specified equals or exceeds the required quorum set forth in these Bylaws, and the number of approvals equals or exceeds the number of votes that would be required to approve the action if the vote were taken at a meeting of the members.
- Solicitation Rules. Written ballots shall be solicited in a manner consistent with the requirements for notice of members' meetings. The Association may send the ballot and any related materials, and the member may return the ballot, by electronic transmission, in compliance with Article XIII of these Bylaws, as applicable. All solicitations of written ballots shall indicate the number of responses needed to meet the quorum requirement for valid action and shall state the percentage of affirmative votes necessary to approve the measure submitted for membership approval.
- Election Ballots. The Elections Committee submits for NAUI BOD approval a list of candidates whom they confirmed have met Candidate Qualifications as stated in Article V, Section 4D. Any ballot used in the election of NAUI Directors shall set forth the names of each candidate properly nominated through Committee and approved by the BOD and provide a space for members to designate a vote for a candidate not on the ballot. Further details regarding election ballots are provided in the NAUI Election Standard Operating Procedures.

Article V
BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Section 1. Function.

The business and property of the Association shall be generally managed, and its corporate powers shall be exercised by the NAUI BOD to the fullest extent allowed by law, subject to any restrictions imposed by law, the Articles of Incorporation, or these Bylaws.

Section 2. Number of Directors.

The authorized number of voting Directors shall be nine (9). The Executive Director, by position, will serve as a non-voting member of the NAUI BOD.

Section 3. International Advisors. In as much as NAUI members rely on services provided by regional NAUI Services Group (NSG) Service Centers, each NSG Service Center shall be entitled to recommend for appointment, one (1) NAUI member to attend and participate in all meetings of the NAUI BOD, except when the NAUI BOD enters executive session. Such individuals shall be known as International Advisors but shall not have the authority to vote as a member of the NAUI BOD. International Advisors, if any, shall be appointed annually for a one (1) year term by the NAUI BOD and may be removed at any time, with or without cause, by the NAUI BOD. International Advisors shall have the right to receive notices of NAUI BOD meetings and to participate in meetings as provided above.

Section 4. Election and Nomination of NAUI Directors and Terms of Office.

- Election. NAUI Directors shall be elected by the plurality of the voting members responding in a duly called election, conducted annually in accordance with NAUI Election Standard Operating Procedures or any document that supersedes this procedure.
- Nominations. Qualified candidates shall be nominated in accordance with NAUI Election Standard Operating Procedures.
- Terms of Office. Elected NAUI Directors will serve a four (4)-year term. No NAUI Director shall serve more than two (2) consecutive elected terms or no more than nine (9) consecutive years if combined with an appointment in accordance with Section 7 of this Article.
- Qualifications of Candidates and Ongoing BOD.
 - Must have been an Active Instructor Member or Sustaining Instructor Member for at least three (3) years immediately preceding the election date.
 - Be in good standing with the Association at the time of nomination, throughout the election, and throughout their tenure on the NAUI BOD.
 - Shall be current in their financial obligations to the Association and/or its subsidiaries at the time of nomination, throughout the election, and throughout their tenure on the NAUI BOD.
 - Be free of felony and moral turpitude (i.e. honesty, integrity, morals) convictions. Should an individual be formally charged in a criminal proceeding with such a crime or offense during the election, the candidate shall immediately withdraw as a candidate from the election, or if, after being elected to the NAUI BOD, that individual shall notify the Chairman and withdraw from the BOD until found innocent or fully exonerated of the charges. If the case is not resolved within one (1) year after the charges have been brought, the withdrawal shall become

permanent, and the individual will be deemed to have resigned from the NAUI BOD effective immediately. If convicted, the Board member is disqualified from serving on the NAUI BOD.

- A Candidate must sign and adhere to the NAUI BOD Elections Nominee Application Agreement, sign and adhere to the NAUI Board Members Code of Conduct and Conflict of Interest Policy, adhere to the NAUI Code of Ethics, and sign and adhere to any other agreements that the NAUI BOD may designate.
- A Candidate shall agree to always adhere to these documents and be in good standing with the Association throughout the tenure as a NAUI BOD member.
- Violation of one (1) or more of these guiding documents shall result in censure, suspension, removal from, deemed resignation from, and/or disqualification from the NAUI BOD. Each candidate shall acknowledge each policy by signature and shall be deemed to have been notified of potential consequences at the time of the candidate application process, including the deemed resignation upon disqualification.
- Absence of Competing Interests. Other than the current Executive Director, who serves as a non-voting member of the NAUI Board, current or past employees who were employed with NAUI (including any of its subsidiaries), at any time during the immediately preceding three (3) year period as well current or former contractors who were engaged or hired by NAUI (including any of its subsidiaries) at any time during the immediately preceding three (3) year period are not eligible to serve on the NAUI BOD.
- Conflicts of Interest. In the event a Director has a conflict of interest that might limit such Director's fair and impartial participation in Board deliberations or decisions, such Director shall inform the Board Chairman as to the circumstances of such conflict. If those circumstances require the nonparticipation of the affected Director, the Board may nonetheless request from the Director any appropriate non-confidential information which might affect its decision. "Conflict of interest," as referred to herein, shall include but shall not be limited to, any transaction by or with the Corporation in which a Director has a direct or indirect personal interest, or any transaction in which a Director is unable to exercise impartial judgment or otherwise act in the best interests of the Corporation. No Director shall cast a vote, nor take part in the final deliberation in any matter in which their immediate family, or any organization to which such Director has allegiance or has a personal or financial interest that may be construed as competing with the interest of the Corporation. Any Director who believes they may have such a conflict of interest shall so notify the Board Chairman prior to deliberation on the matter in question, and the Board shall make the final determination as to whether any Director has a conflict of interest in any matter. The minutes of the Board meeting shall reflect disclosure of any conflict of interest and the recusal of the interested Director.
- Qualification Period. The NAUI BOD shall set a qualification period for the election of individuals on the NAUI BOD which shall not be waived or extended. Qualification documents receipt date at NAUI Headquarters shall be the sole determination of timely receipt of valid election qualifying documents and shall not be waived or extended. It shall be the sole responsibility of the prospective candidate to ensure the timely arrival of qualifying documents at NAUI Headquarters. Untimely qualifying documents shall be disqualified.

- Qualifying Documents. Properly filed qualifying documents, as specified from time to time by the NAUI BOD, shall be the sole method of qualifying and being listed as an election candidate for election to the NAUI BOD.
- Write-in Candidates. Write-in Candidates for the NAUI BOD may be allowed as long as they meet all of the Candidate Qualifications as stated in Article V, Section 4 D of these Bylaws. Should a Write-in Candidate who fails to meet all the qualifications receive votes during an election, those votes will not be counted.

Section 5. Duties and Powers of the NAUI BOD.

Subject to the provisions of and limitations of Florida and other applicable laws, and subject to the limitations in the Articles of Incorporation and these Bylaws regarding actions that require approval of the members, the Association's activities and affairs shall be managed, and all corporate power shall be exercised by or under the NAUI BOD's direction.

Section 6. Resignation and Removal.

- Resignation. Any NAUI Director may resign at any time by giving written notice of such resignation to the Chairman of the NAUI BOD, or upon the automatic resignation of the Director pursuant to Article V, Section 6.
 - Such resignation shall be effective upon receipt by the Chairman of the NAUI BOD or the acceptance of the automatic resignation by the NAUI BOD. The Chairman of the NAUI BOD shall notify the other members of the NAUI BOD as soon as possible by electronic means or other suitable methods. The vacant seat and office may be filled pursuant to Article V, Section 7.
- Removal of Directors.
 - Should any member of the NAUI BOD absent themselves without prior written notice to and approval by the Chairman of the Board from any two (2) meetings within a calendar year, duly called pursuant to these Bylaws including electronic conferences and teleconference meetings, the NAUI BOD may remove the director for failing to attend the specified number of meetings by the vote of a majority of the directors then in office.
 - A director may be removed without cause by either:
 - A majority of all votes of the directors, if the director was elected or appointed by the directors; or
 - A majority of all votes of the members, if the director was elected or appointed by the members.
 - The following shall be considered incidents of cause:
 - Commits or violates a NAUI Ethics, NAUI BOD Conduct, or NAUI Conflict of Interest Policy.

- Is or has been declared of unsound mind by a final order of the court, or is convicted of a crime in any state, territory, or country that is punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one (1) year. (whether or not such punishment was imposed)
 - Falls out of good standing with the organization.
 - Demonstrates repeated unethical, disrespectful, or disruptive behavior, as outlined in the Code of Ethics Statement, during two (2) or more NAUI BOD meetings, as documented by the Chairman and majority of the directors.
 - Removal of a Director is effective immediately on the affirmative vote to remove by the Board of Directors or the Members, as applicable, and as set forth above.
 - At any time in which a Director ceases to qualify and be in good standing for any reason, including as a result of committing any act that would qualify to remove such Director from the BOD for cause under Article V, Section 6.B. (iii) such Director shall be deemed to have automatically tendered his or her resignation to the Chairman in accordance with Article V, Section 6. A, which notice shall be deemed delivered on the later of the date the Director ceases to qualify and be in good standing, or the Chairman is notified of the action giving rise to the resignation herein. The automatic resignation is effective upon acceptance by a two-thirds (2/3) majority vote of the Directors then in office.
- Should any Member of the NAUI BOD cease to be a NAUI Member or whose membership is revoked, the NAUI BOD, by a majority vote of the Directors then in office, may declare the seat vacant. The NAUI BOD, by a majority vote of the Directors then in office, may concurrently suspend from Board duties any Director whose NAUI membership is suspended.
- Recall by Members Upon Motion of the NAUI BOD. Upon passage of a motion, any NAUI Director's status as a qualified NAUI BOD member may be called up for discussion by the NAUI BOD for any reason pertaining to that member's ability to function effectively as a NAUI Director or for any reason deemed by any NAUI BOD member to be in the best interest of NAUI. Upon passage by a majority vote of the NAUI BOD then in office of such motion, discussion shall ensue regarding that member's ability to function as a NAUI Director and the impact on the Association of said NAUI Director's actions or non-actions, including but not limited to violations of the Code of Conduct of NAUI BOD Members. After or during such discussion any Director may move for a recall of said NAUI BOD member under discussion. Upon a two-thirds (2/3) majority vote of the NAUI BOD then in office to recall said member, the NAUI BOD may place the recall on the agenda of the Annual General Membership Meeting or may call a Special Meeting of the members to vote on the recall pursuant to Article IV, Section 4, or initiate a member action by written ballot pursuant to Article IV, Section 7.
- Recall by Members as Initiated by Members. Members may initiate a recall of a NAUI Director at the Annual General Membership Meeting or by calling a Special Meeting for that purpose pursuant to Article IV, Section 4 of these Bylaws. Such action may also be taken by written ballot pursuant to Article IV, Section 7.

Section 7. Vacancies. In the event of any vacancy on the NAUI BOD for any reason, the NAUI BOD shall continue to conduct business. Unless the vacancy was created by the recall of an individual on the NAUI BOD by the members, the remaining Directors on the NAUI BOD have the option of selecting an individual for the BOD who meets all requirements of Article V, Section 4 D by two-thirds (2/3) vote of the NAUI BOD then in office to serve until the next regularly scheduled election. At that time, a NAUI BOD member shall be elected pursuant to the guidelines for the election of NAUI BOD as set forth herein in Article V, Section 4 A to complete the vacated NAUI Director's position and to serve out the remaining years of the term. If the vacated seat is due to a recall by the membership, or if the NAUI BOD fails to fill a vacancy, the members may fill the vacant seat.

Article VI

MEETINGS AND ACTIONS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Section 1. Annual NAUI Board of Directors' Meeting. The annual meeting of the NAUI BOD shall be held during the first calendar quarter of the year and the date shall be set by the Chairman of the NAUI BOD and noticed in accordance with Section 4 of this Article. The meeting shall be held live, virtually, or a combination of both, at the principal office of the Association or at such other place or places as may be determined by the Chairman of the NAUI BOD. An agenda of the activities to be conducted at the annual meeting shall accompany the meeting notice, but any proper matter may be presented at the annual meeting for action.

Section 2. Regular Meetings. The NAUI BOD may hold regular meetings at such time and place as they establish and noticed in accordance with Section 4 of this Article. NAUI BOD may submit agenda items in advance to the Chairman or the Secretary of the NAUI BOD, but any proper matter may be presented at the regular meeting for action.

Section 3. Special Meetings. Special meetings of the NAUI BOD may be called by the Chairman of the NAUI BOD and any two (2) members of the NAUI BOD or by a majority of the members of the entire NAUI BOD and noticed in accordance with Section 4 of this Article. Such a meeting shall be for a limited and specific purpose, which shall be noted in the meeting notice. Should a situation arise that requires the urgent attention of the NAUI BOD, an Urgent Special Meeting may be called by the Chairman of the NAUI BOD alone or three (3) NAUI BOD members and noticed in accordance with Section 4 of this Article.

Section 4. Notice. Notice as used herein is defined to include first-class United States Postal Mail, courier service, telephone, facsimile, or electronic means, in compliance with Article XIII. Notice shall be given to each member of NAUI BOD at least thirty (30) days before an annual meeting (Section 1), fifteen (15) days before a Special Meeting (Section 3), and at least 72 hours before an Urgent Special Meeting (Section 3) which 72-hour notice needs to be provided by telephone, facsimile, or electronic means. The minimum 72-hour notice period can be reduced by unanimous consent of the BOD.

Section 5. Quorum and Decorum. A majority of the NAUI Directors then in office shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. When the term vote is used in this document it means a majority vote of those present and voting after a quorum is present, unless stated otherwise. Such a vote shall be considered the act of the NAUI BOD unless a higher voting requirement is called for by these Bylaws. Should a Director demonstrate unethical, disrespectful, or disruptive behavior, as outlined in the Code of Ethics Statement, during a NAUI BOD meeting, the Chairman has the prerogative to have the Director removed from the meeting.

Section 6. Action without a Meeting. Any action required or permitted to be taken by the NAUI BOD may be taken without a meeting, by proper notice, and with a quorum present in accordance with Sections 4 and 5 above, of members of the NAUI BOD (other than any Director interested in a transaction so approved) who shall consent to such action in writing which may be by email or other electronic means. Such written consents shall be filed with the minutes of the proceedings of the NAUI BOD and shall have the same force and effect as the vote of the NAUI BOD.

Section 7. Telephone and Electronic Meetings. NAUI Directors may participate in a meeting through the use of conference telephone, electronic video screen communication, or other electronic transmissions in compliance with Article XIII of these Bylaws so long as all of the following apply:

- Each Director participating in the meeting can communicate with all of the other Directors concurrently.
- Each Director is provided with the means of participating in all matters before the NAUI BOD, including the capacity to propose, or to interpose an objection to, a specific action to be taken by the Association.

Section 8. Voting. Each member of the NAUI BOD shall be entitled to only one (1) vote on any issue. No proxy voting shall be allowed.

Article VII OFFICERS

Section 1. Offices. The officers of the Association shall be the Chairman, the Vice-Chairman, the Secretary, and the Treasurer of the NAUI BOD, the Executive Director, as Chief Executive Officer, and other such officers with such powers and duties not inconsistent with these Bylaws as may be appointed and determined by the NAUI BOD.

Section 2. Terms of Office. Officers except the Executive Director shall be elected by the NAUI BOD from their own members at the annual meeting. They shall serve for one (1) year and may be re-elected.

Section 3. Installation, Commencement of Duties. The NAUI BOD officers newly elected shall be installed and take office at the conclusion of the meeting at which they were elected or at such other time as the NAUI BOD may determine.

Section 4. Chairman of the NAUI Board. It shall be the duty of the Chairman of the NAUI BOD ("Chairman") to preside at all meetings of the Association or the NAUI BOD. The Chairman shall be an ex-officio member of and may preside over any committee they may wish to, except the Elections Committee. The Chairman shall have the authority and power to create committees and appoint or remove the Chairmen of all committees subject to veto by a vote of the NAUI BOD. The Chairman shall set the date and time for Annual, Regular, and Special Meetings. The Chairman shall appoint all election inspectors. The Chairman shall have the authority to sign all contracts and any other obligations on behalf of the Association as approved by the NAUI BOD shall be authorized to sign all checks and may execute such power as necessary under the authority of the organization when the Executive Director is unable. Further, the Chairman shall have all powers provided under Florida law, the Articles of Incorporation, and these Bylaws, it being the intention to give the Chairman the broadest powers allowed under the law.

Section 5. Vice-Chairman. In the absence or inability of the Chairman, the Vice-Chairman shall perform all duties of the office of the Chairman of the NAUI BOD. The Vice-Chairman shall when called upon by the Chairman, assist in conducting the affairs of the Association.

Section 6. Secretary. The Secretary shall take and keep the minutes of all meetings of the membership, the NAUI BOD, and at other meetings as directed by the Chairman. The Secretary shall ensure that all reports and minutes are prepared and distributed in a timely manner as established by the NAUI BOD. The Secretary shall have access to the corporate books, and the responsibility of ensuring that they are updated in a timely manner.

Section 7. Treasurer. The Treasurer shall oversee the maintenance of financial records and shall be responsible to ensure the necessary audits are undertaken and completed. Current financial records shall be kept at all times, and reports on the financial status of the Association shall be submitted at all annual and regular meetings of the NAUI BOD. With the exception of the year-end financial reports, the documents are developed for internal governance and should be confidential for BOD.

Section 8. Executive Director. The Executive Director shall be appointed by agreement of the NAUI BOD and NSG BOD and need not be a member of this Association. The Executive Director is the Chief Executive Officer of NAUI the Association, whose performance shall be reviewed annually by the Executive Review Committee and whose review is shared confidentially with and approved by the NAUI BOD. The Executive Director shall have the delegated authority to transact the daily business affairs of the Association, to bind the Association to contracts within the authority granted by the NAUI BOD, to employ, discharge, and settle terms of employment of persons employed by this Association. The Executive Director shall have such other duties and powers as may be agreed and assigned by the NAUI BOD and NSG BOD.

Section 9. Vacancies in Office. Should the office of the Chairman of the NAUI BOD become vacant for any reason, the Vice-Chairman shall succeed to the office for the unexpired term. Vacancies in all other elected offices may be filled at the discretion of the NAUI BOD. Vacancies in all appointed or elected positions may be filled temporarily by the Chairman pending confirmation of the NAUI BOD.

Section 10. Removal of Officers of the NAUI BOD. The NAUI BOD may, by two-thirds (2/3) vote of the NAUI Directors then in office, remove an officer from the office. Such removal shall not affect their status as a NAUI BOD member. Any such termination shall be effective upon tabulation of the vote.

Section 11. Removal of the Executive Director. The Executive Director may, by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of the NAUI Directors then in office, be removed as Executive Director. Any such termination shall be effective upon tabulation of the vote.

Article VIII COMMITTEES

Section 1. Executive Committee. The Chairman, Vice-Chairman, and Secretary of the NAUI BOD and one (1) or more additional Directors appointed by the NAUI BOD shall serve as the Executive Committee of the NAUI BOD. The Chairman of the NAUI BOD shall serve as chair of the Executive Committee. The Executive Committee, unless limited by a resolution of the NAUI BOD, shall have and may exercise all the authority of the NAUI BOD in the management of the business and affairs of the Association between meetings of the NAUI BOD; provided the Executive Committee shall not have the authority of the NAUI BOD in reference to:

- Set the number of Directors within a range specified in these Bylaws.
- Fill vacancies on the NAUI BOD or on NAUI Executive Committee.
- Fix compensation of NAUI Directors for serving on the NAUI BOD or NAUI Executive Committee;
- Amend or repeal these Bylaws or adopt new Bylaws.
- Approve amendments to the Articles of Incorporation of the Association.
- Amend or repeal any resolution of the NAUI BOD which by its express terms may not be amended or appealed.
- Appoint additional members of NAUI Executive Committees.
- Spend corporate funds to support a nominee or candidate for the NAUI BOD before nominations have closed or after there are more candidates than can be elected.
- Approve any merger, reorganization, voluntary dissolution, or disposition of substantially all of the assets of the Association.
- Or approve amendments, additions, or other changes to the NAUI training standards.

Section 2. Advisory Committees. The NAUI BOD may establish one (1) or more Advisory Committees to the NAUI BOD. The members of any Advisory Committee may consist of Directors or non-Directors and may be appointed as the NAUI BOD determines. Unless otherwise provided by the NAUI BOD, all Advisory Committee members shall be appointed for one (1) year term and may be reappointed to any Advisory Committee.

Advisory Committees may not exercise the authority of the NAUI BOD to make decisions on behalf of the Association but shall be restricted to making recommendations to the NAUI BOD or NAUI Executive Committee and implementing the decisions and policies of the NAUI BOD or NAUI Executive Committee and under the supervision and control of the NAUI BOD or NAUI Executive Committee. The Association shall have the following standing committees, which operate as Advisory Committees:

- Elections Committee.
- Awards Committee.
- Membership Committee.
- Planning Committee.
- Bylaws and Board Procedures Committee.
- Finance Committee.
- Training Committee.
- Executive Review Committee.
- Technology Committee.

The Chairman may establish additional Advisory Committees as determined necessary or beneficial to the Association from time to time.

Section 3. Committee Meetings.

- NAUI Executive Committee Meetings and actions of the NAUI Executive Committee shall be governed by and held and taken in accordance with the provisions of Article VI of these Bylaws as are necessary to substitute the NAUI Executive Committee and its members for the NAUI BOD and its members. Minutes shall be kept of each meeting of any NAUI Executive Committee and shall be filed with the corporate records.
- Advisory Committees. Subject to the authority of the NAUI BOD, Advisory Committees may determine their own meeting rules, provided such rules do not conflict with these Bylaws or the Articles of Incorporation.

**ARTICLE IX
FISCAL AFFAIRS**

Section 1. Fiscal Year. The Fiscal year shall be a calendar year. The fiscal year shall begin on the first day of the month of January and end on the last day of the month of December.

Section 2. Fiscal Access. A financial report shall be provided to the NAUI BOD for review prior to regularly scheduled meetings. These reports are considered confidential and must be treated as such. The financial summary will include the balance sheet, budget, profit and loss, and summary of significant items. An Annual Financial Report shall be made available to all Board Members.

Section 3. A line-item budget should be presented and approved by the NAUI BOD prior to the beginning of each fiscal year. If the election cycle prevents this from occurring, then a 15-month line-item budget will be utilized to enable the organization to operate during the transition of new board members.

**ARTICLE X
AMENDMENTS**

Section 1. Member Vote After NAUI BOD Approval. Proposed amendments to these Bylaws may be presented in writing by any voting member in good standing to the Secretary for consideration by the NAUI BOD. If approved by the NAUI BOD, the proposed amended Bylaws shall be presented to the full membership for consideration at the Annual General Membership Meeting, or a Special Meeting, either of which is properly called and noticed in accordance with Article IV, Section 4 above, or by written ballot pursuant to Article IV, Section 7.

Section 2. Amendment at a Meeting Called by Members. Proposed amendments to these Bylaws may be voted on by the membership at an Annual General Membership Meeting or a Special Meeting called by the members pursuant to Article IV, Section 4 A.

Section 3. Adoption of Proposed Amendments. A proposed amendment or revision shall become a part of these Bylaws upon an affirmative vote of two-thirds (2/3) of the Members voting, assuming a quorum of the Membership submits ballots or attends the meeting.

**ARTICLE XI
PARLIAMENTARY AUTHORITY**

Section 1. Rules of Procedure. Robert’s Rules of Order Newly Revised shall be the final authority as to parliamentary procedure, insofar as they do not conflict with any provisions of the Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws, policy, and procedure adopted by the NAUI BOD or the voting membership, or laws applicable to nonprofit corporations.

Whenever a conflict arises between the language of these Bylaws and the Articles of Incorporation, the Articles of Incorporation shall govern.

Section 2. Rules of Construction. When used herein words referencing the masculine gender shall include the feminine gender, gender-neutral, non-binary, and vice versa and the singular includes the plural, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

**ARTICLE XII
DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS**

Upon a valid motion or upon the recommendation of the NAUI BOD to the membership and an affirmative vote by two-thirds (2/3) of voting members voting in accordance with these bylaws, the Association may be voluntarily dissolved. Upon dissolution, all funds and property of the Association, after paying or providing for all of its known debts and liabilities, shall be transferred to one or more qualified exempt organizations having a similar purpose as NAUI. The details of the distribution of NAUI’s assets are to be communicated to all NAUI members. Upon dissolution, none of the assets of the corporation, nor any proceeds thereof, shall be distributed to any member, director, or officer of the corporation, or inure to the benefit of any individual.

**ARTICLE XIII
ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS**

Electronic Transmissions. Unless otherwise provided in these Bylaws, and subject to any guidelines and procedures that the NAUI BOD may adopt from time to time, the terms “written” and “in writing” as used in these Bylaws include any form of recorded message in the English language capable of comprehension by ordinary visual means and may include electronic transmissions, such as facsimile or email, provided for electronic transmissions to the Association, the Association has in effect reasonable measures to verify that the sender is the individual purporting to have sent such transmission, and the transmission creates a record that can be retained, retrieved, reviewed, and rendered into clearly legible tangible form.

**ARTICLE XIV
SEAL**

The corporation shall have a seal of such design as may be approved by the Board and shall have the name of the corporation, the words “NOT FOR PROFIT CORPORATION FLORIDA” and the year of incorporation inscribed thereon, and may be a facsimile, engraved, printed or impression seal.

The corporation shall have a seal of such design as may be approved by the Board and in the form of and evidence below:



DIVING COURSE STANDARDS

Introduction

MISSION

These standards and policies establish the minimums whereby NAUI's mission may be accomplished through NAUI courses and programs. The development of learning objectives is an integral part of the learning process and is the responsibility of the instructor.

STRUCTURE

- Italic Text. Italicized text is inserted to denote a recommendation made appropriate to an associated item.
- Supplement (Skills Details). The supplemental section in the appendix "Details of Selected Skills" of this document provides a description of skills or topics that may be required in multiple course standards.
- Support Materials. A variety of support materials in various languages are available through corporate offices and service centers worldwide and via the NAUI website's eBusiness center. For availability and pricing, contact NAUI Headquarters.
- Forms and Application. Various forms and applications are referred to in this document. They are available for download from NAUI's website or can be requested from the NAUI Member Services Department.

Policies Applying to All Courses

GENERAL

- Description. Participants of NAUI courses shall be informed of the requirements for the course they are entering, its minimum standards, and the limits of their qualifications upon successful course completion. If a NAUI Instructor requires performance to a higher standard for certification, that information must also be provided.
- Age. The minimum age for each level of training is to be reached by the water phase of the course, unless otherwise specified. Some courses allow a conditional Junior certification. If the course involves the use of compressed breathing gas, Junior certification can be issued to persons age 10-14 years. If the course involves only skin diving, the Junior certification can be issued to persons age 8-11 years. Junior certification carries the following conditional restrictions:
 - The parent or guardian and Junior diver agree that the Junior diver will dive with a certified adult (18 years of age) diver of the parent's or guardian's selection.
 - The parent or guardian and Junior diver agree that the Junior diver will limit diving depth to 18m (60 ft.) or less.
 - By enrolling the student in a Junior certification course, the parent or guardian agrees to be responsible for the selection of the certified adult buddy and the limitation of diving depth upon certification.
 - To remove the Junior card's conditional requirements, a new card must be requested by an active-status NAUI Instructor, parent, or legal guardian once the Junior attains the age required for full certification. "Junior" divers may directly request from NAUI a full certification in the event that they have reached the age of majority.
- Registration. All Students for any course must be registered with NAUI. It is the certifying instructor's responsibility to ensure that each student has met the minimum requirements before certification credentials are issued. Instructors who are unclear on any requirement are to obtain clarification from their local NAUI representative, Service Center, or Training Department. It is prohibited for NAUI leaders to self-certify in any course.
- Policy Waivers. Requests for waivers to deviate from the standards or policies are to be made in writing through the local NAUI representative to the Training Department well in advance of the desired training. Waivers that might jeopardize student safety will not be granted. A request to waive a standard or policy must be specific to the member(s), student(s), and circumstance(s). Waivers are not transferable between member(s) or student(s). Waiver requests that are general in nature are considered suggestions to change standards or policies and are referred to the Training Committee of the Board of Directors.
- Content. Exact content, level of skills, and class length needed to achieve minimums are to be keyed to student needs and local conditions. Instructors should budget the time necessary to ensure that every student meets or exceeds standards prior to certification.

- Support Materials. NAUI courses and programs are designed to expose students to current knowledge and skills. Instructor Guides and textbooks available through NAUI are to be used as guides. If available, NAUI members must own a license for the specific instructor guide for each course they seek authorization to teach. Instructor guides shall be reviewed when developing course materials and outlines. Additional handouts, training aids, texts and similar materials may be used as deemed appropriate by the instructor.
- Who May Teach. NAUI courses may be taught by all active-status NAUI Instructors who have met the requirements established by the NAUI Board of Directors. Where authorization for technical or specialized training is required, authorization to teach will be awarded by the NAUI Training Department based on requirements and procedures approved by the NAUI Board of Directors. When required, technical or specialized authorization to teach must be granted in writing prior to the start of training.
- Teaching. The certifying instructor is not required to teach all course subjects. Several NAUI Instructors may team- teach a course, but an active-status NAUI Instructor is to be present and in control of all on-site course activities. When outside presenters are used, the certifying instructor is to ensure the material covered relates to the needs of the students and meets or exceeds standards.
- Teaching and Supervising Individuals with Disabilities. Teaching and supervising individuals with disabilities by active-status NAUI Instructors, Divemasters, Assistant Instructors, and Skin Diving Instructors is encouraged and permitted. They are encouraged to complete a NAUI-approved training program or obtain authorization from an organization that propagates training requirements for the disabled. Further, NAUI advises that its members shall comply with laws and regulations that exist or may be enacted regarding access to services by disabled individuals.
- Interactive Learning Media. Meeting the academic requirement for certification can be accomplished by students in a variety of traditional and non-traditional methods. Good quality interactive learning media (ILM), including computer-based training or home study multi-media educational systems, can substitute for an instructor and traditional classroom-based instruction as the learning facilitator. An active-status NAUI Instructor need not be present and in control of NAUI authorized ILM. Students who complete or who are in the process of completing a NAUI authorized ILM may be accepted for in-water training:
 - All ILM students are to complete a standard application and the enrollment process, and attend an instructor-conducted academic review of the subject matter appropriate to the training level.
 - All continuing education ILM students, when the Instructor is not familiar with the students' diving skills, are to complete an Instructor-conducted confined water session in which selected skills are evaluated. The Instructor will determine the students' state of readiness for participation in further in-water training and advise them if any remedial training is required. Before any open water training begins, all ILM students are to pass a

standardized NAUI written examination appropriate to the training level and augmented with local information.

- Monitoring. Courses are monitored by NAUI Headquarters to aid quality assurance. Problems identified will be handled according to current Membership Review Procedures.

COURSE DURATION.

Student achievement during the course is a key to minimizing diving risks. Therefore, the instructor is to use whatever time is needed to ensure each student achieves comfortable diving proficiency and appropriate knowledge at each training level.

- Academic Hours. The number of academic hours estimated for each course should be used to guide course planning. Academic requirements are not consistent with time-based measurement. Also, they are achievable through various methodologies and are greatly affected by individual learning styles. Academic achievement is best measured by validated examination.
- Water Hours. The number of water hours for each course is the minimum number of hours that is to be used for aquatic training. Water hours are those hours students spend actively learning or applying skills in the water. Water hours may be accumulated in confined or open water environments. The development of enjoyable confined-water activities to prepare students for open-water diving is encouraged. (Examples are games, races, problem solving, and similar experiences.) Water hours do not include time spent in briefings, debriefings, or equipment assembly and checks. These activities are necessary, but are not “water hours” activities.
- Dives. Except for combining Altitude, Drysuit, EANx, or Full Face Mask training with the Open Water Scuba Diver Course or other more advanced courses, the skin, scuba, and other open water training sessions completed to meet the training requirements shall be dedicated to only one certification.
 - i.e., an underwater search followed by victim recovery, transport, and administering simulated CPR does not earn certifications in Search and Recovery Diver and Rescue Diver. Two separate training sessions must be completed. These courses may not be combined.
 - i.e., if all four (4) dives for Open Water Scuba Diver are conducted in a drysuit, and the student completes all required skills for both courses, the student would earn both certifications.

Except for EANx and altitude, no more than one (1) course may be combined with the Open Water Scuba Diver Course or other more advanced course for certification. Instructors must be authorized instructors for both courses to supervise or combine them. Qualified assistants must be certified in the course(s) being conducted. Students who participate in combined courses for certification must have certification or enrollment in the course prerequisites for all added courses and must complete all requirements from each course to earn certification. The maximum number of training dives for continuing education courses per day is four (4).

CERTIFICATION.

- Certified. Students who meet established requirements for certification are to be registered with NAUI within 30 days of the completion of their course using current certification procedures (as listed on the various forms). Students so registered are to be provided with certification credentials within 10 days of receipt.
- Not Certified. Students who cannot meet the minimum knowledge and skill requirements for a specific course are not to be certified. Simply participating in all training sessions does not qualify students for certification. A student not certified after completion of training is to be advised in writing as to the specific reason(s), and a copy is maintained in the student's record.

FORMS, RECORDS, AND REPORTS.

- Medical History Forms and Waiver and Release Agreements. Each student is required to complete a Medical History Form and the NAUI Waiver and Release Agreement by the beginning of training. The beginning of training is defined as the commencement of in-water training activities. If the medical history form or the appearance of the appearance indicates any condition that would preclude safe participation in diving activities, the student shall be required to obtain medical approval from a licensed physician based on a medical examination prior to any further water training. The Medical History Forms and the NAUI Waiver and Release Agreements of minors are to be signed by parent(s) and/or legal guardian(s). No in-water scuba instruction shall be provided to a minor without first having secured a release signed by the parent(s) and/or legal guardian(s). In no event will medical approval be accepted wherein the physician signing the certificate is the student.

EVALUATION AND DOCUMENTATION.

- Some form of evaluating and documenting competency in both skills and academic knowledge is to be used.
- Knowledge tests may be written or oral, open or closed book, in class or take-home. The results must be documented and retained. A master exam and key shall be retained with class records.
- The final exam for a course shall include a sufficient number of questions to be representative of course topics and activities with a minimum passing score of 75%, unless otherwise stated in a particular course standard.
- After administering an exam, the instructor shall review it and the correct answers with students to ensure each student understands the information covered. The review shall be documented as part of the student's record.
- The use of the NAUI Student Record Folder, or its equivalent (including the current NAUI Waiver and Release Agreement), is mandatory for recording and maintaining records of student skill training, academic knowledge, and course administrative details.
- All records relating to individual students shall be kept for a minimum of seven years.

- Logbook Entries. A record of student training and training dives must be kept by making appropriate entries in each student's diving/training logbook. Training entries are to be authenticated by the instructor's signature, stamp or seal.
- Incident Reporting. If a NAUI member becomes aware of any event, act, error, or omission that might reasonably be expected to be the basis of a claim or suit against him or her, or any NAUI Instructor/leader, agent, or affiliate, or NAUI itself, written notice shall be given to the NAUI corporate attorney as soon as practicable, and the member shall cooperate to the best of their ability with said attorney.
- The intent of this policy is to encourage members to report any teaching/supervising incident or accident directly to NAUI's attorney, thereby establishing privileged communication. It is not intended to resolve disputes or complaints regarding member behavior more appropriately addressed through the member review process.

OPEN WATER.

- Dive Verifications. The NAUI Instructor who registers a student for certification is to ensure that the diver has had the supervised open water training and experience as required for the particular course. The certifying instructor who cannot conduct any required open water dive is obliged to ensure another active-status NAUI Instructor conducts the dive or utilize the Universal Referral Program requirements.
- Evaluations. An active-status NAUI Instructor, or other agency instructor in accordance with the Universal Referral Program requirements, must directly supervise the evaluation of students for the record in open water training (directly supervised qualified assistants can conduct skill evaluations to gain experience).
- Supervision. No instructor shall knowingly permit any student to leave the immediate in-water training area without supervision or attendance of an instructor or qualified assistant (as specified in "ASSISTANTS AND RATIOS").
- Reserve Breathing Gas. During open water scuba training dives, ascent shall begin at a point that allows sufficient remaining breathing gas for managing ascent and surface conditions without depleting the supply. Under no circumstances shall planned total depletion of breathing gas be acceptable.
- Vertical Access. Students are to have immediate vertical access to the surface at all times during open water training dives. Exception to this policy is allowed during:
 - Sanctioned specialty training courses such as wreck diving, cavern diving, cave diving and ice diving that plan and train for restricted vertical access.
 - Controlled orientation dives for certified divers into overhead environments when conducted by instructors who have the appropriate authorization.
 - Diving in or under kelp canopies, underwater arches, lava tubes, caverns, and wrecks that are illuminated by natural sunlight and from which there is always a visible exit.

- Depth. No recreational dive training is to be conducted at depths in excess of the sea level equivalent of 40m (130 ft.). An exception to this policy is allowed during NAUI technical diver training courses.
- Dive Tables. NAUI endorses the use of U.S. Navy-based dive tables using NAUI's reduced time limits, RGBM- based tables, the Canadian Department of Defense, Civil Institute of Environmental Medicine (DCIEM) dive tables, and Bühlmann tables. It is recommended that following dives in excess of 12m (40 ft.), divers make a two to three- minute stop (with two and one-half minutes being optimum) at a depth that is half that of the deepest depth reached during the dive and make a precautionary stop in the 3-6m (10-20 ft.) zone for one minute before returning to the surface. The precautionary stop time may be considered "neutral" time- not counted as either dive time or surface interval time.

EQUIPMENT.

The equipment worn must be appropriate for the course and the task being accomplished.

- Skin Diving Equipment. During open water skin diving training dives, each instructor, qualified assistant, and student shall minimally have: a mask, fins and snorkel as well as a means of floating on the surface that can be used or not as needed; e.g. a buoyancy compensator, skin diving vest, exposure suit that provides buoyancy, bodyboard or surf mat.
- Scuba Equipment. The minimum equipment to be worn by students during all scuba training includes: mask, fins, scuba cylinder, and regulator with submersible pressure gauge and an additional regulator second stage (octopus) or other demand-type alternate air source, and a buoyancy control device with low-pressure inflator. A snorkel is optional equipment unless specified in a particular course. When conducting Night or Limited visibility dives a minimum of two lights is required. The minimum equipment to be worn by an instructor conducting scuba training in open water includes the minimum equipment required for students, plus: a timing device, depth gauge, dive knife/tool, and an emergency signaling device. A compass is required in diving areas with limited underwater visibility, i.e., less than 3m (10 ft.).
- Avelo System. AVELO systems may be utilized by an AVELO-designated instructor with students who are certified AVELO Divers in the following courses: Continuing Education courses with the exception of SCR, CCR, and Sidemount; Specialty courses with the exception of Instructor-specified specialties and Ice diver. The AVELO System may also be used in Cavern courses. AVELO Systems must be used as described by the manufacturer's instructions. Unless otherwise defined in a specific course, the minimum equipment to be worn or carried by students and instructors during all AVELO scuba training includes: mask, fins, snorkel, timing device, depth gauge, emergency signaling device, regulator with submersible pressure gauge, maximum pressure wrist slate or dive computer with AVELO mode, an additional regulator second stage (octopus) or other demand-type
- Sidemount Equipment. The minimum equipment to be worn by students during a sidemount course in open water includes: a mask, fins, a timing device, a depth gauge, a sidemount

dedicated buoyancy compensating device, appropriate for the attachment of side-mounted cylinders, and providing the lift requirements of the selected cylinders, and other gear. Properly rigged and marked cylinders for sidemount configuration. The regulator for the primary cylinder must be on a hose of no less than 152cm (60in) in length. The regulator for the secondary cylinder must be on a hose of appropriate length for the diver as approved by the instructor. A submersible pressure gauge for each cylinder.

- Hookah Equipment. Equipment worn by a student/instructor during all hookah training dives includes: mask, fins, snorkel, BC with low-pressure inflator, redundant air source, demand regulator, bottom timer, and depth gauge.
- Similar Equipment. Instructors and dive leaders must also be similarly equipped as their students are during training, i.e., when students are using open circuit scuba, the instructor must also use open circuit scuba. In hookah training dives, the instructor may elect to use scuba in lieu of hookah if the situation demands. It is recommended that the instructor use hookah.
- Protective Suits and Weights. Protective suits and weight systems shall be used when appropriate. When using dry suits during open water training, the instructor must ensure the student has had adequate training and experience in dry suit use prior to open water diving.
- Recreational Hookah Systems. Static Systems are defined as surface systems employing scuba type cylinders and regulators. They have a scuba-specified first stage, a second stage hose, and a scuba-specified second stage. Dynamic systems are defined as surface systems employing motor-driven compressors. They have an oil-less compressor, a hose rated to 225 psig working pressure, and a demand regulator set to operate within the pressure parameters of the compressor used. Dynamic systems must comply with CGA-E, SCUBA standards.
- Oxygen Accessibility. An oxygen supply and personnel trained to provide oxygen in the event of a diving accident or emergency to breathing and non-breathing victims are to be accessible during all NAUI-sanctioned diving activities unless otherwise prohibited by law or legal code.

ASSISTANTS AND RATIOS.

- Confined Water.
 - Active and sustaining-status NAUI members may be counted toward meeting confined water ratios.
 - NAUI Skin Diving Instructors may assist with confined water scuba training activities only if they are scuba certified; otherwise, they may assist only with skin diving activities.
 - NAUI Assistant Instructors or Divemasters in training, and who have been formally enrolled in a NAUI Assistant Instructor or Divemaster course, may be used for ratios only in confined water instruction.
 - The maximum number of students per single active-status NAUI Instructor is 10. Additional students are permitted for each active-status NAUI Instructor at the following ratios when assistants (as defined above) are used:

Confined Water Ratios and Confined Water Ratios with Assistants			
Single NAUI Instructor	with one (1) assistant	with two (2) assistants	with three (3) or more
10:1	16:1	20:1	22:1

The maximum confined-water training group size of 22 students per active-status NAUI Instructor must not be exceeded, regardless of the number of assistants used. An active-status NAUI Instructor is to be present and in control of each training group at all times.

ASSISTANTS AND RATIOS

- Open Water.
 - NAUI Leaders, NAUI Instructors, or other agency members with corresponding ratings may be used as qualified assistants but are only counted toward open water training ratios if in active-status. An exception is for a sustaining-status NAUI Instructor who has purchased professional liability insurance for sustaining-status. Non-certified student divers must be under direct supervision of NAUI Instructors, NAUI Leaders, or other agency members with corresponding ratings at all times while in the water.
 - Active-status NAUI Skin Diving Instructors may be used as qualified assistants and count toward ratios in scuba training activities only when they are scuba and NAUI Rescue Scuba Diver certified.
 - The maximum water training group ratios specified applies to ideal conditions and shall be decreased whenever water conditions are less than ideal, for example where underwater visibility is poor or there is significant water movement.
 - Unless specified in the specific course to the contrary they are as follows:

Certain courses have instructor-student ratios specific to the course. Where applicable, these ratios are given in the course standard or in policies applying to all courses in that discipline.

Open Water Ratios and Open Water Ratios with Assistants (non-certified students)			
Single NAUI Instructor	with one (1) assistant	with two (2) assistants	with three (3) or more
8:1	10:1	12:1	12:1

Open Water Ratios and Open Water Ratios with Assistants (certified students)			
Single NAUI Instructor	with one (1) assistant	with two (2) assistants	with three (3) or more
10:1	16:1	20:1	22:1

SUPERVISED DIVER COURSES

Tandem Scuba Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS.

- This is a non-certification program to allow non-divers to experience scuba diving. Participants may scuba dive in open water under closely controlled conditions. It is also an appropriate program to be conducted where there is no confined water available for the introduction of scuba skills prior to open water. The requirement for one-on-one supervision (whether in tandem two by two or abreast one by one) allows it as an alternative to Introduction to Scuba, which does require confined water training and skill practice prior to open water diving with a non-certified buddy.
- Instruction should be limited to the knowledge and skills needed to dive with an instructor or qualified assistant in tandem or abreast of one another with minimal risk within the limitations of these standards.

WHO MAY CONDUCT.

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES.

- Age. Minimum is 10 years.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. No certification is required to enroll in this course.

POLICIES.

- Ratios. The maximum allowable participant-instructor ratio for open water dives is 1:1. The use of one or more qualified assistants increases the participant-to-instructor ratio to 2:1 with each participant receiving direct supervision.
- Daily Hours. No more than eight (8) hours of training shall be conducted during any one (1) day.
- Academics (estimated hours). None required.
- Equipment. The program shall ensure that participants have appropriate introductory knowledge on the use of the following equipment items: mask, fins, buoyancy compensator, quick-release weight system (if appropriate), demand regulator, submersible pressure gauge, and alternate air source.
- Dive Conduct. The program shall ensure that participants have appropriate introductory knowledge of diving and the diving environment, including: reasons for not holding one's breath and for breathing continuously during any dive; ascending slowly; equalization techniques; potential local hazards (e.g. harmful aquatic life); hand signals; and the necessity for seeking further training and where to obtain it.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.

- No Minimum.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum requirement is one open water dive.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 12m (40 ft.).
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- All participants and graduates should be encouraged to pursue further training. Those who desire to dive extensively or at several locations are to be encouraged to take the Introduction to Scuba (ISO 11121) or Scuba Diver (ISO 24801-1), and preferably, an entry-level diver certification course.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Scuba Diving (Confined Water).
 - The following skills must be introduced in a confined water environment:
 - Underwater breathing.
 - Mask clearing.
 - Ear clearing and equalization techniques.
 - Mouthpiece retrieval and clearing.
 - When water shallow enough to stand up in is not available, these skills may be conducted from a device such as a descent line, bar, ladder, or platform within 6 feet (2 m) of the surface.
- Scuba Diving (Open Water).
 - Participants are to be able to:
 - Don and adjust gear with instructor/qualified assistant assistance.
 - Establish surface flotation with BC using power inflator and orally.
 - At the surface, flood and clear the mask.
 - At the surface, remove and replace the regulator using both blast and purge methods of clearing.
 - At the surface, share air as the recipient with instructor/supervisor using an alternate air source.

- At the surface, with mask removed and face submerged, comfortably breathe through the regulator for multiple breaths.
- Enter and exit the water as appropriate for the circumstances.
- Dive with an instructor or qualified assistant in a directly supervised group.
- Identify significant plant and animal life encountered.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- There is no final exam for this course.

Introduction to Scuba (Introductory diving, ISO 11121)

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS.

- This is an introductory, resort-style course that is a non-certification program suitable to introduce non-divers to scuba diving. Participants scuba dive in closely controlled conditions. The participant may conduct an optional open water dive to a maximum depth of 12m (40ft). Instruction will be limited to the knowledge and skills needed to dive within the limitations of these standards.
- Upon course completion, a digital participation certificate will be available in the NAUI App.
- At any point, the program may be applied towards or upgraded to the NAUI Scuba Diver or NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver course. Within six months of completion, credit for the program training may be granted to individuals who complete it and subsequently enroll in a NAUI Scuba Diver or NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver course.

WHO MAY CONDUCT.

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor or NAUI Divemaster using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES.

- Age.
 - Minimum is eight (8) years for confined water.
 - Minimum is ten (10) years for open water.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - No certification is required to enroll in this course.
 - Participants must be able to demonstrate novice swimming ability.

POLICIES.

- Ratios.

Leadership level	Confined water	Controlled water	Open water	Additional Dives**
Instructor	8:1	4:1*	4:1*	4:1*
Dive Master	4:1	2:1	—	—

- NAUI Instructors with a qualified assistant may increase their ratio to a maximum of 6:1 *
- Additional Open water dives may be conducted after participants have successfully completed the first open water dive with an active-status NAUI Instructor **

- There may be no more than two divers under 15 years of age in any one group in Controlled or Open water.
- Ratios apply to ideal conditions.
- Daily Hours. No more than eight (8) hours of training shall be conducted during any one (1) day.
- Academics (estimated hours). One (1) hour.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - One (1) hour.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - One (1) confined water dive.
 - One (1) optional open water dive for participants 10 years of age or older.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - **If conducted by a NAUI Divemaster, this is a confined or controlled water course only.**
 - If the program includes the optional Open Water Dive:
 - ◆ An active-status NAUI instructor must teach all portions of the program.
 - ◆ The Instructor must maintain direct supervision during the dive.
 - Introduction of water skills shall be conducted in water in which the participants may comfortably stand; the water may not be deeper than the shortest participant’s shoulders.
 - All dives are to be conducted during daylight hours.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for ideal conditions for any confined water is 6m (20 ft.).
 - The maximum depth for ideal conditions for any open water dive is 12m (40ft).
 - CONTINUED DIVING.
 - Participants who successfully completed the Introduction to Scuba course that includes the optional open water dive with an active-status NAUI Instructor may continue to scuba dive under the direct supervision of an active-status NAUI Instructor providing a dive has been conducted within the last 30 days.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- General. Emphasis is on risk awareness and minimization, equipment and skills required to properly and effectively scuba dive with a buddy in a directly supervised group. Academics may be presented at the water site. The instructor shall deal with immediate concerns, rather than theory. Participants are to be informed of the benefits of the program and shown correct usage of the equipment and materials utilized. All participants are to be encouraged to enroll in an entry-level diver certification course.
- Prior to using scuba in confined water, participants are to be able to:
 - Explain why equalization is important; demonstrate mask pressure equalization and one method of equalizing middle ear pressure.
 - Explain proper scuba breathing, the dangers of breath holding and the effects of pressure on air consumption.
 - Explain the hazards of the environment and aquatic life appropriate for the locality
 - Explain the concept of buoyancy and the methods for controlling it, including weights, breathing, and BC use.
 - Discuss the safety concepts for diving under supervision in confined water. This list will be provided by the instructor and will be appropriate for the environment.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Scuba Diving (Confined Water). Participants are to be able to:
 - Don and adjust gear with assistance. The participant may develop limited gear handling ability.
 - Comfortably demonstrate in confined water the ability to:
 - Locate, recover, and purge the regulator's second stage and resume breathing.
 - Clear a mask of water.
 - Inflate and deflate the BC using power inflator.
 - Equalize pressure in body and equipment spaces during descent.
 - Comfortably breathe from scuba underwater.
 - Utilize and respond appropriately to underwater communications.
 - Maintain buoyancy control with minimal assistance during diving activities.
 - Surface normally breathing from scuba.
 - Monitor and communicate submersible pressure gauge, depth gauge, and timing device information.
 - Establish surface flotation with BC using power inflator.

- Conduct a thorough debriefing of the dive.
- Continuing Education. All participants and graduates are to be encouraged to obtain further training. Those who desire to dive extensively or at several locations are to be encouraged to take the NAUI Scuba Diver or NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver certification course.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- There is no final exam for this course.

Scuba Diver (Supervised Diver, ISO 24801-1)

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS.

- This is an introductory Scuba course that meets the requirements for ISO level 1- supervised divers (24801-1). The goal of this course is to prepare a non-diver to the point that they can enjoy scuba diving in open water under controlled conditions to a limited depth of 12m (40ft) with the supervision of an active-status NAUI Instructor or Divemaster.
- Certified Scuba divers may scuba dive in open water under the direct supervision of an active-status NAUI Instructor or Divemaster with the following restrictions:
 - Diver has been certified as a NAUI Scuba Diver within the previous 6 months
 - If it has been greater than 6 months since the completion of the Scuba Diver course, the diver must complete the following:
 - Have conducted supervised open water dives within the previous 6 months;
 - Conduct a skills evaluation dive under the direct supervision of an active-status NAUI Instructor or Divemaster
 - Depth is limited to a maximum of 12m (40ft)
 - At any point, the program may be upgraded to the Open Water Scuba Diver course. Within 6 months, credit for the program training may be granted to individuals who complete it and subsequently enroll in a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver course.

WHO MAY CONDUCT.

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES.

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course. Minimum is ten (10) years for open water.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Participants should be able to comfortably demonstrate novice swimming ability.

POLICIES.

- Ratios. The maximum participant-to-instructor ratio in confined water is 8:1. The maximum allowable participant-to-instructor ratio for the first open water dive is 4:1. The use of one or more qualified assistants increases the participant-to-instructor ratio to 6:1 for the first open water dive. Although additional assistants may be used, it does not increase the participant-to-instructor ratio.

SCUBA Diver (ISO- 24801-1) Participant to Instructor Ratios			
Confined Water	Open Water	Open Water with 1 Assistant	Additional Dives
8:1	4:1	6:1	4:1

- NAUI Instructors with a qualified assistant may increase their ratio to a maximum of 6:1*
- Additional Open water dives may be conducted after participants have successfully completed the first open water dive with an active-status NAUI Instructor **
 - There may be no more than two divers under 15 years of age in any one group in Controlled or Open water.
 - Subsequent Open water dives may be conducted with a 4:1 participant-Instructor/Divemaster
- Daily Hours. No more than eight (8) hours of training shall be conducted during any one (1) day.
- Academics (estimated hours). Ten (10) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Five (5) hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Two (2) Open Water Dives.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - Confined water training is required to develop a level of skill that will allow participants to dive comfortably and effectively in open water under the direct supervision of a diving professional.
 - The first open water dive is to emphasize diving skills. The second is to reinforce diving skills and introduce the diver to local conditions.
 - Participants must be directly supervised by an active-status NAUI Instructor during all dives of this course.
 - All open water training dives shall be conducted during daylight hours.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for ideal conditions for any open water dive is 12m (40ft).
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- General. Emphasis is on risk minimization, equipment, and skills required to properly and effectively scuba dive with a buddy in a supervised group. Participants are to be informed of the limitations of a Scuba Diver certification. All participants are to be encouraged to enroll in an Open Water Scuba Diver (ISO Level 2) certification course.
 - Prior to using scuba in confined water, participants must be able to:
 - Explain all equipment being used and the function it performs.
 - Understand the basics of diving science and physics to include: light, sound, gas laws, direct and indirect effects of pressure, and thermal concerns.
 - Explain proper equalization techniques used during a scuba dive.
 - Explain the importance of proper scuba breathing.
 - Explain the effects of pressure on air consumption.
 - Explain the concept of buoyancy and the methods for controlling it, including weights, breathing, and BC use.
 - Explain physiological hazards that might impact fitness to dive.
 - Demonstrate underwater communication.
 - Prior to using scuba in open water, participants are to be able to:
 - Explain the hazards of the environment and aquatic life appropriate to the locality
 - List the safety rules for diving under professional supervision in open water.
 - Understand and explain emergency procedures.
- Continuing Education. All participants and graduates are to be encouraged to obtain further training. Those who desire to dive extensively or at several locations are to be encouraged to take the NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver course.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Swimming Skills (Confined or Open Water) - No Equipment.
 - Demonstrate novice-level swim stroke proficiency in any of the following strokes: crawl, side, breast, elementary back, or back stroke. Classic stroke combinations are not necessary to meet this requirement as long as forward progress is achieved, e.g., no particular kick or arm action is necessarily required, and a lack of either is also acceptable.
 - Students shall:
 - Complete at least 15 continuous stroke cycles while being evaluated by an instructor. A stroke cycle is considered to be either arm or leg action or a combination thereof, resulting in forward movement.

- Survival swim for ten (10) minutes.
 - Swim underwater 15m (50 ft.) on one breath with no push-off or dive. The use of weights is permitted for students having difficulty remaining submerged. The use of a mask is permitted for students wearing contact lenses.
- Scuba Diving (Confined and Open Water).
 - All Skills must be introduced in confined water and performed in open water.
 - Assemble, don, and adjust gear.
 - Pre-dive buddy check.
 - Effective use of communication and hand signals.
 - Weight check.
 - Equalization of diver air spaces.
 - Comfortably breathe from scuba underwater.
 - Regulator/ Snorkel exchange while swimming at the surface.
 - Regulator clearing and recovery.
 - Clear a mask that is filled with water.
 - Removal and replacement of mask.
 - Breathe from scuba underwater without a mask.
 - Monitor instruments and communicate that information to buddy/instructor.
 - Demonstrate environmentally appropriate buoyancy.
 - Demonstrate environmentally appropriate propulsion.
 - Remove and replace of ballast.
 - Problem-solving underwater.
 - Surface normally breathing from scuba.
 - Establish surface buoyancy using power and oral inflation.
 - Perform a relaxed, controlled emergency swimming ascent in confined water and from a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) in open water, using oral inflation upon reaching the surface.
 - Share air as both a donor and a receiver from an octopus or alternate breathing source (not buddy breathing) during ascents in confined water and from a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) to the surface in open water, using oral inflation upon reaching the surface.
 - Comfortably perform entries and exits appropriate for the environment.

- Disassemble and care for equipment.
- Scuba Diving (Open Water).
 - Participants are to additionally demonstrate for the circumstances.
 - Effectively dive with a buddy in a directly supervised group.
 - Identify significant plant and animal life encountered.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Entry Level Courses

Supplied Air Snorkeling

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- Teaching and supervising the use of positive flotation, surface only breathing-air devices, such as Supplied Air Snorkeling for Youth (SASY) or Scuba Air Snorkeling equipment is permitted, providing that active-status Instructors, Divemaster, and scuba qualified Skin Diving Instructors have familiarized themselves with the manufacturers' recommendations regarding the operation, precautions, maintenance, and training in the use of such devices.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. No minimum age is designated for participants.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. There is no certification required to enter this course.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.")
- Daily Hours. No more than eight hours of training shall be conducted during any one day.
- Academics (estimated hours). None required.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - No minimum.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of water sessions is one.
 - DEPTH.
 - Not applicable.
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment" and the manufacture guidelines for the equipment being used.
- Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports."

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- There is no final exam for this course.

Recreational Hookah Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- Recreational Hookah Diver (RHD) is the NAUI entry-level recreational hookah diving certification course. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to use the hookah diving system(s) used in training and engage in open water hookah diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training. This course does not qualify graduates as scuba divers.
- Some advantages to RHD diving include but are not limited to:
 - Divers do not need to carry heavy tanks.
 - Less weight required. No buoyancy fluctuation of tank.
 - Lower resistance to movement underwater.
 - Buddy teams cannot separate further than the length of hose.
 - Divers cannot descend deeper than the length of the hose allows.
 - Differing air consumption rates among buddies is not a factor.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- This course may be taught by an active-status NAUI Instructor who has at least 10 hours of operational experience on the hookah system being taught and is using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification”).
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. There is no certification required to enter this course.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
- Daily Hours. No more than eight hours of training shall be conducted during any one day.
- Academics (estimated hours). 11 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 17 hours including at least 10 water hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.

- The minimum number of open water dives is four.
- LIMITATIONS.
 - No more than three hookah dives shall be made on a single day during the course.
 - All open water training must take place during daylight hours.
 - Dives may be interspersed between “required” dives. These dives are subject to the same conditions listed in these standards for required dives. Dive participants shall be supervised as appropriate to their progress in training and as listed under “Escorting and Touring.”
 - Following satisfactory completion of all dives required for certification, dives for the purpose of expanding the qualified diver’s experience must at least be overseen. (See definition “Overseeing” in “Glossary.”)
 - If a third dive on a single day is planned the following conditions must be met:
 - ◆ No other confined water training shall be conducted on a day when more than two open water dives are made.
 - ◆ At a minimum, the following factors shall be considered: students’ physical and mental stamina, motivation, readiness to learn and be evaluated, residual nitrogen levels, hydration levels, as well as environmental conditions, dive planning, i.e. surface intervals, flying or ascending to altitude after diving.
 - ◆ No out-of-air ascent training exercises shall be conducted on the third dive in a single day and on any third dive in a single day the depth shall not exceed 12m (40 ft.).
- DEPTH
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 18m (60 ft.).
- ESCORTING AND TOURING.
 - Qualified assistants shall escort students during surface excursions and exits, ascents and descents and may temporarily attend to remaining students while the instructor conducts a skill with other students.
 - During the third or subsequent open water dives, qualified assistants can each escort a pair of students on a tour.
 - Additionally, qualified assistants may accompany students during navigational exercises or the students must at least be by the instructor.
 - Before any student is allowed to tour with a qualified assistant, the instructor must evaluate in open water the following skills for that student:

- ◆ Remove, replace and clear a regulator.
 - ◆ Regain primary regulator from behind the shoulder, replace and clear.
 - ◆ Mask clearing, including removal and replacement. (In cold water environments when mitts and hood seals are used, confined water removal and replacement is sufficient.)
 - ◆ Hover without support or significant movement.
 - ◆ Give, recognize and respond appropriately to common underwater communications.
 - ◆ Perform a simulated interrupted air supply ascent using a redundant compressed air supply.
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment."
 - Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports."
 - Course Results. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements."

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Applied Sciences.
 - Physics, physiology, and medical aspects as they relate to a diver's performance and safety in the water. Emphasis is to be placed on physical fitness, diving hazards, personal limitations, and the behavior needed to minimize the risks of diving. Material is to be presented in terms of qualitative, practical application. Topics include gases, pressure, volume, temperature, density, buoyancy, vision and acoustics. Also, to be included are the definition, cause, prevention, symptoms, and first aid for nitrogen narcosis, shallow water blackout, squeezes, overexertion, overexposure, decompression illness, i.e., decompression sickness, air embolism, and related injuries. Repetitive dive tables are to be covered to the extent required for students to be able to plan repetitive dives not requiring staged decompression. It is acceptable for students to be instructed in the use of their personally owned dive computers in lieu of using dive tables for dive planning.
- Diving Equipment.
 - Purpose, features, types and uses of recreational skin and hookah diving equipment. The student is to be able to select, use and care for mask, snorkel, fins, BC with low pressure inflator, weight system and weights, hookah system, regulator, submersible pressure gauge and alternate air source, depth gauge, timing device, dive computer, protective suit, knife, compass, and any other basic equipment dictated by the local diving conditions.
- Diving Safety.

- Aspects that impact upon a diver's safety. Topics are to include emergency procedures, rescue and first aid as applied to diving, underwater communications, basic underwater navigation, dive planning and safety measures. Shock, wounds, envenomation, and near-drowning are to be covered under first aid. Rescue is to address problem prevention and recognition, panic, self-rescue assists and transports, retrievals from depth, and rescues in open water.
- Diving Environment.
 - Physical and biological aspects of the environment where open water training is conducted. The students shall be trained to recognize potential hazards before entering the water. The instructor is to nurture student awareness of the importance of conservation and the kinds of both negative and positive impact divers can have on the environment. Game regulations, conservation principles and other pertinent laws are to be addressed where appropriate.
- Diving Activities.
 - The how, who, when, where, what and why of diving. Emphasis shall be placed upon continued education through NAUI training courses. Information on the availability of dive clubs, boats, stores, dive locations, books and periodicals, and a limited introduction to specific diving activities shall be given.
- Continuing Education.
 - Limitations as new divers and the importance of additional training. An awareness of personal ability shall be emphasized. Specific information on continuing education courses, workshops and conferences is to be provided. The importance of logbook use shall be emphasized. Students are to appreciate the need to reevaluate their physical condition and diving competence before resuming open water diving after periods of inactivity or prior to embarking on dives beyond their current level of training. Use of a refresher scuba experience or more advanced level NAUI training is to be recommended in such cases.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Equipment Precautions.
 - Demonstrate appropriate precautions and correct fueling of gas operated RHD equipment, if applicable.
 - Demonstrate appropriate precautions and correct handling of gas operated RHD equipment to avoid burns, if applicable.
 - Identify and distinguish between demand regulators suitable and unsuitable for RHD equipment.
 - Demonstrate precautions needed to ensure clean, humidified air supply, and, in particular, to prevent infusion of exhaust gases through the air intake.

- Drysuit Use.
 - If drysuits are to be used, the student must complete the following skills in confined water before participating in open water activities:
 - Demonstrate the use of suit controls.
 - Recover from an inverted position while buoyant.
 - Recover from simulated stuck suit valves.
 - Demonstrate a procedure to compensate for a jettisoned weight system.
 - Select a compatible buoyancy compensator.
 - Maintain a minimum volume of air in the suit to prevent suit squeeze.
- Swimming Skills (confined or open water) - no equipment.
 - Demonstrate novice level swim stroke proficiency in any of the following strokes: crawl, side, breast, elementary back, or back stroke. Classic stroke combinations are not necessary to meet this requirement as long as forward progress is achieved, e.g. no particular kick or arm action is necessarily required and a lack of either is also acceptable. Students shall complete at least 15 continuous stroke cycles while being evaluated by an instructor. A stroke cycle is considered to be either arm or leg action or a combination thereof resulting in forward movement.
 - Survival swim for 10 minutes.
 - Swim underwater 15m (50 ft.) on one breath with no push-off or dive. The use of weights is permitted for students having difficulty remaining submerged. The use of a mask is permitted for students wearing contact lenses.
- Skin Diving (confined or open water) minimally equipped with mask, fins and snorkel.
 - Swim 412m (450 yards) nonstop, breathing from snorkel.
 - Bring another diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of about 3m (10 ft.).
 - Using proper techniques, perform water entries and exits, surface dives, surface swimming, clearing the snorkel, ditching the weight system, buoyancy control, underwater swimming, and surfacing.
- Hookah Diving (confined and open water). Skills marked with an asterisk "*" must be introduced in confined water. Depth requirements in excess of 2.4m (8 ft.) do not apply in confined water.
 - PRE- AND POST-DIVE SKILLS:
 - *Select, check, assemble, adjust, and don equipment.
 - *Perform pre-dive gear check for self and buddy.

- *Defog masks.
- *After diving, doff, rinse, and care for gear.
- SURFACE SKILLS:
 - *Enter and exit the water using proper techniques for local conditions.
 - *Perform surface buoyancy/weighting check and make adjustments as needed to hover at diving depth.
 - Correctly give and recognize surface communications for divers.
 - Orally inflate and deflate own and buddy's BC.
 - *At the surface, remove and replace (in turn): mask, fins, weight system.
 - *With face submerged, breathe through snorkel while resting and swimming.
 - With face submerged, breathe through water in the snorkel without choking.
 - Release a simulated muscle cramp from self and buddy.
 - If appropriate for the area, enter and exit the water with a float and/or "Diver Down" flag and line; use to identify the dive area while diving.
 - If a local hazard exists, avoid or manage entanglements of underwater hookah diving system components on the surface and underwater.
- DESCENT/ASCENT SKILLS:
 - *Control pressure in air spaces for comfortable, controlled descents and ascents.
 - *Descend feet first with a minimum of hand or fin movement, i.e., sculling, or treading, using breath control or BC to control rate of descent.
 - At the end of a dive, ascend at a controlled steady rate of 9m (30 ft.) or less per minute and hover at a depth of approximately 4.6m (15 ft.) for three minutes.
 - Perform a swimming glide descent.
- UNDERWATER SKILLS:
 - Give, recognize, and respond appropriately to common underwater communications.
 - *Mask clearing, including removal and replacement. (In cold water environments when mitts and hood seals are used, confined water removal and replacement is sufficient.)
 - *Remove, replace, and clear the primary regulator.
 - *Regain the primary regulator from behind the shoulder.
 - *Hover without support or significant movement.

- *If wearing a standard buckle type weight belt and submerged in a prone position at the bottom or while hovering, adjust the position of the weight system so that the ballast is evenly distributed.
 - *If wearing a weight-integrated weight system and submerged in a prone position at the bottom or while hovering, remove and replace at least one weight pocket, if permitted by the weight system. If necessary, assistance is allowed to replace the weight pocket.
 - Using environmental navigation aids and a compass, travel underwater to a designated location or in a given direction for a set period of time.
 - Use an underwater compass to set a bearing: follow the bearing and return on a reciprocal course to the approximate starting location.
- Planning.
 - Prevent exhaustion of fuel supply or breathing gas supply while diving by monitoring an underwater timing device. Plan and make a no-required-stop dive to a depth between 12 to 18m (40 to 60 ft.). Planning is to consider at a minimum; adequate breathing gas supply for descent, time at depth, ascent, precautionary stop and safety margin. If local dive areas, i.e. dive locations within a 50-mile (80km) radius of the course facility, do not provide water depths in excess of 12m (40 ft.) or there are other hazards that, in the instructor's judgment, prevent the completion of a dive that exceeds 12m (40 ft.) a simulated deeper water dive to a lesser depth is acceptable as long as it still meets the definition of a scuba dive as stated in the "Glossary."
 - Upon completion of a dive, use the repetitive dive tables to properly calculate a planned no-required-stop repetitive dive projected to begin after at least a one-hour surface interval. It is acceptable for students to be instructed in the use of their personally owned dive computers in lieu of using dive tables for dive planning. (The actual dive need not be conducted.)
- Environmental.
 - Dive using skills that have a minimal impact on the environment and promote conservation.
 - Recognize and identify (by common name) samples of plant and animal life typically seen.
- Emergency Skills.
 - *Simulate an interruption of hookah air supply and switch to redundant air supply.
 - *Simulate an interruption of air supply and perform a controlled emergency ascent using a redundant compressed air supply in confined water and from a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) in open water.

- *Perform a relaxed, controlled emergency swimming ascent in confined water and from a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) in open water. (See supplemental “Details of Selected Skills.”)
- Transport for a distance of at least 46m (50 yards), a buddy who is simulating exhaustion. Eye-to-eye or voice contact between rescuer and diver must be maintained.
- *Bring a diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of approximately 3m (10 ft.). Upon reaching the surface, remove victim’s weight system. If environmentally appropriate, remove mask and snorkel. If trained, administer blow/tap/talk, and immediately evacuate the stricken diver to the nearest area where proper first aid can be administered. As of the publishing of the 2026 NAUI Standards and Policies, the International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation (ILCOR) is no longer recommending that in-water rescue breaths be administered.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Open Water Scuba Diver (Autonomous Diver, ISO 24801-2)

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course meets the requirements for ISO Level 2- autonomous diver certification. It provides the fundamental knowledge and skills to scuba dive once your open water training is complete.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.")
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - There is no certification required to enter this course.
 - Students who hold credentials from the NAUI Introduction to Scuba program may, at the discretion of the instructor, be awarded credit for skills and knowledge acquired.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.")
- Daily Hours. No more than eight hours of training shall be conducted during any one day.
- Academics (estimated hours). 14 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 17 hours including at least 10 water hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is four.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - No more than three scuba dives shall be made on a single day during the course.
 - Dives may be interspersed between "required" dives. These dives are subject to the same conditions listed in these standards for required dives. Dive participants

shall be supervised as appropriate to their progress in training and as listed under "Escorting and Touring."

- Following satisfactory completion of all dives required for certification, dives for the purpose of expanding the qualified diver's experience must at least be overseen. (See definition "Overseeing" in "Glossary.")
 - All open water training must take place during daylight hours.
 - If a third dive on a single day is planned the following conditions must be met:
 - No other confined water training shall be conducted on a day when more than two open water dives are made.
 - At a minimum, the following factors shall be considered: student's physical and mental stamina, motivation, readiness to learn and be evaluated, residual nitrogen levels, hydration levels, as well as environmental conditions, dive planning, i.e., surface intervals, flying or ascending to altitude after diving.
 - No out-of-air ascent training exercises shall be conducted on the third dive in a single day and on any third dive in a single day the depth shall not exceed 12m (40 ft.).
- DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 18m (60 ft.).
 - ESCORTING AND TOURING.
 - Qualified assistants may escort students during surface excursions and exits, ascents and descents and may temporarily attend to remaining students while the instructor conducts a skill with other students. During the third or subsequent open water dives, qualified assistants can each escort a pair of students on a tour.
 - Before any student is allowed to tour with a qualified assistant, the instructor must have presented and evaluated all of the following academic topics and diving skills.
 - ◆ Academic Topics: Emphasis is on risk minimization, equipment, and skills required to properly and effectively scuba dive with a buddy. Students are to be informed of the benefits of the program and shown correct usage of the equipment and materials utilized. Academics, which are first presented in the classroom, may be repeated at the water site and deal with immediate concerns rather than theory.
 - ◆ Students are to be able to:
 - Explain why equalization is important.

- Demonstrate mask pressure equalization and one method of equalizing middle ear pressure.
 - Explain proper scuba breathing and its importance.
 - Explain the effects of pressure on air consumption.
 - Explain the concept of buoyancy and the methods for controlling it, including weights, breathing, and BC use.
 - List the safety rules for diving in open water (this list, provided to the student by the instructor, will be appropriate for the locality).
 - Explain local underwater environmental, plant, or animal hazards and concerns and proper problem prevention regarding them.
- ◆ Scuba Diving Skills:
- Don and adjust gear.
 - In confined water demonstrate the ability to:
 - Efficiently propel oneself at the surface and underwater.
 - Equalize pressure in body and equipment spaces during descent.
 - Comfortably breathe from scuba underwater.
 - Comfortably breathe from scuba underwater without a face mask.
 - Regain the primary regulator second stage from behind the shoulder, replace, clear, and resume breathing.
 - Comfortably remove, replace, and clear a mask.
 - Underwater inflate and deflate the BC using power inflator and orally.
 - Establish neutral buoyancy and hover without support or significant movement.
 - Give, recognize, and respond appropriately to common underwater communications.
 - In a stationary position, share air in a controlled manner with another diver; be both the donor of air and the receiver of air.
 - Monitor instruments and communicate amount remaining upon request.
 - Surface normally breathing from scuba.

- Establish surface flotation with BC using power inflator and orally.
 - In open water demonstrate the ability to:
 - Comfortably perform entries and exits as appropriate for the circumstances.
 - Effectively dive with a buddy in a directly supervised group.
 - Identify significant plant and animal life encountered.
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment."
- Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports."
- Course Results. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements."

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Applied Sciences.
 - Physics, physiology, and medical aspects as they relate to a diver's performance and safety in the water. Emphasis is to be placed on physical fitness, diving hazards, personal limitations, and the behavior needed to minimize the risks of diving. Material is to be presented in terms of qualitative, practical application. Topics include: gases, pressure, volume, temperature, density, buoyancy, vision, and acoustics. Also, to be included are the definition, cause, prevention, symptoms, and first aid for nitrogen narcosis, shallow water blackout, squeezes, overexertion, overexposure, decompression illness, i.e., decompression sickness, and air embolism, and related injuries. Repetitive dive tables are to be covered to the extent required for students to be able to plan repetitive dives not requiring staged decompression. It is acceptable for students to be instructed in the use of their personally owned dive computers in lieu of using dive tables for dive planning.
- Diving Equipment.
 - Purpose, features, types and uses of recreational skin and scuba equipment. The student is to be able to select, use, and care for mask, snorkel, fins, BC with low pressure inflator, weight system and weights, scuba cylinder, regulator with submersible pressure gauge and alternate air source, depth gauge, timing device, dive computer, protective suit, knife, compass, surface marker buoys (delayed or permanent), and any other basic equipment dictated by the local diving conditions.
- Diving Safety.
 - Aspects that impact upon a diver's safety. Topics are to include emergency procedures, rescue and first aid as applied to diving, underwater communications, basic underwater navigation, dive planning, and safety measures. Shock, wounds, envenomation, and

near-drowning are to be covered under first aid. Rescue is to address problem prevention and recognition, panic, self-rescue assists and transports, retrievals from depth, and rescues in open water.

- Diving Environment.
 - Physical and biological aspects of the environment where open water training is conducted. The student shall be trained to recognize potential hazards before entering the water. The instructor is to nurture student awareness of the importance of conservation and the kinds of both negative and positive impact divers can have on the environment. Game regulations, conservation principles, and other pertinent laws are to be addressed where appropriate.
- Diving Activities.
 - The how, who, when, where, what, and why of diving. Emphasis shall be placed upon continued education through NAUI training courses. Information on the availability of dive clubs, boats, stores, dive locations, books and periodicals, and a limited introduction to specific diving activities shall be given.
- Continuing Education.
 - Limitations as new divers and the importance of additional training. An awareness of personal ability shall be emphasized. Specific information on continuing education courses, workshops, and conferences is to be provided. The importance of logbook use shall be emphasized. Students are to appreciate the need to reevaluate their physical condition and diving competence before resuming open water diving after periods of inactivity or prior to embarking on dives beyond their current level of training. Use of the NAUI Refresher Scuba Experience or more advanced level NAUI training is to be recommended in such cases.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Dry Suit Use. If dry suits are to be used, the student must complete the following skills in confined water before participating in open water activities:
 - Demonstrate the use of suit controls.
 - Recover from an inverted position while buoyant.
 - Recover from simulated stuck suit valves.
 - Demonstrate a procedure to compensate for a jettisoned weight system.
 - Select a compatible buoyancy compensator.
 - Maintain a minimum volume of air in the suit to prevent suit squeeze.
- Swimming Skills (confined or open water)- no equipment.

- Demonstrate novice level swim stroke proficiency in any of the following strokes: crawl, side, breast, elementary back, or back stroke. Classic stroke combinations are not necessary to meet this requirement as long as forward progress is achieved, e.g. no particular kick or arm action is necessarily required and a lack of either is also acceptable. Students shall complete at least 15 continuous stroke cycles while being evaluated by an instructor. A stroke cycle is considered to be either arm or leg action or a combination thereof resulting in forward movement.
- Survival swim for 10 minutes.
- Swim underwater 15m (50 ft.) on one breath with no push-off or dive. The use of weights is permitted for students having difficulty remaining submerged. The use of a mask is permitted for students wearing contact lenses.
- Skin Diving (confined or open water) minimally equipped with mask, fins and snorkel.
- Swim 412m (450 yards) nonstop, breathing from snorkel.
- Bring another diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of about 3m (10 ft.) of water.
- Using proper techniques perform water entries and exits, surface dives, surface swimming, clearing the snorkel, ditching the weight system, buoyancy control, underwater swimming and surfacing.
- Scuba Diving (confined and open water). Skills marked with an asterisk "*" must be introduced in confined water. Depth requirements in excess of 2.4m (8 ft.) do not apply in confined water.
 - PRE- AND POST-DIVE SKILLS.
 - *Select, check, assemble, adjust and don equipment; perform pre-dive gear check for self and buddy; defog masks; after diving, doff, rinse, and care for gear.
 - *Perform surface buoyancy/weighting check and make adjustments as needed to hover at diving depth.
 - Correctly give and recognize surface communications for divers.
 - Orally inflate and deflate own and buddy's BC.
 - *At the surface, remove and replace (in turn): mask, fins, and scuba unit.
 - *With face submerged, breathe through snorkel while resting and swimming.
 - With face submerged, breathe through water in the snorkel without choking.
 - *Regulator and snorkel exchange at the surface while swimming
 - Release a simulated muscle cramp from self and buddy.
 - If appropriate for the area, enter and exit the water with a float and/or, "Diver Down" flag and line; use to identify the dive area while diving.

- Deploy and retrieve a surface marker buoy.
- *Surface removal and replacement of the scuba unit
- *Demonstrate proper use of the selected weight system. As appropriate, on the surface and underwater, skills include: removal and replacement, adjustment, and positioning. Minimally, all weight systems must be removed on the surface at least one time, by the student.
- DESCENT/ASCENT SKILLS.
 - *Control pressure in air spaces for comfortable, controlled descents and ascents.
 - *Descend feet first with a minimum of hand movement, i.e., sculling or treading, using breath control or BC to control rate of descent.
 - At the end of a dive, ascend at a controlled steady rate of 9m (30 ft.) or less per minute and hover at a depth of approximately 4.6m (15 ft.) for three minutes.
- UNDERWATER SKILLS.
 - Give, recognize, and respond appropriately to common underwater communications.
 - *Mask clearing, including removal and replacement.
 - *Demonstrate no-mask comfort and proficiency
 - *Remove, replace, and clear a regulator.
 - *Regain primary regulator from behind the shoulder, replace, and clear.
 - *Environmentally appropriate buoyancy control
 - *Hover without support or significant movement.
 - *Underwater swimming with position and trim appropriate to the environment
 - * Removal and replacement of the scuba unit
 - *If wearing a standard buckle type weight belt and submerged in a prone position at the bottom or while hovering, adjust the position of the weight system so that the ballast is evenly distributed.
 - *If wearing a weight-integrated weight system, and submerged in a prone position at the bottom or while hovering, remove and replace at least one weight pocket, if permitted by the weight system. If necessary, assistance is allowed to replace the weight pocket.
 - Use the buddy system for scuba diving, remaining within 3m (10 ft.), or less if required by conditions, of buddy.
 - Monitor air supply and communicate amount remaining upon request, and manage air supply so as to surface with a pre-planned minimum amount of air.

- Using environmental navigation aids and a compass, travel underwater to a designated location or in a given direction for a set period of time.
 - Use an underwater compass to set a bearing: follow the bearing and return on a reciprocal course to the approximate starting location.
- Planning.
 - Measure, record, and calculate individual air consumption (as surface air consumption rate) using a submersible pressure gauge, depth gauge and timing device.
 - Plan and make a no-required-stop dive to a depth between 12 to 18m (40 to 60 ft.). Planning is to consider at a minimum: adequate breathing gas supply for descent, time at depth, ascent, precautionary stop and safety margin. If local dive areas, i.e. dive locations within a 50-mile (80km) radius of the course facility, do not provide water depths in excess of 12m (40 ft.) or there are other hazards that, in the instructor's judgment, prevent the completion of a dive that exceeds 12m (40 ft.) a simulated deeper water dive to a lesser depth is acceptable as long as it still meets the definition of a scuba dive as stated in the "Glossary."
 - Upon completion of a dive, use the repetitive dive table to properly calculate a planned no-required-stop repetitive dive projected to begin after at least a one-hour surface interval. It is acceptable for students to be instructed in the use of their personally owned dive computers in lieu of using dive tables for dive planning. (The actual dive need not be conducted.)
- Environmental.
 - Dive using skills that have a minimal impact on the environment and promote conservation.
 - Recognize and identify (by common name) samples of plant and animal life typically seen.
- Emergency/Rescue/Problem Solving.
 - Transport for a distance of at least 46m (50 yards) a buddy who is simulating exhaustion. Eye-to-eye or voice contact between rescuer and diver must be maintained.
 - *In a stationary position in confined water and at a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft) in open water, share air in a controlled manner with another diver, be both the donor of air and receiver of air.
 - *Perform a relaxed, controlled emergency swimming ascent in confined water and from a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) in open water. (See supplemental "Details of Selected Skills.")
 - *Share air as both a donor and a receiver from an octopus or alternate breathing source (not buddy breathing) during ascents in confined water and from a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) to the surface in open water.

- *Bring a diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of approximately 3m (10 ft.). Upon reaching the surface, remove victim's weight system. If environmentally appropriate, remove mask and snorkel. If trained, administer blow/tap/talk, and immediately evacuate the stricken diver to the nearest area where proper first aid can be administered. As of the publishing of the 2026 NAUI Standards and Policies, the International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation (ILCOR) is no longer recommending that in-water rescue breaths be administered.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Adaptive Scuba Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

This is a NAUI recognition program that provides diving credentials to persons with disabilities whose disability prevents them from achieving all of the skills required for certification by NAUI standards.

- NAUI Guidelines for Evaluating Individuals with Disabilities. NAUI seeks to be in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). While NAUI itself is not a public accommodation as defined by Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. § 12182 (a); the instructional goods and services rendered by NAUI members are a public accommodation and subject to the American with Disabilities Act. The ADA requires that reasonable accommodations must be made for disabled students, if the student does not pose a direct threat to others and making the accommodation would not fundamentally change or alter the services that are rendered. The following statement only applies to individuals with disability(ies) seeking diver training or supervision.
- The Adaptive Scuba Diver recognition provides evidence of training completed, as well as informing those with whom the Adaptive Scuba Diver may dive of those skills that the diver has been unable to independently accomplish. The Adaptive Scuba Diver checklist (available from Member Resources) provides specific and individualized information about the holder's capabilities, limitations, and qualifications to dive partners and dive operators in advance of a dive so that special accommodations or assistance can be made available if needed.
- Active-status Instructors, Divemasters, Skin Diving Instructors (with scuba certification), and assistant instructors (while being overseen by an active-status instructor) shall supervise Adaptive Scuba Divers whose credentials indicate the need for leadership supervision. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training, and provided that they have any assistance that may be indicated in their credentials.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.
- Who has completed the application process and received authorization to teach this course from the training department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.")
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.

- There is no certification required to enter this course.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
- Daily Hours. No more than eight hours of training shall be conducted during any one day. Academics (estimated hours). 14 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 17 hours including at least 10 water hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is four.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - No more than three scuba dives shall be made on a single day during the course.
 - Dives may be interspersed between "required" dives. These dives are subject to the same conditions listed in these standards for required dives. Dive participants shall be supervised as appropriate to their progress in training and as listed under "Escorting and Touring."
 - Following satisfactory completion of all dives required for certification, dives for the purpose of expanding the qualified diver's experience must at least be overseen. (See definition "Overseeing" in "Glossary.")
 - All open water training must take place during daylight hours. If a third dive on a single day is planned the following conditions must be met: No other confined water training shall be conducted on a day when more than two open water dives are made.
 - At a minimum, the following factors shall be considered: student's physical and mental stamina, motivation, readiness to learn and be evaluated, residual nitrogen levels, hydration levels, as well as environmental conditions, dive planning, i.e., surface intervals, flying or ascending to altitude after diving.
 - No out-of-air ascent training exercises shall be conducted on the third dive in a single day and on any third dive in a single day the depth shall not exceed 12m (40 ft.).
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 18m (60 ft.).
 - ESCORTING AND TOURING.

- Qualified assistants shall escort students during surface excursions and exits, ascents and descents and may temporarily attend to remaining students while the instructor conducts a skill with other students. During the second or subsequent open water dives, qualified assistants can each escort a pair of students on a tour.
- Additionally, qualified assistants may accompany students during navigational exercises or the students must at least be overseen by the instructor.
- Before that student is allowed to tour with a qualified assistant, the instructor must evaluate the following skills in open water for each student:
 - ◆ Remove, replace and clear a regulator.
 - ◆ Regain primary regulator from behind the shoulder, replace and clear.
 - ◆ Mask clearing, including removal and replacement. (In cold water environments when mitts and hood seals are used, confined water removal and replacement is sufficient.)
 - ◆ Hover without support or significant movement. Give, recognize and respond appropriately to common underwater communications.
 - ◆ In a stationary position at a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.), share air in a controlled manner with another diver; be both the donor of air and the receiver of air.
 - ◆ Monitor air supply and communicate amount remaining upon request so as to surface with a preplanned minimum amount of air.
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment."
- Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports."
- Course Results. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements."

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Applied Sciences. Physics, physiology, and medical aspects as they relate to a diver's performance and safety in the water. Emphasis is to be placed on physical fitness, diving hazards, personal limitation, and the behavior needed to minimize the risks of diving. Material is to be presented in terms of qualitative, practical application. Topics include: gases, pressure, volume, temperature, density, buoyancy, vision, and acoustics. Also, to be included are the definition, cause, prevention, symptoms, and first aid for nitrogen narcosis, shallow water blackout, squeezes, overexertion, overexposure, decompression illness, i.e., decompression sickness, air embolism, and related injuries. Repetitive dive tables are to be covered to the extent required for students to be able to plan repetitive dives not requiring staged decompression. It is acceptable for students to be instructed in the use of their personally owned dive computers in lieu of using dive tables for dive planning.

- **Diving Equipment.** Purpose, features, types, and uses of recreational skin and scuba equipment. The student is to be able to select, use, and care for mask, snorkel, fins, BC with low pressure inflator, weight system and weights, scuba cylinder, regulator with submersible pressure gauge and alternate air source, depth gauge, timing device, dive computer, protective suit, knife, compass, and any other basic equipment dictated by the local diving conditions.
- **Diving Safety.** Aspects that impact upon a diver’s safety. Topics are to include emergency procedures, rescue and first aid as applied to diving, underwater communications, basic underwater navigation, dive planning, and safety measures. Shock, wounds, envenomation, and near-drowning are to be covered under first aid. Rescue is to address problem prevention and recognition, panic, self-rescue assists and transports, retrievals from depth, and rescues in open water.
- **Diving Environment.** Physical and biological aspects of the environment where open water training is conducted. The students shall be trained to recognize potential hazards before entering the water. The instructor is to nurture student awareness of the importance of conservation and the kinds of both negative and positive impact divers can have on the environment. Game regulations, conservation principles and other pertinent laws are to be addressed where appropriate.
- **Diving Activities.** The how, who, when, where, what and why of diving. Emphasis shall be placed upon continued education through NAUI Training courses. Information on the availability of dive clubs, boats, stores, dive locations, books and periodicals and a limited introduction to specific diving activities shall be given.
- **Continuing Education.** Limitations as new divers and the importance of additional training. An awareness of personal ability shall be emphasized. Specific information on continuing education courses, workshops and conferences is to be provided. The importance of logbook use shall be emphasized. Students are to appreciate the need to reevaluate their physical condition and diving competence before resuming open water diving after periods of inactivity or prior to embarking on dives beyond their current level of training. Use of the NAUI Refresher Scuba Experience or more advanced level NAUI training is to be recommended in such cases.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- **Drysuit Use.** If drysuits are to be used, the student must complete the following skills in confined water before participating in open water activities:
 - Demonstrate the use of suit controls.
 - Recover from an inverted position while buoyant.
 - Recover from simulated stuck suit valves.
 - Demonstrate a procedure to compensate for a jettisoned weight system.
 - Select a compatible buoyancy compensator. Maintain a minimum volume of air in the suit to prevent suit squeeze.

- Swimming Skills (confined or open water)- no equipment.
 - Demonstrate novice level swim stroke proficiency in any of the following strokes: crawl, side, breast, elementary back or back stroke. Classic stroke combinations are not necessary to meet this requirement as long as forward progress is achieved, e.g. no particular kick or arm action is necessarily required and a lack of either is also acceptable. Students shall complete at least 15 continuous stroke cycles while being evaluated by an instructor. A stroke cycle is considered to be either arm or leg action or a combination thereof resulting in forward movement.
 - Survival swim for 10 minutes.
 - Swim underwater 15m (50 ft.) on one breath with no push-off or dive. The use of weights is permitted for students having difficulty remaining submerged. The use of a mask is permitted for students wearing contact lenses.
- Skin Diving (confined or open water) minimally equipped with mask, fins and snorkel.
 - Swim 412m (450 yards) nonstop, breathing from snorkel.
 - Bring another diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of about 3m (10 ft.).
 - Using proper techniques, perform water entries and exits, surface dives, surface swimming, clearing the snorkel, ditching the weight system, buoyancy control, underwater swimming and surfacing.
- Scuba Diving (confined and open water). Skills marked with an asterisk "*" must be introduced in confined water. Depth requirements in excess of 2.4m (8 ft.) do not apply in confined water.
 - PRE- AND POST-DIVE SKILLS.
 - *Select, check, assemble, adjust and don equipment; perform pre-dive gear check for self and buddy; defog masks; after diving, doff, rinse and care for gear.
 - *Perform surface buoyancy/weighting check and make adjustments as needed to hover at diving depth.
 - Correctly give and recognize surface communications for divers.
 - Orally inflate and deflate own and buddy's BC.
 - *At the surface, remove and replace (in turn): mask, fins, and scuba unit.
 - *With face submerged, breathe through snorkel while resting and swimming.
 - With face submerged, breathe through water in the snorkel without choking.
 - Release a simulated muscle cramp from self and buddy.
 - *Demonstrate proper use of the selected weight system. As appropriate, on the surface and underwater, skills include: removal and replacement, adjustment,

and positioning. Minimally, all weight systems must be removed on the surface at least one time, by the student.

- If appropriate for the area, enter and exit the water with a float and/or, “Diver Down” flag and line; use to identify the dive area while diving.
- DESCENT/ASCENT SKILLS.
 - *Control pressure in air spaces for comfortable, controlled descents and ascents.
 - *Descend feet first with a minimum of hand or fin movement, i.e., sculling or treading, using breath control or BC to control rate of descent.
 - At the end of a dive, ascend at a controlled steady rate of 9m (30 ft.) or less per minute and hover at a depth of approximately 4.6m (15 ft.) for three minutes.
- UNDERWATER SKILLS.
 - Give, recognize and respond appropriately to common underwater communications.
 - *Mask clearing, including removal and replacement. (In cold water environments when mitts and hood seals are used, confined water removal and replacement is sufficient.)
 - *Remove, replace, and clear a regulator.
 - *Regain primary regulator from behind the shoulder, replace, and clear.
 - *Hover without support or significant movement.
 - *If wearing a standard buckle type weight belt and submerged in a prone position at the bottom or while hovering, adjust the position of the belt so that the ballast is evenly distributed.
 - *If wearing a weight-integrated weight system, and submerged in a prone position at the bottom or while hovering, remove and replace at least one weight pocket, if permitted by the weight system. If necessary, assistance is allowed to replace the weight pocket.
 - Use the buddy system for scuba diving, remaining within 3m (10 ft.), or less if required by conditions, of buddy.
 - Monitor air supply and communicate amount remaining upon request and manage air supply so as to surface with a pre-planned minimum amount of air.
 - Using environmental navigation aids and a compass, travel underwater to a designated location or in a given direction for a set period of time.
 - Use an underwater compass to set a bearing: follow the bearing and return on a reciprocal course to the approximate starting location.

- Planning.
 - Measure, record and calculate individual air consumption (as surface air consumption rate) using a submersible pressure gauge, depth gauge and timing device.
 - Plan and make a no-required-stop dive to a depth between 12 to 18m (40 to 60 ft.). Planning is to consider at a minimum; adequate breathing gas supply for descent, time at depth, ascent, precautionary stop and safety margin. If local dive areas, i.e. dive locations within a 50-mile (80km) radius of the course facility, do not provide water depths in excess of 12m (40 ft.) or there are other hazards that, in the Instructor's judgment, prevent the completion of a dive that exceeds 12m (40 ft.) a simulated deeper water dive to a lesser depth is acceptable as long as it still meets the definition of a scuba dive as stated in the "Glossary."
 - Upon completion of a dive, use the repetitive dive table to properly calculate a planned no-required-stop repetitive dive projected to begin after at least a one-hour surface interval. It is acceptable for students to be instructed in the use of their personally owned dive computers in lieu of using dive tables for dive planning. (The actual dive need not be conducted.)

- Environmental.
 - Dive using skills that have a minimal impact on the environment and promote conservation.
 - Recognize and identify (by common name) samples of plant and animal life typically seen.

- Emergency/Rescue/Problem Solving.
 - Transport for a distance of at least 46m (50 yards) a buddy who is simulating exhaustion. Eye-to-eye or voice contact between rescuer and diver must be maintained.
 - *In a stationary position in confined water and at a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) in open water, share air in a controlled manner with another diver, be both the donor of air and receiver of air.
 - *Perform a relaxed, controlled emergency swimming ascent in confined water and from a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) in open water. (See supplemental "Details of Selected Skills.")
 - *Share air as both a donor and a receiver from an octopus or alternate breathing source (not buddy breathing) during ascents in confined water and from a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) to the surface in open water.
 - *Bring a diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of approximately 3m (10 ft.). Upon reaching the surface, remove victim's weight system. If environmentally appropriate, remove mask and snorkel. If trained, administer blow/tap/talk, and immediately evacuate the stricken diver to the nearest area where

proper first aid can be administered. As of the publishing of the 2026 NAUI Standards and Policies, the International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation (ILCOR) is no longer recommending that in-water rescue breaths be administered.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Experienced Scuba Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course provides a means for experienced scuba divers with no recognized recreational diving certification to become certified by NAUI. These divers may have military, commercial or scientific diving training or may not have any formal training. Graduates receive NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver certification with all designated qualifications.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. There is no certification required to enter this course, but applicant must provide proof of diving experience of at least 25 open water scuba dives. The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.")
- Academics (estimated hours). One hour.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - One hour.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The diver shall undertake the open water diving portion of the NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver course (four dives), or:
 - If time or conditions do not allow the experienced diver to take the preferred open water training portion of the NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver course, the following requirements shall be substituted:
 - The diver is to complete all appropriate skin and scuba diving skill requirements for the Open Water Scuba Diver course in confined water.
 - The diver is to complete at least two open water dives, satisfactorily completing all of the open water skill requirements for the Open Water Scuba Diver course.
 - DEPTH.

- The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 18m (60 ft.).
- ESCORTING AND TOURING.
 - Qualified assistants shall escort students during surface excursions and exits, ascents and descents and may temporarily attend to remaining students while the instructor conducts a skill with other students. During the second or subsequent open water dives, qualified assistants can each escort a pair of students on a tour.
 - Additionally, qualified assistants may accompany students during navigational exercises or the students must at least be overseen by the instructor.
 - Before any student is allowed to tour with a qualified assistant, the instructor must evaluate the following skills in open water for that student:
 - Remove, replace and clear a regulator.
 - Regain primary regulator from behind the shoulder, replace and clear.
 - Mask clearing, including removal and replacement. (In cold water environments when mitts and hood seals are used, confined water removal and replacement is sufficient.)
 - Hover without support or significant movement.
 - Give, recognize and respond appropriately to common underwater communications.
 - In a stationary position at a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.), share air in a controlled manner with another diver; be both the donor of air and the receiver of air.
 - Monitor air supply and communicate amount remaining upon request so as to surface with a preplanned minimum amount of air.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Dry Suit Use. If dry suits are to be used, the student must complete the following skills in confined water before participating in open water activities:
 - Demonstrate the use of suit controls.
 - Recover from an inverted position while buoyant.
 - Recover from simulated stuck suit valves.
 - Demonstrate a procedure to compensate for a jettisoned weight system.

- Select a compatible buoyancy compensator.
- Maintain a minimum volume of air in the suit to prevent suit squeeze.
- Swimming Skills (confined or open water)- no equipment.
 - Demonstrate novice level swim stroke proficiency in any of the following strokes: crawl, side, breast, elementary back or back stroke. Classic stroke combinations are not necessary to meet this requirement as long as forward progress is achieved, e.g. no particular kick or arm action is necessarily required and a lack of either is also acceptable. Students shall complete at least 15 continuous stroke cycles while being evaluated by an instructor. A stroke cycle is considered to be either arm or leg action or a combination thereof resulting in forward movement.
 - Survival swim for 10 minutes.
 - Swim underwater 15m (50 ft.) on one breath with no push-off or dive. The use of weights is permitted for students having difficulty remaining submerged. The use of a mask is permitted for students wearing contact lenses.
- Skin Diving (confined or open water) minimally equipped with mask, fins and snorkel.
 - Swim 412m (450 yards) nonstop, breathing from snorkel.
 - Bring another diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of about 3m (10 ft.).
 - Using proper techniques, perform water entries and exits, surface dives, surface swimming, clearing the snorkel, ditching the weight system, buoyancy control, underwater swimming and surfacing.
- Scuba Diving (confined and open water). Skills marked with an asterisk "*" must be introduced in confined water. Depth requirements in excess of 2.4m (8 ft.) do not apply in confined water.
 - PRE- AND POST-DIVE SKILLS.
 - *Select, check, assemble, adjust and don equipment; perform pre-dive gear check for self and buddy; defog masks; after diving, doff, rinse and care for gear.
 - *Perform surface buoyancy/weighting check and make adjustments as needed to hover at diving depth.
 - Correctly give and recognize surface communications for divers.
 - Orally inflate and deflate own and buddy's BC.
 - *At the surface, remove and replace (in turn): mask, fins, and scuba unit.
 - *With face submerged, breathe through snorkel while resting and swimming.
 - With face submerged, breathe through water in the snorkel without choking.
 - Release a simulated muscle cramp from self and buddy.

- Demonstrate proper use of the selected weight system. As appropriate, on the surface and underwater, skills include: removal and replacement, adjustment, and positioning. Minimally, all weight systems must be removed on the surface at least one time, by the student.
 - If appropriate for the area, enter and exit the water with a float and/or, “Diver Down” flag and line; use to identify the dive area while diving.
- DESCENT/ASCENT SKILLS.
 - *Control pressure in air spaces for comfortable, controlled descents and ascents.
 - *Descend feet first with a minimum of hand movement, i.e., sculling or treading, using breath control or BC to control rate of descent.
 - At the end of a dive, ascend at a controlled steady rate of 9m (30 ft.) or less per minute and hover at a depth of approximately 4.6m (15 ft.) for three minutes.
- UNDERWATER SKILLS.
 - Give, recognize, and respond appropriately to common underwater communications.
 - *Mask clearing, including removal and replacement. (In cold water environments when mitts and hood seals are used, confined water removal and replacement is sufficient.)
 - *Remove, replace, and clear a regulator.
 - *Regain primary regulator from behind the shoulder, replace, and clear.
 - *Hover without support or significant movement.
 - Use the buddy system for scuba diving, remaining within 3m (10 ft.), or less if required by conditions, of buddy.
 - *If wearing a standard buckle type weight belt and submerged in a prone position at the bottom or while hovering, adjust the position of the belt so that the ballast is evenly distributed.
 - *If wearing a weight-integrated weight system, and submerged in a prone position at the bottom or while hovering, remove and replace at least one weight pocket, if permitted by the weight system. If necessary, assistance is allowed to replace the weight pocket.
 - Monitor air supply and communicate amount remaining upon request, and manage air supply so as to surface with a pre-planned minimum amount of air.
 - Using environmental navigation aids and a compass, travel underwater to a designated location or in a given direction for a set period of time.

- Use an underwater compass to set a bearing: follow the bearing and return on a reciprocal course to the approximate starting location.
- Planning.
 - Measure, record, and calculate individual air consumption (as surface air consumption rate) using a submersible pressure gauge, depth gauge and timing device.
 - Plan and make a no-required-stop dive to a depth between 12 to 18m (40 to 60 ft.). Planning is to consider at a minimum; adequate breathing gas supply for descent, time at depth, ascent, precautionary stop and safety margin. If local dive areas, i.e. dive locations within a 50-mile (80km) radius of the course facility, do not provide water depths in excess of 12m (40 ft.) or there are other hazards that, in the Instructor’s judgment, prevent the completion of a dive that exceeds 12m (40 ft.) a simulated deeper water dive to a lesser depth is acceptable as long as it still meets the definition of a scuba dive as stated in the “Glossary.”
 - Upon completion of a dive, use the repetitive dive table to properly calculate a planned no-required-stop repetitive dive projected to begin after at least a one-hour surface interval. It is acceptable for students to be instructed in the use of their personally owned dive computers in lieu of using dive tables for dive planning. (The actual dive need not be conducted.)
- Environmental.
 - Dive using skills that have a minimal impact on the environment and promote conservation.
 - Recognize and identify (by common name) samples of plant and animal life typically seen.
- Emergency/Rescue/Problem Solving.
 - Transport for a distance of at least 46m (50 yards) a buddy who is simulating exhaustion. Eye-to-eye or voice contact between rescuer and diver must be maintained.
 - *In a stationary position in confined water and at a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) in open water, share air in a controlled manner with another diver, be both the donor of air and receiver of air.
 - *Perform a relaxed, controlled emergency swimming ascent in confined water and from a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) in open water. (See supplemental “Details of Selected Skills.”)
 - *Share air as both a donor and a receiver from an octopus or alternate breathing source (not buddy breathing) during ascents in confined water and from a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) to the surface in open water.

- *Bring a diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of approximately 3m (10 ft.). Upon reaching the surface, remove victim's weight system. If environmentally appropriate, remove mask and snorkel. If trained, administer blow/tap/talk and immediately evacuate the stricken diver to the closest area where proper first aid may be administered. As of the publishing of the 2026 NAUI Standards and Policies, The International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation (ILCOR) is no longer recommending that in-water rescue breaths be administered.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation."

Continuing Education Courses

Refresher Scuba

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This is a non-certification recognition program that affords supervised refresher experience at the Scuba Diver level and above for divers who need to re-establish proficiency owing to diving inactivity in light of intended dive trips or other factors. Divers who have completed the Refresher Scuba course may use the documentation to assist dive guides, Divemasters, resort owners, boat captains and others in evaluating the diver’s training level and readiness to participate in specific diving activities. Divers who have completed Refresher Scuba dives but not the entire program may use their logbook verifications in a similar manner.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor, NAUI Divemaster, or scuba-certified NAUI Skin Diving Instructor, using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certification as a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required. The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skills or other evaluations to do so.
 - For participants with no diving activity during the 12-month period preceding the Refresher Scuba course, water skill evaluation and necessary refresher training in confined water are required before open water activity is permitted.

POLICIES

- Ratios.

Leadership level	Confined water	Open water*	Additional Dives*
Instructor	10:1	8:1*	10:1*
Dive Master	6:1	4:1	4:1
Skin Diving Instructor	4:1	2:1	2:1

- *Maximum ratio for initial open water diving is 8:1. This may be increased to 10:1 as the instructor verifies that participants are proficient and comfortable in the water.

- Academics (estimated hours). None required.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - One (1) hour.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - Water activities may be completed in confined water.
 - Depth
 - There is no maximum depth specified for this course. Depth is limited by the participant’s capabilities, experience and previous certification.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment,” and the manufacturer’s guidelines for the equipment being used.
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Scuba Diving (confined and open water).
 - Following initial evaluation, dive activity should be tailored to participant needs in terms of current proficiency vs. projected diving activity. If refresher training is being used to prepare a diver for diving travel, emphasis is to be given to skills, knowledge, and techniques applicable to the area to be dived.
 - The participant is to demonstrate scuba diving skill proficiency by satisfactorily performing all of the following: (Skills marked with an asterisk “*” must be introduced in confined water if it has been more than 12 months since the last dive. Depth requirements in excess of 2.4m (8 ft.) do not apply in confined water.)
 - PRE- AND POST-DIVE SKILLS.
 - ◆ *Select, check, assemble, adjust, and don equipment; perform pre-dive gear check for self and buddy; defog masks; after diving, doff, rinse and care for gear.
 - ◆ *Perform surface buoyancy/weighting check and make adjustments as needed to hover at diving depth.
 - ◆ Correctly give and recognize surface communications for divers.
 - ◆ Orally inflate and deflate own and buddy’s BC.
 - ◆ *At the surface, remove and replace (in turn): mask, fins, weight system, and scuba unit.

- ◆ *With face submerged, breathe through snorkel while resting and swimming.
- ◆ With face submerged, breathe through water in the snorkel without choking.
- ◆ Release a simulated muscle cramp from self and buddy.
- ◆ If appropriate for the area, enter and exit the water with a float and/or, “Diver Down” flag and line; use to identify the dive area while diving.
- DESCENT/ASCENT SKILLS.
 - ◆ *Control pressure in air spaces for comfortable, controlled descents and ascents.
 - ◆ *Descend feet first with a minimum of hand or fin movement, using breath control or BC to control rate of descent.
 - ◆ At the end of a dive, ascend at a controlled steady rate of 9m (30 ft.) or less per minute and hover at a depth of approximately 4.6m (15 ft.) for three minutes.
- UNDERWATER SKILLS.
 - ◆ Give, recognize, and respond appropriately to common underwater communications.
 - ◆ *Mask clearing, including removal and replacement. (In cold water environments when mitts and hood seals are used, confined water removal and replacement is sufficient.)
 - ◆ *Regain primary regulator from behind the shoulder.
 - ◆ *Hover without support or significant movement.
 - ◆ *If wearing a standard buckle type weight belt and submerged in a prone position at the bottom or while hovering, adjust the position of the weight system so that the ballast is evenly distributed.
 - ◆ *If wearing a weight-integrated weight system and submerged in a prone position at the bottom or while hovering, remove and replace at least one weight pocket, if permitted by the weight system. If necessary, assistance is allowed to replace the weight pocket.
 - ◆ Use the buddy system for scuba diving, remaining within 3m (10 ft.), or less if required by conditions, of buddy.
 - ◆ Monitor air supply and communicate amount remaining upon request and manage air supply so as to surface with a pre-planned minimum amount of air.

- ◆ Using environmental navigation aids and a compass, travel underwater to a designated location or in a given direction for a set period of time.
 - ◆ Use an underwater compass to set a bearing: follow the bearing and return on a reciprocal course to the approximate starting location.
- Planning.
 - Measure, record and calculate individual air consumption (as surface air consumption rate) using a submersible pressure gauge, depth gauge and timing device.
 - Plan and make a no-required-stop dive to a depth between 12 to 18m (40 to 60 ft.). Planning is to consider at a minimum, adequate breathing gas supply for descent, time at depth, ascent, precautionary stop and safety margin. If local dive areas, i.e. dive locations within a 50-mile (80km) radius of the course facility, do not provide water depths in excess of 12m (40 ft.) or there are other hazards that, in the Instructor's judgment, prevent the completion of a dive that exceeds 12m (40 ft.) a simulated deeper water dive to a lesser depth is acceptable as long as it still meets the definition of a scuba dive as stated in the "Glossary."
 - Upon completion of a dive, use the repetitive dive table to properly calculate a planned no-required-stop repetitive dive projected to begin after at least a one-hour surface interval. It is acceptable for students to be instructed in the use of their personally owned dive computers in lieu of using dive tables for dive planning. (The actual dive need not be conducted.)
- Environmental.
 - Dive using skills that have a minimal impact on the environment and promote conservation.
 - Recognize and identify (by common name) samples of plant and animal life typically seen.
- Emergency/Rescue/Problem Solving.
 - Transport for a distance of at least 46m (50 yards) a buddy who is simulating exhaustion. Eye-to-eye or voice contact between rescuer and diver must be maintained.
 - *In a stationary position in confined water and at a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) in open water, share air in a controlled manner with another diver, be both the donor of air and receiver of air.
 - *Perform a relaxed, controlled emergency swimming ascent in confined water and from a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) in open water. (See supplemental "Details of Selected Skills.")

- *Share air as both a donor and a receiver from an octopus or alternate breathing source (not buddy breathing) during ascents in confined water and from a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) to the surface in open water.
- *Bring a diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of approximately 3m (10 ft.). Upon reaching the surface, remove victim's weight system. If environmentally appropriate, remove mask and snorkel. If trained, administer blow/tap/talk, and immediately evacuate the stricken diver to the nearest area where proper first aid can be administered. As of the publishing of the 2026 NAUI Standards and Policies, the International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation (ILCOR) is no longer recommending that in-water rescue breaths be administered.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- There is no final exam for this course.

Enriched Air Nitrox (EANx) Diver (Nitrox, ISO 11107)

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the information necessary to utilize EANx as a breathing medium. The course may be taught as a stand-alone specialty course to certified divers or the knowledge and skills training may be integrated into other NAUI certification courses including the NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver course.
- Upon successful completion of this course or program, graduates are considered competent to utilize EANx (up to EAN40) in open water diving activities without direct supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Current enrollment in a NAUI Instructor conducted open water scuba course or certification as a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skills or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive.
 - This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment. Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - Two (2) hours.

- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Two (2) hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Two (2) open water dives are encouraged but not required.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.) or 1.4ATM with 1.6ATM PO₂ as a contingency, whichever is less. No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required-stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment,” and the manufacturer’s guidelines for the equipment being used.
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”
 - If the open water training dives are included or not included, the successful graduate is registered as NAUI Nitrox Diver.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- The following topics are to be covered:
 - History of nitrox as a breathing gas.
 - Dalton’s law of partial pressures.
 - Physiology of oxygen and nitrogen.
 - EANx depth limits.
 - EANx advantages.
 - EANx disadvantages.
 - EANx risks.
 - Oxygen toxicity.
 - Hazards and precautions of handling oxygen.
 - Equivalent Air Depth.
 - Use of EANx with standard air, EANx, or RGBM-based dive tables.

- It is acceptable for students to be instructed in the use of personally-owned dive computers.
- Common gas mixing procedures.
- Gas analyzing procedures.
- Dive planning.
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format or address each of the elements in the ODIGTML format.
 - ◆ Oxygen
 - ◆ Decompression
 - ◆ Inert Gas Narcosis
 - ◆ Gas Management
 - ◆ Thermal
 - ◆ Mission
 - ◆ Logistics

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Practical Skills.
 - Demonstrate the use of ODIGTML Dive Planning format or address each of the elements in the ODIGTML format.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas Narcosis
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal
 - Mission
 - Logistics
 - For the EANx certification at least two dives are to be planned using EANx, one of which must be a repetitive dive.
 - Demonstrate the ability to analyze breathing gas
- Scuba Diving (open water dives are encouraged but not required.)
 - Two dives are to be safely executed, adhering to the dive plan using EANx, one of which is a repetitive dive.

- The student is to analyze their own breathing mixture.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is a continuing education certification course for certified divers. It is an enjoyable program of continued supervised experience designed to introduce divers to a variety of diving activities and to be taught entirely in an open water setting. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training. This course is appropriate for divers who:
 - Desire additional training.
 - Have moved from one diving area to another and desire local orientation.
 - Do not have, but wish to obtain, NAUI certification.
 - Desire orientation to a variety of diving sites and conditions.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certification as a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required. The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so.
 - One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment.
 - Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)

- If dives are made to depths greater than 24m (80 ft.), the maximum number of students that shall accompany one instructor is four.
- If one or more qualified assistants are used, this maximum may be increased to eight.
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - Six (6) hours.
 - This includes an enrollment/orientation session, on-site discussions as necessary to prepare for a dive's activity, and a final session that includes an examination based on the academic subject matter presented during the course. The briefings for dives in this course are necessarily longer than those for Open Water Scuba Diver or Master Scuba Diver because of the academic discussions needed to support activities like search and recovery, light salvage, hunting and collecting, etc.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Six (6) hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Six (6) Open-water dives.
 - Three (3) required dives.
 - Navigation
 - Night or low visibility diving
 - Deep diving (40m/130 feet maximum depth)
 - The remaining three (3) required dives must be conducted from the elective topics listed under "REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS."
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - A maximum of four dives per day shall be applied toward course requirements.
 - If more than three dives on a single day is planned, the following factors shall be considered: the student's physical and mental stamina, motivation, readiness to learn and be evaluated, residual nitrogen levels, hydration levels, as well as environmental conditions, dive planning, i.e., surface intervals, flying or ascending to altitude after diving.
 - At least two dives are to be deeper than 6m (20 ft.).
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged

decompression may be added to the ascent of a no-required-stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.

- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment,” and the manufacturer’s guidelines for the equipment being used.
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- GENERAL.
 - Academics presented during the course orientation, dive briefings, and debriefings, and eLearning are to be used to enhance the safety, knowledge, and appreciation of the dives made.
 - Whenever possible, a variety of sites shall be divided. Students are to prepare and present dive plans for each location and dive purpose. If a limited number of sites are available, the instructor can aid learning by creating varied meaningful dive tasks. Logbook entries shall reflect the specific activities of the dives.
 - Instructor-led dive briefings and debriefings done in conjunction with the open water dives are required. The student divers shall fully participate in the dive planning process.
 - Subjects and skills of importance for emphasis during briefings and dives include:
 - Fitness, stress, individual limitations, fatigue, exposure, and diving adaptations.
 - Rough water, limited visibility, and dive/abort decision making.
 - Weight use, suit compression compensation, breathing patterns as related to buoyancy control, and descent and ascent control.
 - Dive planning, equipment preparation and care, and buddy diving. Each diver is to assume a leadership role on at least one dive.
 - Communication, instrument use, and navigation.
 - Environmental aspects and diving skills that minimally impact the environment.
 - Rescues and assists (self and buddy), emergency system and actions are to be reviewed and practiced.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Scuba Diving (open water). Students are to demonstrate the ability to:
 - Perform selected basic scuba skills.
 - Perform selected rescue or assist skills.

- Use dive tables to plan all dives.
- Record dives in logbooks.
- Navigate underwater.
- Use appropriate equipment to perform selected tasks:
 - DIVE ACTIVITIES.
 - ◆ The required dive topic areas listed represent three separate dives of the minimum six required. The remaining three elective dives can be combined or split as needed to fit the situation and meet student needs, provided at least six separate dives are made.
 - REQUIRED DIVES
 - ◆ Navigation
 - ◆ Night or low visibility diving
 - ◆ Deep diving (40m/130 feet maximum depth)
 - ELECTIVE DIVES
 - ◆ Search and recovery
 - ◆ Boat diving
 - ◆ Light salvage
 - ◆ Hunting and collecting
 - ◆ Exploration and underwater mapping
 - ◆ Wreck diving (External Survey)
 - ◆ Observation and data collection
 - ◆ Diving in surf or currents
 - ◆ Altitude diving
 - ◆ Salt water diving (in areas where most diving is in fresh water)
 - ◆ Fresh water diving (in areas where most diving is in salt water)
 - ◆ Shore diving
 - ◆ Underwater Digital Imaging
 - ◆ Using dive computers

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Rescue Scuba Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course trains divers in the knowledge and skills needed to manage risks and effectively handle limited in-water problems and diving emergencies. Included are: Assists, transports, surface rescues, and rescues from depth involving both boat- and shore-based skin and scuba divers.
- The course meets the prerequisite rescue training for NAUI Skin Diving Instructor, NAUI Assistant Instructor, NAUI Divemaster, and NAUI Instructor certifications.
 - Note: Adult CPR training (approximately four hours) meets the requirement for Rescue Scuba Diver certification. However, additional CPR training that includes two-person CPR and the use of rescue breathing barrier devices, e.g., pocket mask, face shield, is required to meet the requirements for NAUI leadership certification.
- Graduates are considered competent to perform assists and rescues in open water provided the diving site and diving situations approximate those of the course.
- Graduates may use this certification to meet the prerequisite for the NAUI Training Assistant specialty course, NAUI leadership courses, and the NAUI Instructor course.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.
- First aid and CPR instructors who present training in these respective skill areas during this course need not be NAUI Instructors.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certification as a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required. The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
 - If Basic Life Support (BLS) CPR & First Aid and Emergency Oxygen for Scuba Diving Injuries (EO2) certification are not offered as part of the course, a current

equivalent certification is required. Unless otherwise prohibited by law or legal code.

- Equipment.
 - Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - Four (4) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Four (4) hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Two (2) Open-water dives.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive rescue training during this course is 18m (60 ft). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no-required-stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment,” and the manufacturer’s guidelines for the equipment being used.
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Causes, prevention, and treatment of diving accidents,
 - Theory of recompression therapy.
- Recognizing signs and symptoms of the following:
 - Problems due to lack of physical conditioning and physiological factors.
 - Factors contributing to stress.
 - Stress and the panic syndrome in oneself and others.

- Recognizing distress.
- Overexertion.
- Thermal-related problems.
- Pre-dive equipment check.
- Equipment issues, including:
 - Free-flow regulators.
 - Improper ballast (over- and under-weighting).
 - Emergency ditching of ballast system.
- Barotrauma and Decompression Illness
- Surface drowning syndrome: Drowning and near drowning.
- Diving rescue:
 - Self-rescue.
 - Diver assists.
 - Surface and underwater rescues.
 - Diver transport.
 - Non-swimming assists and rescues.
 - Gear removal techniques.
 - Boat and shore extrication techniques.
 - First aid applications and oxygen use.
 - Missing diver procedures and search patterns.
- General accident management:
 - Site safety.
 - Victim care and positioning.
 - Access to emergency transport/assistance and hyperbaric chambers.
 - Information collection and transmittal.
 - Accident and incident reporting.
 - Liability and related legal considerations.
 - Victim equipment retention and handling.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Swimming Skills (confined or open water) - no equipment

- Swim 200m (219 yards) nonstop, any stroke
- Survival swim for 10 minutes
- Recover 4.5kg (10 pounds) from a depth of about 3m (10ft.)
- Skin Diving (confined or open water) - Minimally equipped with mask, fins, and snorkel, using proper skin diving techniques.
 - Swim 400m (438 yards) nonstop, breathing from a snorkel.
 - Bring another diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of about 3m (10ft.).
 - If ballast is worn, demonstrate ability to ditch weights to establish positive buoyancy.
- Scuba Skills- Open Water.
 - Assemble equipment, make adjustments, don equipment, and perform pre-dive equipment inspections.
 - In succession, at the surface, remove and replace mask, snorkel, fins, weight system, and scuba unit.
 - In succession, underwater, remove, replace, and clear the mask and regulator.
 - Comfortably breathe from a regulator without wearing a mask for two minutes.
 - Share air using an alternate air source.
 - Demonstrate surface use of the BC and the ability to hover underwater.
- Emergency/Rescue/Problem Solving.
 - From a stable platform (ie, Shore/boat/dock), perform a non-swimming assist (throw bag, life ring, etc.).
 - Muscle cramp removal for self and another diver.
 - Establish buoyancy at the surface for self and another diver, including:
 - BCD inflation (both power inflator and oral inflation),
 - Ditching the ballast system for self.
 - Ditching the ballast system for another diver.
 - Assist a diver exhibiting breathing difficulty (due to suit restriction, cold water, etc)
 - Assist an exhausted diver (see details of selected skills Scuba Diver Assist)
 - Demonstrate diver tow using two different techniques
 - Assist a diver exhibiting panic at the surface and underwater
 - Share air as both a donor and a receiver from an octopus or alternate breathing source (not buddy breathing) during ascents.

- Bring a diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of approximately 3m (10 ft.). Upon reaching the surface, remove victim's weight system. If environmentally appropriate, remove mask and snorkel. If trained, administer blow/tap/talk, and immediately evacuate the stricken diver to the nearest area where proper first aid can be administered. As of the publishing of the 2026 NAUI Standards and Policies, the International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation (ILCOR) is no longer recommending that in-water rescue breaths be administered.
- Demonstrate a lost diver search using a search pattern appropriate for the underwater environment and conditions
- With the aid of one assistant, remove a diver simulating a non-breathing unconscious victim from the water after reaching the shore, boat, or platform
- Scuba Diver Rescue.
 - In scuba gear, make an entry, swim a minimum of 20m (21 yards) to the simulated victim; retrieve the victim from the bottom in 6m (20 ft.) to 9m (30 ft.) of water using a controlled ascent. Establish buoyancy, signal for help, and remove gear as necessary while transporting the victim to an exit.
 - Students should demonstrate the ability to make use of situational awareness to determine whether or not rescue breathing is beneficial.
- Real-time Rescue Scenario.
 - Application of Scuba Diver Rescue.
 - Use of Accident Management Plan.
 - Administer emergency Oxygen.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation."

Master Scuba Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The course is a continuing education certification course for divers who wish to increase their understanding and enjoyment of diving. Emphasis is on student participation and practical application of knowledge in open water after a classroom discussion of subjects. This course is an excellent progression toward NAUI Leadership roles. Some subject areas are a review and expansion of material from previous courses. Each subject area is a progression in study not a definitive study in the particular diving activity. However, instructors will specify performance objectives for related course diving activities, for example: During a navigation dive the student will swim a reciprocal course to within 3m (10 ft.) of its origin. The course may be divided and taught in sections with the student's Diving/Training Log being signed off for each activity until all requirements are met. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certification as a NAUI Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver or equivalent is required.
 - Certification as NAUI Rescue Scuba Diver or equivalent is required.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment.
 - Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.")

- If dives are made to depths greater than 24m (80 ft.), the maximum number of students that shall accompany one instructor is four. If one or more qualified assistants are used, this maximum may be increased to eight.
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - Twenty-three (23) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Eight (8) hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Eight (8) Open-water dives.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - A maximum of four dives per day shall be applied toward course requirements.
 - No more than one skin dive shall count toward the eight-dive minimum.
 - If more than three dives on a single day are planned, the following factors shall be considered:
 - Student’s physical and mental stamina, motivation, readiness to learn and be evaluated, residual nitrogen levels, hydration levels, as well as environmental conditions, dive planning, i.e., surface intervals, flying or ascending to altitude after diving.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130ft.).
 - No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no-required-stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment,” and the manufacturer’s guidelines for the equipment being used.
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- General. This includes classroom sessions, eLearning, and on-site discussions, briefings, and debriefings, as necessary to prepare for or conclude a dive’s activity in confined or open water.

- Projects. Assignment of independent projects outside of class may be utilized to enhance the learning of the students.
- Applied Sciences. This area is a review and continuation of the material covered in the NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver and Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver courses. Included are physics, physiology, medical aspects and fitness. Emphasis must be placed on the applied aspects so that the diver is able to perform diving skills and tasks involving buoyancy control, pressure changes, air consumption and personal limitations.
- Diving Equipment. This area reviews and expands upon the information presented in the Open Water Scuba Diver course by covering the care of equipment, detailed functioning, specialized gear, and applications, plus additional gear to be used in the Master Scuba Diver course. Technical information on scuba mechanics may be included.
- Diving Safety. This is to cover rescue, first aid, and emergency procedures as applied to diving in open water. Underwater communication, orientation and navigation, the environment, dive planning, and safety measures, including the benefits of emergency oxygen first aid, are also to be covered. First aid is to include the definition, types, causes, prevention, signs, symptoms, and care of: shock, wounds, drowning, heart attack, fractures, sunburn, overheating, exposure, hypothermia, lung overexpansion injuries, decompression sickness and seasickness. Rescue training is to include problem recognition, diver assists, rescues, transports, carries, and an orientation to CPR and First Aid.
- Diving Environment. This area is to provide the diver with a better understanding and appreciation of both the physical and biological aspects of the environment that affect or engage the diver. Coverage is to include: plant and animal identification, relationships, dangers, regulations, and uses; conservation, preservation, and pollution; water movement and characteristics; shore, bottom, and surface conditions; and diving locations.
- Diving Navigation. This area provides the diver with the skills needed to use a compass and natural aids for orientation in order to: establish relative position, swim in prescribed directions for set distances, and find particular locations while submerged and at the surface.
- Night and Limited Visibility Diving. This area prepares the diver to function safely and effectively in dirty water or at night. The problems, techniques, skill levels, hazards, and safety procedures are to be covered.
- Search, Recovery, and Light Salvage. This area provides the diver the information and training needed to select an appropriate search pattern and method for a given area and then perform a search using proper techniques. The problems, planning, methods, techniques, and equipment are to be covered. This area prepares the diver to recover intermediate-sized objects with limited or basic equipment. Theory, problems, hazards, methods, gear, rigging, calculations, and principles involved are to be covered.
- Deep and Simulated Decompression Diving. This area enables the diver to anticipate and prevent problems, utilize concepts, methods, and equipment used in this type of diving. The diver is to

acquire a thorough knowledge of the dive tables. Deep diving in this case is defined as any actual or simulated dive made between 18 and 40 meters (60 and 130 feet).

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Scuba Skills - Open Water. Skill requirements shall be targeted toward the specific activities of the dives conducted and shall be performed at a level significantly higher than that expected of divers at previous levels. The following considerations can be utilized in determining required dives and associated skills:
 - SITES. The greatest possible variety of diving situations shall be used, such as: boat, shore or dock; lake, ocean, quarry, reservoir, or river; surf or current; weeds, kelp, sand, reef, wreck, rock, mud, and so on.
 - DIVES. Open water diving activities shall follow as closely as possible after the academic preparation on the subject and include those listed below. The required dive topic areas listed represent five separate dives of the minimum eight required. The remaining three dives shall be planned by choosing from that list, from the electives listed or from interest areas of the class. Dive topics may be combined or repeated to complete the minimum of eight open water dives:
 - REQUIRED DIVES:
 - ◆ Emergency procedures and rescue
 - ◆ Deep/simulated decompression diving
 - ◆ Limited visibility or night diving
 - ◆ Underwater navigation
 - ◆ Search and recovery- light salvage
 - ◆ Emergency/Rescue/Problem Solving.
 - ELECTIVE DIVES:
 - ◆ Skin diving
 - ◆ Review of basic scuba skills
 - ◆ Environmental study or survey
 - ◆ Air consumption (practical application)
 - ◆ Boat diving
 - ◆ Shore diving
 - ◆ Hunting and collecting
 - ◆ Special interest

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Drysuit Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course provides training in the use of dry suits to become familiar and comfortable with their thermal protection options, controls and buoyancy characteristics. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities, while using a drysuit, without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor certified as NAUI Drysuit Diver or Equivalent using NAUI support materials.
- Has logged 25 dives in a drysuit.
- Who has completed the application process and received authorization to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Current enrollment in a NAUI Instructor conducted course (e.g., Open Water Scuba Diver) or certification as a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required. The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skills or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - One (1) hour.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.

- Two (2) hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Four (4) Open-water dives.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no-required-stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment,” and the manufacturer’s guidelines for the equipment being used.
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Scuba Skills – Confined & Open Water.
 - Demonstrate the use of suit controls.
 - Recover from an inverted position while buoyant.
 - Recover from simulated stuck suit valves.
 - Demonstrate a procedure to compensate for a jettisoned weight system.
 - Select a compatible buoyancy compensator.
 - Maintain a minimum volume of air in the suit to prevent suit squeeze.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Full Face Mask Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The purpose of this course is to train divers with the necessary procedures, knowledge and skills to safely dive with a full face mask (FFM). Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities with a full-face mask provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor certified as a NAUI Full Face Mask Diver or Equivalent.
 - They must be familiar with the manufacturers' recommendations regarding the operation, precautions, maintenance, and training in the use of the system used in training and use NAUI support materials.
- Who has completed the application process and received authorization to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.")
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Current enrollment in a NAUI Instructor conducted course (e.g., Open Water Scuba Diver) or certification as a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required. The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skills or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.")
- Daily hours.
 - No more than eight (8) hours of training shall be conducted during any one (1) day.
- Academics (estimated hours).

- Two (2) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Four (4) hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Two (2) Open-water dives.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 20m (66 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no-required-stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment,” and the manufacturer’s guidelines for the equipment being used.
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENT- ACADEMIC

- Applied Sciences.
 - Physics, physiology, and medical aspects as they relate to a diver’s performance and safety in the water. Emphasis is to be placed on physical fitness, diving hazards, personal limitations, and the behavior needed to minimize the risks of diving. Material is to be presented in terms of qualitative, practical application. Topics include: gases, pressure, volume, temperature, density, buoyancy, vision, and acoustics. Also, to be included are the definition, cause, prevention, symptoms, and first aid for nitrogen narcosis, shallow water blackout, squeezes, overexertion, overexposure, decompression illness, i.e., decompression sickness, and air embolism, and related injuries. Repetitive dive tables are to be covered to the extent required for students to be able to plan repetitive dives not requiring staged decompression. It is acceptable for students to be instructed in the use of personally-owned dive computers in lieu of using dive tables for dive planning.
- Diving Equipment.
 - Purpose, features, types, and uses of FFM scuba equipment. The student is to be able to select, assemble, use, and care for the FFM system and any other basic equipment dictated by the local diving conditions.
- Diving Safety.

- Aspects that impact upon a diver’s safety. Topics are to include emergency procedures, rescue as applied to FFM diving, underwater communications, dive planning, and safety measures. Rescue is to address problem prevention and recognition, panic, self-rescue, and retrieval from depth.
- Diving Environment.
 - Physical and biological aspects of the environment where training is conducted. The student shall be reminded to recognize potential hazards before entering the water. The instructor is to nurture student awareness of the importance of conservation and the kinds of both negative and positive impacts divers can have on the environment. Regulations, conservation principles, and other pertinent laws are to be addressed where appropriate.
- Diving Activities.
 - The how, who, when, where, what, and why of FFM diving. Emphasis shall be placed upon continued education through NAUI training courses.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Full Face Mask Diving (confined and open water). Following initial evaluation, dive activity should be tailored to participant needs in terms of current proficiency vs. projected diving activities with the emphasis is to be given to skills, knowledge and techniques applicable to the area to be dived.
- The participant is to demonstrate Full Face Mask diving skill proficiency by satisfactorily performing all of the following: (Skills marked with an asterisk “*” must be introduced in confined water.
- PRE AND POST DIVE SKILLS.
 - Assembly of the FFM system
 - Check the integrity and functionality of the Surface Breathing Valve (SBV)
 - *Select, check, assemble, adjust and don Full Face Mask equipment; perform pre-dive gear check for self and buddy; defog masks; after diving, doff, rinse and care for gear.
 - *Perform surface buoyancy/weighting check and make adjustments as needed to hover at diving depth.
 - Correctly give and recognize surface communications for divers.
- DESCENT/ASCENT SKILLS.
 - *Control pressure in air spaces for comfortable, controlled descents and ascents.
 - *Descend feet first with a minimum of hand or fin movement, using breath control or BC to control the rate of descent.

- At the end of a dive, ascend at a controlled steady rate of 9m (30 ft.) or less per minute and hover at a depth of approximately 4.6m (15 ft.) for three minutes.
- UNDERWATER SKILLS.
 - Give, recognize and respond appropriately to common underwater communications.
 - *Mask clearing, including removal and replacement.
 - *Locating and utilizing alternate air source.
 - *Hover without support or significant movement.
 - *If wearing a standard buckle type weight belt and submerged in a prone position at the bottom or while hovering, adjust the position of the weight system so that the ballast is evenly distributed.
 - *If wearing a weight-integrated weight system, and submerged in a prone position at the bottom or while hovering, remove and replace at least one weight pocket, if permitted by the weight system. If necessary, assistance is allowed to replace the weight pocket.
 - Use the buddy system for scuba diving, remaining within 3m (10 ft.), or less if required by conditions, of buddy.
 - Monitor air supply and communicate amount remaining upon request and manage air supply so as to surface with a pre-planned minimum amount of air.
- Emergency/Rescue/Problem Solving.
 - *In a stationary position in confined water and at a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) in open water, share air in a controlled manner with another diver, be both the donor of air and receiver of air.
 - *Share air as both a donor and a receiver from an octopus or alternate breathing source (not buddy breathing) during ascents in confined water and from a minimum depth of 4.6m (15 ft.) to the surface in open water.
 - *Bring a diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of approximately 10 feet
- Materials.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Recreational Diver Propulsion Vehicle (DPV) Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is a continuing education course designed to provide the diver with the introductory skills and knowledge needed to gain experience and minimize risks while conducting dives with a DPV in open water. The prospective student should have excellent buoyancy, navigation, and awareness skills because of the rapid changes in the dynamics of a DPV dive. The course covers basic principles and skills to conduct basic DPV dives.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute DPV dives, without direct supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor certified as a NAUI DPV Diver or equivalent and using NAUI support materials.
- Has completed the application process and received authorization to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver certification or equivalent is required.
 - 25 logged dives.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment. Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - 2 students to instructor (2:1) ratio for open water dives utilizing a DPV. Each diver is to be in control of their own DPV.
- Academics (estimated hours).

- 4 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS
 - 6 hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES
 - The minimum number of open water dives is four.
 - DEPTH.
 - Maximum depth is 18m (60 ft.).
 - No dives are to require staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no-required-stop dive.
 - Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
 - Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order. A crotch strap with a D-ring may be required depending on the type of DPV used. If the DPV is attached to the diver, there must be a quick-release mechanism so the DPV can be released in the event of a runaway DPV.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMICS.

- Coverage is to include proper equipment configuration, DPV components, necessity of a DPV, types of DPV, proper riding configuration, leash types and requirements, level of required awareness, importance of streamlining, when and how to tow and tow straps, towing a surface marker, troubleshooting problems, handling a runaway DPV, post dive care, proper dive planning, emergencies, and navigation techniques to be used.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS.

- Training is to include the following skill sets:
 - Demonstrate proper water entries
 - Demonstrate right and left turns
 - Demonstrate descending/ascending techniques
 - Demonstrate swimming an inoperable DPV
 - Demonstrate towing an inoperable DPV

- Demonstrate proper gas management
- Demonstrate gas sharing while towing and being towed
- Demonstrate controlled crashes and runaway DPV handling
- Demonstrate management of a free-flowing regulator
- Demonstrate awareness of environment / local conditions
- Demonstrate navigation skills and compass use
- Deploy a surface marker buoy
- Demonstrate good buoyancy control and DPV control during safety stops

REQUIREMENTS- EXAMS.

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Sidemount Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with fundamental knowledge and skills necessary to gain experience and minimize risk while conducting open water dives utilizing a sidemount scuba equipment configuration within the no decompression limits. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to conduct dives using a sidemount equipment configuration in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Sidemount Diver or its equivalent.
 - Has 50 logged dives in the sidemount configuration
 - Has completed the application process and received authorization to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES.

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver Certification or equivalent.
 - NAUI Nitrox Diver or equivalent.
 - Proof of at least 25 dives.
 - The Instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count towards the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructors.
- Equipment.
 - Students shall be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES.

- Ratios.

- A maximum of four (4) students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed in open water.
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - Four (4) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Instructor is to ensure all skills are completed in controlled water before any open water dives are conducted.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Four (4) open water dives.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.) . No dive should be deeper than 18m (60 ft.) until a student has satisfactorily demonstrated equipment configuration and management. No dives shall require actual staged decompression stops or be conducted in an overhead environment.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment- Sidemount”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- NAUI Equipment Configuration for side-mounted cylinder configuration.
- Ballasting and buoyancy control for side-mounted cylinders.
- Water entry and exit procedures.
- Side-mounted cylinder attachment considerations.
- Cylinder removal and replacement.
- Gas management with independent cylinders.
- Gas sharing with side-mounted cylinders.
- Psychological aspects of Sidemount Diving.
- Dive Planning - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format or address each of the elements in the ODIGTML Format.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas Narcosis

- Gas Management
- Thermal
- Mission
- Logistics

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- The skills listed below are to be introduced while in the sidemount configuration in controlled water and later demonstrated (applied) during open water dives.
 - Safety drills are to be performed at the beginning of every dive to include:
 - Equipment checks.
 - Bubble check.
 - Gas sharing.
 - Dive plan and limits review.
 - In the open water each student must:
 - Demonstrate environmentally appropriate propulsion techniques.
 - Remove, replace and clear the mask.
 - Out-of-air drill:
 - ◆ Share air with a buddy, at depth in a neutral position in the water column, and perform a safe ascent to the surface.
 - ***Bring a diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of approximately 3m (10 ft.). Upon reaching the surface, remove victim’s weight system. If environmentally appropriate, remove mask and snorkel. If trained, administer blow/tap/talk, and immediately evacuate the stricken diver to the nearest area where proper first aid can be administered. As of the publishing of the 2026 NAUI Standards and Policies, the International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation (ILCOR) is no longer recommending that in-water rescue breaths be administered.**
 - Hover with proper horizontal body position without swimming.
 - With a simulated out-of-gas teammate, swim a distance of 30m (100 ft.) underwater.
 - Demonstrate a simulated regulator failure, shutdown, and switch over procedure within 10 seconds.
 - Demonstrate adequate trim and the ability to maintain proper body position during the descent, bottom, and ascent portion of the dive

- Unclip sidemount cylinder, rotate one and two cylinders to the front and back to reattach.
- Demonstrate the ability to safely manage gas in independent cylinders.
- Attach sidemount cylinders while:
 - Out of the water
 - On surface, standing
 - On surface in water too deep to stand
- Remove and replace Sidemount cylinder(s) at depth.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Semi-Closed Rebreather (SCR) Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the EANx certified diver with the training and experience necessary to understand the hazards and minimize the risks of using a semi-closed rebreather (SCR) while breathing EANx mixtures of 32% to 80% oxygen. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute unit-specific SCR dives up to 30m (100 ft.) without direct supervision provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI SCR Diver or equivalent
 - Has 50 logged SCR underwater hours (unit-specific) in varied environments and depths
 - Authorized by the manufacturer as an instructor
 - Has completed the instructor application process and received authorization to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - The minimum is 18 years for the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI EANx Diver or equivalent.
 - Proof of at least 50 logged dives, with 20 dives utilizing EANx.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES.

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of four (4) students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed in confined water or in open water.
 - The use of assistants (NAUI Technical Support Leaders) with unit-specific SCR diving experience is strongly recommended and will increase the student-to-instructor ratio to six students per active-status NAUI Instructor under ideal conditions.

- Academics (estimated hours).
 - Twenty (20) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is four, with a cumulative dive time of at least four hours.
 - DEPTH.
 - This is a no-required-decompression-obligation course. Maximum training depths shall not exceed 30m (100 ft.) or PO₂ of 1.4 ATA.
- Equipment.
 - The following equipment is required for each student in addition to that required by “Policies Applying to All Technical Diver Training Courses.”
 - Semi-closed rebreather specific to the course.
 - EANx cylinder of appropriate size for the semi-closed rebreather.
 - Sufficient bailout gas supply and cylinder(s) for emergency ascent and gas sharing.
 - Oxygen analyzer.
 - Ball valve flow meter.
 - Ascent line reel and surface marker.
 - Up-line that is adequate for maximum planned depth and additional personal lines as needed.
 - Jon lines and other rigging lines as dictated by conditions of the dive site.
 - Air and EANx computers are allowed for use as depth and timing devices for dive planning.
 - Decompression tables must be carried with the diver during dives.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- Applied Sciences.
 - This area is a review and continuation of the material covered in the NAUI Technical Diver manual with special emphasis on: advantages and limitations of high fractions of EANx mixtures, oxygen toxicity (whole body and CNS toxicity, OTUs/UPTDs), tracking oxygen exposures, hypoxia, nitrogen narcosis, perfusion and diffusion rates, tissue inert gas tension, equivalent narcosis depths, carbon dioxide toxicity, definitions of rebreathers, five requirements of rebreathers, functions of different rebreathers,

assembly of course-specific rebreather components and function of all components, diver position underwater while using rebreathers, ballasting for rebreathers, canister filling, unit disinfecting, influence of counter lung position on breathing resistance, effects of pressure on breathing loop, breathing gas, and diver, metabolic consumption rates of oxygen, carbon dioxide build-up and stress, vital capacity, total lung capacity, respiratory minute volume, effects of hydrostatic pressure on breathing loop, static, negative, and positive lung loading, gas requirements and limitations, inspired oxygen calculations, oxygen metabolizing calculations and equivalent air depth calculations, individual and “team” gas requirements, flow rates, contingency planning, chamber locations, evacuation procedures, communication and emergency breathing gases.

- Diving Equipment.
 - This area reviews divers’ equipment requirements for gas mixtures containing up to 80% oxygen content and a complete review of manufacturer requirements for specific semi-closed rebreather.
- Dive Tables.
 - This is to cover equivalent air depth calculations for any dive tables, including RGBM and computer software-generated RGBM tables or EANx RGBM computer. Also to be covered are narcosis depth, dive planning requirements and limitations of gas supply, i.e., gas management planning for individual diver and “team,” oxygen and nitrogen for a variety of dive scenarios.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- The students are to analyze their own breathing gas mixture and to plan and safely execute each dive.
- Pre-dive planning shall include the pre-dive check of the specific SCR unit, which shall include: check gas cylinders for contents, check gas flow rate, inspect harness and buoyancy compensator, remove hoses and mouthpiece and disinfect if necessary, check counterlung for water ingress, inspect pneumatic assemblies, check canister and recharge if necessary or log canister duration, inspect oxygen sensor, positive and negative pressure checks, service O-rings, establish oxygen and nitrogen limits and exposures.
- Contingency dive planning is to include: safety stops, emergency redundant breathing gas system procedures, and problem solving.
- Pre-dive calculations are to include EAD, inspired oxygen and oxygen metabolizing.
- Plan the dive considering personal and “team” gas consumption rates.
- Students shall demonstrate proper buoyancy control skills at a depth not to exceed 6m (20 ft.) before they may be taken to deeper depths.
- Students are to participate in emergency and diver rescue simulations to include:

- Management of a diver experiencing underwater convulsions.
- Hypoxia.
- Flooded system.
- Out-of-breathing gas scenario.
- Each diver is to demonstrate switching to a redundant breathing gas system at least four times during the course.
- Each diver will demonstrate proper counterlung flush procedures prior to ascent on each dive.
- Each diver shall perform an ascent with a line and surface marker.
- Proper post dive procedures shall be demonstrated after each dive and include switch off and rinse the unit, check and record cylinder contents, shut off valves and bleed lines, disinfect hoses and allow hose and mouthpiece to dry, wipe face of scrubber canister with disinfectant solution, calculate and record time remaining on carbon dioxide absorbent, blank off breathing loop ports, log and clearly mark unit with canister use expended, and secure gauges and displays.
- At least one dive during training must have an actual dive time of 60 minutes.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Closed Circuit Rebreather (CCR) Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the NAUI EANx certified diver with the training and experience necessary to understand the hazards and minimize the risks of using a closed-circuit rebreather while breathing EANx with a constant oxygen partial pressure.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute unit-specific, air or EANx diluent, no decompression, closed circuit rebreather dives up to 30m (100 ft.) without direct supervision provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Closed Circuit Rebreather Diver or equivalent
 - Has 100 logged hours on rebreathers underwater in varied environments and depths
 - Has a minimum of 50 logged hours on each of the CCR systems being taught
 - Authorized by the manufacturer as an instructor and has completed the instructor application process and received authorization to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI EANx Diver or equivalent.
 - Proof of at least 50 logged dives with 20 dives on EANx.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of six students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed in confined water.
 - A maximum of four students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed in open water.

- The use of assistants (NAUI Technical Support Leaders) with unit-specific closed circuit experience is strongly recommended, but they do not increase the student-to-instructor ratio.
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - Sixteen (16) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is seven (7), with a cumulative bottom time of at least ten (10) hours.
 - At least one (1) of the seven(7) required dives shall be at least one (1) hour in duration, submerged time.
 - DEPTH.
 - This is a no-required-decompression-obligation course, and all dives must remain shallower than 30m (100 ft.) with the maximum PO2 not to exceed 1.4 ATA.
- Equipment. The following equipment is required for each student in addition to that required by “Policies Applying to All Technical Diver Training Courses.”
 - Closed circuit rebreather specific to the course.
 - Buoyancy compensator, if not an integral part of the rebreather.
 - Sufficient bailout gas supply and cylinder(s) for emergency ascent and gas sharing.
 - Oxygen analyzer (may be provided or rented for use during the course) only if the bailout gas is other than air.
 - Surface marker and ascent line as appropriate for the environment.
 - Jon lines and other rigging lines as dictated by conditions of the dive site.
 - EANx and air computers are allowed for use as depth and timing devices for dive planning.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Applied Sciences.
 - This area is a review and continuation of the material covered in the NAUI Technical Diver manual with special emphasis on: advantages and limitations of constant oxygen partial pressure, oxygen toxicity, tracking oxygen exposures, and hypoxia; perfusion and diffusion issues and tissue inert gas issues; carbon dioxide problems; definitions, requirements, and functions of rebreathers; assembly of course-specific rebreathers, canister filling, unit disinfecting; effects of breathing gas on diver metabolic oxygen

consumption rates, carbon dioxide stress, vital capacity, respiratory minute volume; effects of hydrostatic pressure on breathing loop, static, negative, and positive lung loading; gas requirements and limitations, inspired oxygen calculations; contingency planning, chamber locations, evacuation procedures, communications, emergency breathing gas; and electronic operation and considerations (if present).

- Diving Equipment.
 - This area is to provide a complete review of the manufacturer's requirements for the specific closed-circuit system.
- Dive Tables.
 - This area is to cover dive tables to be used with the specific unit and associated oxygen partial pressures, dive planning requirements, and gas management. RGBM tables are also to be presented.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- The students are to be able to:
 - Perform the pre-dive check for the specific unit, including checking gas cylinders, inspection of harness and buoyancy compensator, hoses and mouthpiece, counterlung for water ingress, canister, oxygen analysis system, carbon dioxide analysis system (if present), O-rings, and oxygen control system.
 - Perform the pre-dive planning, including safety stops, review emergency bailout procedures with contingency dive planning, problem solving, i.e., oxygen shut down, electronics failure, etc.
 - Perform the proper counterlung flush procedures prior to entering the water.
 - Perform proper buoyancy control and trimming skills at a depth not to exceed 6m (20 ft.) before they progress to deeper depths.
 - Perform proper monitoring of information displays.
 - Participate in emergency and diver rescue simulations to include management of a diver experiencing underwater convulsions, hypoxia, flooded system and out-of-gas scenario.
 - Perform the proper procedure for switching to the emergency gas at least four times during the course at a depth not to exceed 12m (40 ft.).
 - Perform the proper procedure for handling a flooded canister situation, low or high oxygen levels, and electronics failure if applicable.
 - Perform the proper ascent with a reel and surface marker simulating a decompression-ceiling obligation.
 - Perform the proper post-dive procedures after each dive, including turn the unit off, rinse the unit, check and record cylinder pressures, turn off valves and bleed lines,

remove, disinfect, and dry hoses and mouthpiece, clean the canister, calculate and record canister remaining time, blank off breathing loop ports, log and mark unit clearly with canister use, secure gauges and displays.

- Explain the proper procedures for missed no-decompression and how the operating characteristics of the rebreather make these procedures different from air or EANx open circuit procedures.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Specialty Courses

Additional Policies Applying to Specialty Courses

GENERAL PREREQUISITES

- Open Water Dives. Required open water dives dedicated to the specialty activity vary for each course.

SKILL AND ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

- The desired learning outcome for each specialty course is essentially the same - the ability of the diver's ability to demonstrate that the necessary skills and knowledge have been acquired, enabling them to minimize risks and continue learning and gaining experience in the particular activity.
- The specific skill requirements, academic topics, learning objectives, and curricula for each course shall be tailored to achieve and document this outcome. Written exams shall be used to document knowledge in relevant subject areas. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.")

Altitude Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the skills and knowledge needed to minimize the risks of diving at altitude (above 300m/1000 feet of altitude). Graduates of this course are considered to have the theoretical knowledge and practical experience that allow them to adapt what they have learned to future diving at altitude.
- This program is to be taught in an open water setting. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active status NAUI Instructor certified as NAUI Altitude Diver or equivalent using NAUI support materials.
- Has completed the application process and received authorization to teach this course from the training department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certification as a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver or equivalent, or concurrent enrollment in a NAUI Instructor conducted course, is required.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment”.
 - Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - Two (2) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Four (4) hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Two (2) open water dives.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.) (sea level equivalent). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no-required-stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) (sea level equivalent) must be included in the actual dive time.
 - MAXIMUM of two dives per day.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMICS

- Altitude Diving and Decompression Theory
- Altitude diving and physiology
- Altitude diving and equipment considerations.
- Use of dive tables and dive computers at altitude.

REQUIREMENTS - SKILLS

- Determine sea level equivalent depth for actual depths at three different altitudes.
- Determine no decompression limits at altitude which dives will take place using a computer or dive tables.
- Determine appropriate safety stop depths for three different altitudes.
- Plan and execute a minimum of two dives at altitude (greater than 300m (1000 ft), in elevation using either tables or a dive computer suitable for use at altitude.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation"

Citizen Science Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This certification course is for certified divers. It is a program of continued experience designed to introduce divers to be able to conduct surveys for citizen science organizations. This program is to be taught primarily in an open water setting. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor that possesses a scientific diving background or training and has a minimum of one (1) year of experience in the scientific diving field, and uses NAUI support Materials.
- Has completed the application process and received authorization to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course. See "Policies Applying to All Courses."
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certification as a NAUI Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent.
 - Certification as NAUI Rescue Diver or the equivalent.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment." Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.")

- If dives are made to depths greater than 24m (80 ft.), the maximum number of students that shall accompany one instructor is four.
- If one or more qualified assistants are used, this maximum may be increased to eight.
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - 20 hours.
 - This includes an enrollment/orientation session, on-site discussions as necessary to prepare for a dive's activity, and a final session that includes an examination based on the academic subject matter presented during the course.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Six (6) hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Four (4) open water dives.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - A maximum of four dives per day shall be applied toward course requirements.
 - If more than three dives on a single day are planned, the following factors shall be considered:
 - Students' physical and mental stamina, motivation, readiness to learn and be evaluated, residual nitrogen levels, hydration levels, as well as environmental conditions, dive planning (e.g., surface intervals, flying or ascending to altitude after diving).
 - At least two dives are to be deeper than 6m (20 ft).
 - DEPTHS.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 30m (100 ft.)
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment."
- Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports."
- Course Results. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements."

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMICS

- General.
 - Academics presented during the course orientation, dive briefings and debriefings are to be used to enhance the safety, knowledge and appreciation of the dives made.

- Whenever possible a variety of sites shall be dived. Students are to prepare and present dive plans for each location and dive purpose. If a limited number of sites are available, the instructor can aid learning by creating varied meaningful dive tasks. Logbook entries shall reflect the specific activities of the dives.
- Instructor led dive briefings and debriefings done in conjunction with the open water dives are required. The student divers shall fully participate in the dive planning process. Subjects and skills of importance for emphasis during briefings and dives include:
 - Fitness, stress, individual limitations, fatigue, exposure, and diving adaptations.
 - Rough water, limited visibility, and dive/abort decision making.
 - Weight use, suit compression compensation, breathing patterns as related to buoyancy control, and descent and ascent control.
 - Dive planning, equipment preparation and care, and buddy diving. Each diver is to assume a leadership role on at least one dive.
 - Communication, instrument use, sampling protocols, and navigation.
 - Environmental aspects and diving skills that minimally impact the environment.
- Rescues and assists (self and buddy), emergency systems and actions are to be reviewed and practiced.
- Observations and Data Collection, including:
 - Sampling protocol for survey method used for this course.
 - Data reporting to citizen science organizations.
 - Requirements for advancement and recognition within citizen science organizations.
 - Identification techniques for appropriate fish, invertebrate, and algae species.
 - Protocols for survey site layout, data entry, and quality assurance/quality control.
 - Coastal ecology to include currents, upwelling, ecosystems structures, rocky reef disturbances, and threats to the marine environment.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Scuba Diving (open water). Students are to demonstrate the ability to:
 - Dive Planning.
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format or address each of the elements in the ODIGTML format.
 - ◆ Oxygen.

- ◆ Decompression.
 - ◆ Inert Gas Narcosis.
 - ◆ Gas Management.
 - ◆ Thermal.
 - ◆ Mission.
 - ◆ Logistics.
- Perform selected basic scuba skills.
 - Perform selected rescue or assist skills.
 - Navigate underwater.
 - Use appropriate equipment for survey, datasheets, deployment of a transect tape, quadrats, and counts of marine organisms. Skills may be introduced in confined water.

ACTIVITIES

- The recommended dive topic areas/activities include:
 - Identify local species.
 - Deploy a metric measure tape.
 - Demonstrate the use of a fish measuring tape.
 - Conduct transects.
 - Compare counts with the instructor for the local species as identified.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation."
- Pass ID exams for the citizen science group.

Deep Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the knowledge and skills to plan and make deep dives while minimizing risks and avoiding the need for staged decompression. Deep diving is defined as dives made between 18 m and 40 m (60 ft and 130 ft). Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certification as a NAUI Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment. Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - For depths shallower than 18m (60 ft.), standard ratios apply. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.")
 - If dives are made to depths greater than 24m (80 ft.), the maximum number of students that shall accompany one instructor is four.
 - If one or more qualified assistants are used, this maximum may be increased to eight.
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - Two (2) hours.
- Practical Application.

- MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Two (2) hours.
- MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Two (2) open water dives.
- DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required- stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
 - Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Coverage is to include purpose, problems, hazards, planning, preparation, equipment (additions and modifications), air supplies, personnel, techniques, gas management, emergency procedures (including location and transportation to a hyperbaric chamber) and depth limits for recreational diving. Decompression procedures are to include nitrogen narcosis and decompression sickness (definition, cause, symptoms, signs, first aid, and prevention), history of decompression, concepts, use of dive computers, definition of terms, problems, principles, and techniques. Complete coverage of repetitive dive tables, worksheets, problem solutions, exceptions, and dive planning is also to be included. Altitude diving, flying after diving and hyperbaric chamber access and operation shall be included, as well as other short- and long-term deep diving hazards.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Night & Limited-Visibility Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the skills and knowledge needed to minimize the risks of diving at night or limited visibility diving.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certification as a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skills or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
 - Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
 - If dives are made to depths greater than 24m (80 ft.), the maximum number of students that shall accompany one instructor is four.

- If one or more qualified assistants are used, this maximum may be increased to eight.
- Academics.
 - Two (2) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Two hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is two.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required- stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Coverage is to include planning and preparation, night diving equipment, procedures, problems, hazards, navigation, buddy system techniques, light signals and communication.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Plan a night/ limited visibility dive.
- Demonstrate environmentally appropriate buoyancy.
- Demonstrate buddy communication with light signals.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation."

Recreational Ice Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the knowledge and skills needed to minimize risk and gain experience diving under ice. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute ice dives that do not require staged decompression without instructor supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Ice Diver or equivalent, and
 - Has logged 25 ice dives
 - Has completed the application process and received authorization to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certification as a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required.
 - Proof of at least 50 logged dives in a variety of conditions.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skills or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment.
 - See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment."
 - Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of two students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed for ice diving.

- The use of assistants (NAUI Instructors) with specific ice diving experience is strongly recommended, but they do not increase the student-to-instructor ratio.
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - Eight (8) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Three (3) open water dives.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - The student must demonstrate use of the appropriate equipment configuration and skills management during open water assessment, diving under the ice.
 - Training dives are not permitted in rivers or oceans or where currents exist.
 - There must always be a continuous line to the surface while teaching in an overhead environment.
 - There must be a dive tender for each diver in the water as well as a fully dressed and tethered standby safety diver with 46m (150 ft.) of line available and a tender for the standby diver.
 - Ice screws to tether support personnel near the penetration entrance are required.
 - Tenders must ensure that the water in the penetration hole does not freeze over while divers are under the ice.
 - Tenders must be in constant physical contact with the diver's line at all times.
 - No more than two training dives are to be conducted on any day.
 - DEPTH.
 - Dives are limited to a maximum depth of 12m (40 ft.) and not more than 30m (100 ft.) in a horizontal distance from the penetration hole.
- Equipment. The following equipment is required for each student in addition to that required by “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment”:
 - All divers must be equipped with a minimum of two wholly redundant cylinders, with a minimum gas volume of 2265 L (80 cubic feet) for the primary and a minimum of cylinder 538 L (19 cubic feet) for the “bailout bottle.”
 - Regulators used are to be appropriate for ice diving and be fitted and rated for cold-water use.

- A quarter-inch (6 mm) diameter floating line for under-ice use with appropriate distance markings.
- If EANx is used, one oxygen analyzer must be available
- Dive computers are allowed for use as depth gauges and as backup to waterproof tables and timing devices, and for dive planning.
- Redundant underwater lights, minimum of two.
- A minimum of two line-cutting devices.
- Appropriate safety harnesses with secure line attachment must be worn by all divers while in the water and must be provided or available for rent for use during the course. This must be a separate harness; the BC's harness is not to be used as the safety harness.
- Additional optional student diver equipment as required.

REQUIREMENTS - ACADEMICS

- Applied Sciences.
 - Coverage is to include fresh water diving, purpose, planning, organization, operation, procedures, problems, special risks of overhead environments, gas management, additional personnel, equipment (additions and modifications), first aid for hypothermia and frostbite, techniques, surface support, communications, hazards and cautions, lost diver and emergency procedures, search and rescue, limited visibility diving, and if appropriate, altitude diving, atmospheric conditions, temperature range, wind chill factors, snow and ice conditions, ice thickness, characteristics of ice structure, sun and reflection, cold stress, dehydration, eye damage, snow blindness, surface clothing, dry suits, penetration holes, and dive site preparation.
- Ice Dive Planning.
 - Rule of thirds, exposure suits, tools for cutting ice, triangular ice holes, and the types and utilization of lines. Dive procedures including self-sufficiency, search patterns, equipment management, correct ballast and buoyancy control, advance preparation for ice diving, and considerations for confined space and options for exit. Also, the risks and hazards associated with ice diving including vertigo and disorientation, silt-outs/black water, entrapment and entanglement, loss of breathing gas, loss of line or direction relative to exit, loss of dive team integrity. Additionally, contingency planning, recompression chamber locations and evacuation procedures, communication, and the availability and use of emergency breathing gas.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- The students are to analyze their own breathing gas mixture if using EANx and to plan and safely execute each dive. Dive planning shall include limits based on gas consumption, oxygen toxicity exposures and inert gas absorption for each dive and breathing gas mixture.
- Each diver is to demonstrate switching to their redundant breathing gas supply.
- Each diver is to demonstrate out of gas sharing with a dive partner.
- Each diver shall participate in an emergency and diver rescue simulation to include management of a diver out-of- gas scenario.
- Each diver is to demonstrate proper silt-out/black water procedures.
- Each diver shall demonstrate proper technique and procedures for use of harness and tether lines.
- Each diver shall demonstrate proper line communication techniques.
- Acting as a tender, each student shall demonstrate line signals and diver awareness.
- In open water:
 - Each student shall demonstrate regulator removal and recovery, underwater navigation and line techniques appropriate to the dive plan.
 - Each student shall act as tender for a minimum of three dives demonstrating proper line techniques and signaling.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Search and Recovery Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the skills and knowledge to do those underwater tasks commonly needed by the experienced recreational diver and to minimize the risks of such tasks while searching for and recovering items that have been lost in the aquatic environment. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certification as a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.” Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
- Academics (estimated hours). Three hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Two hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.

- Two (2) open water dives..
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no-required-stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
 - LIMITATIONS
 - Lifting mass – Object(s) to be recovered should not exceed 22kg (50lbs) of immersed weight.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Underwater navigation - provides the diver with the skills needed to use a compass and natural aids for orientation, in order to establish position, get about and find particular locations while submerged. The theory, problems, methods, equipment, distance/ time relationships, and use of charts are to be included.
- Limited visibility diving - prepares the diver with the skills and knowledge needed to function and minimize the risk of diving in turbid water and at night. The problems, methods, equipment, hazards and cautions, plus safety procedures are to be included.
- Search methods - provide the diver with the background to understand and select a search pattern and then perform a search using proper techniques.
 - The problems, methods, procedures, and equipment are to be included.
- Light salvage or recovery - prepares the diver to handle the recovery of small to intermediate-size objects with limited equipment. The theory, problems, hazards, methods, equipment, and principles involved are to be covered. The necessary rigging and knot tying are also to be included.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Demonstrate an environmentally appropriate search pattern
- Successfully plan and conduct the recovery of an object

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Training Assistant

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to qualify the diver in the skills and knowledge necessary to perform as a training assistant during diver training sessions. The key objective is to train divers to assist others during training activities overseen by an active-status NAUI Instructor. This course is to enhance the diver's general skills and abilities and is not a substitute for specific NAUI courses, which create NAUI leadership members. Although this course results in certification as a NAUI Training Assistant it does not confer any NAUI leadership certification nor does it qualify the graduate to apply for or receive the benefits of NAUI membership. Consequently, this certification does not allow the graduate to be counted toward student-to-instructor ratios.
- Certified training assistants are qualified to perform the tasks of:
 - Temporarily directly supervising remaining students while an instructor conducts a skill with other students.
 - Assisting an active-status NAUI Instructor with other tasks which enhance the safety of students or improve the efficiency of diver training so long as the assistant is under the direction of the instructor and no standards are violated.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certification as a NAUI Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required.
 - Certification as a NAUI Rescue Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required.
 - Current certification in BLS first aid and EO2 required or equivalent.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment." Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
- Academics (estimated hours). Two hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS. Two hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES. The minimum number of open water dives is three.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required- stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Review of rescue techniques with emphasis on local conditions including problems, possible situations, search techniques, rescues, assists, tows, carries and exits. Emergency management procedures as applied to divers in open water training in the applicable area. Deployment and use of emergency oxygen and first aid.
- Underwater communications techniques to be used by instructors and assistants. The deployment of dive area designators as appropriate for the area. Open water diving procedures and group control. The specifics of arranging and planning for a training dive. Techniques of escorting students on the surface and during underwater tours and during navigation exercises. Safety oriented boat operation and boat diving where appropriate to the area.
- The roles and responsibilities of the "training assistant" and the legal aspects of diver training. The use of briefings, Divemaster logs, and diver inventory techniques.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Scuba Diving (open water).
 - Compass navigate:
 - A reciprocal course to within 3m (10 ft.) of origin without using visual references.
 - A square pattern to within 3m (10 ft.) of origin.

- Distances shall be as great as appropriate for environmental conditions.
- Assisting (open water).
 - Assist divers simulating: a muscle cramp, anxiety, a breathing difficulty and signs of pre-panic.
 - Assist/escort a tired diver and an incapacitated diver to safety.
 - Be in charge of and satisfactorily act as an escort during an open water dive for two other divers.
 - Scuba Diver Rescue. (See supplemental “Details of Selected Skills.”)

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Underwater Archaeology

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

This course is to expose the diver to the methods used by underwater archaeologists in their studies and preservation of submerged historic sites. The use of past accounts of submerged archaeological finds and site work are an important part of this course. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.
- Active-status NAUI Divemaster with written NAUI Training Department approval using NAUI support materials.
- May also be taught for skin divers by active-status NAUI Skin Diving Instructors.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - As an Open Water Scuba Diver course, certification as a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
 - Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)

- If dives are made to depths greater than 24m (80 ft.), the maximum number of students that shall accompany one instructor is four.
- If one or more qualified assistants are used, this maximum may be increased to eight.
- Academics (estimated hours). Two hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Two hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Two (2) open water dives.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required- stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
 - Additional course-specific equipment:
 - Survey equipment appropriate for the type of archeological survey conducted.
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Coverage is to include archival research methods, site mapping and sketching, use of marker buoys, setting a baseline and artifact cataloging techniques as well as diving safety, hazards and cautions of underwater archaeology diving. Also, information regarding local, regional and national laws governing submerged archaeological sites and diver access.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Demonstrate ability to collect accurate data appropriate to the type of survey being conducted.
- Develop a map or sketch of survey area.
- Catalog of artifacts found during survey.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Underwater Digital Imaging Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This Specialty Course is to provide the certified diver with the skills and knowledge to enjoy underwater digital Imagery while minimizing the risks of such activities. This is a course in underwater imaging, utilizing underwater photographic and/or videographic equipment and techniques.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.
- Active-status NAUI Divemaster with written NAUI Training Department approval using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver certification or equivalent.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
 - Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)

- The instructor is to accompany student during the first training dive in excess of 18m (60 ft.).
- If dives are made to depths greater than 24m (80 ft.), the maximum number of students that shall accompany one instructor is four.
- If one or more qualified assistants are used, this maximum may be increased to eight.
- Academics (estimated hours). Four (4) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Four (4) hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Two (2) open water dives.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - A maximum of four (4) dives per day shall be applied toward course requirements. If more than three dives on a single day is planned, the following factors shall be considered: student's physical and mental stamina, motivation, readiness to learn and be evaluated, residual nitrogen levels, hydration levels, as well as environmental conditions, dive planning, i.e., surface intervals, flying or ascending to altitude after diving.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required- stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Instruction can focus on either photography or videography, or both. Coverage is to include selected underwater photography and videography equipment, photo and/or video techniques, lighting techniques, fundamentals of photography and/or videography, underwater camera and/or video techniques and underwater problem resolution.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Scuba Diving (open water). (Skills may be introduced in confined water.)
 - Dive planning.

- Proper Entry.
 - Diver safety and equipment handling to be emphasized.
- Situational Awareness.
 - Air consumption
 - Depth
 - Time
 - Decompression limits.
 - Buoyancy control
 - Environmental awareness
 - Dive buddy proximity
- Divers are to actually take underwater photographs and/or video and have the results reviewed and critiqued.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Underwater Hunter and Collector

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the skills and knowledge necessary to spearfish, take game and collect specimens while minimizing the diving risks of such activities. (May be for skin or scuba divers.) Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.
- Active-status NAUI Divemaster with written NAUI Training Department approval using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver certification or equivalent.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
 - Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
 - If dives are made to depths greater than 24m (80 ft.), the maximum number of students that shall accompany one instructor is four.
 - If one or more qualified assistants are used, this maximum may be increased to eight.

- Academics (estimated hours). Two (2) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Two (2) hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Two (2) open water dives.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - A maximum of four (4) dives per day shall be applied toward course requirements. If more than three dives on a single day is planned, the following factors shall be considered: student's physical and mental stamina, motivation, readiness to learn and be evaluated, residual nitrogen levels, hydration levels, as well as environmental conditions, dive planning, i.e., surface intervals, flying or ascending to altitude after diving.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required- stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Skin diving techniques
- Hazards and safety concerns
- Equipment
- Conservation
- Fishing laws, regulations and sportsmanship,
- Specific techniques:
 - Utilizing the catch
 - Selecting specimens
 - Preservation
 - Shell collecting
 - Aquaria
- Diving locations
- Conservation material from the Underwater Naturalist course is also to be included.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Underwater Naturalist Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is a specialty course designed to expose the diver to the physical and biological aspects of the diving environment with emphasis on the local area and to expose the diver to either kelp forest or coral reef ecology or fresh water environments and the methods used by underwater ecologists in their studies of the respective ecosystems. The use of current events and news of recovered and threatened ecosystems are an important part of this course. Day and night dives are encouraged as part of this course.
- This course also draws much of the subject material from related sciences, e.g. oceanography, limnology, geology, biology, and ecology. The use of movies, slides and handouts are an important part of this course. Trips to aquariums and oceanariums will be most helpful.
- Effort should be made to expose the student divers to several diving environments, e.g. lake vs. ocean, rocky reef vs. sand beach. (May be for skin or scuba divers.)
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.
- Active-status NAUI Divemaster with written NAUI Training Department approval using NAUI support materials.
- Any NAUI Skin Diving Instructor teaching skin divers when using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver certification or equivalent.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

- Equipment.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
 - Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
 - The instructor is to accompany the student during the first training dive in excess of 18m (60 ft.).
 - If dives are made to depths greater than 24m (80 ft.), the maximum number of students that shall accompany one instructor is four.
 - If one or more qualified assistants are used, this maximum may be increased to eight.
- Academics (estimated hours). Three (3) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Three (3) hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Three (3) open water dives.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required- stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Coverage is to include the general morphology of kelp forests or coral reefs as appropriate; diving safety, hazards and cautions for each, methods of conservation/preservation.

- Survey methods for determining population densities of selected species and environmental stresses.
- Plant and animal life—identification, relationships, dangers, regulations, uses, e.g., food, collections, and aquaria.
- Conservation and pollution—problem areas and possible solutions.
- Water movement and characteristics, tides, currents, waves and surf, temperature, pressure, density, buoyancy, visibility, salinity, and sound.
- Shore, bottom and surface conditions—features, hazards, natural aids to navigation, and wind effects.
- Diving locations—sources of information, use of charts, arranging and planning of dives.
- Behavior of vertebrate and invertebrate species. e.g. diurnal v. nocturnal, seasonal, feeding, territory, mating, and defensive survival strategies.
- Biological factors: e.g. light (as it applies to photosynthesis in macro algae and corals), nutrient cycling
- Observation techniques. e.g. Passive observation, photographic, grid, quadrat, transect.
- Environmental aspects and diving skills that minimally impact the environment.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Scuba Diving (open water). (Skills may be introduced in confined water.)
 - Demonstrate selected scuba skills.
 - Demonstrate selected rescue skills.
 - Demonstrate good buoyancy control and diving techniques.
 - Minimize diver impact on the environment.
 - Local considerations.
 - Identify key species of vertebrates, invertebrates and macro algae ('seaweed') in their local area.
 - State why those species are important and their role in the niche that is dived.
 - Describe specific behaviors of species observed during their dives.
 - Identify key underwater environmental factors of the ecology and environment in their local area.
 - Identify key sources of pollution in their local area.
 - Effective use of observation techniques.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS - See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation."

Wreck Diver (External Survey)

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the skills and knowledge needed to gain experience and minimize risks in wreck diving. Wreck diving (external survey) is defined as diving around a sunken vessel, aircraft or debris field. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-14 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver certification or equivalent.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.” Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
 - If dives are made to depths greater than 24m (80 ft.), the maximum number of students that shall accompany one instructor is four.
 - If one or more qualified assistants are used, this maximum may be increased to eight.
- Academics (estimated hours). Two (2) hours.
- Practical Application.

- MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Two (2) hours.
- MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Two (2) open water dives.
- DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required- stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Coverage is to include safety, hazards and cautions, special risks of overhead environments, entanglement, limited visibility, deep diving, equipment (additions and modifications), location of wrecks, sources of information, search methods, underwater navigation, legal aspects, artifacts, treasure, salvage, archaeology and appropriate material from other specialty courses.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Plan a dive appropriate to the wreck being surveyed.
- Demonstrate navigational decisions relevant to the wreck being surveyed
- Environmentally appropriate buoyancy control

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Instructor Specified Specialty

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- Instructors with expertise in specific areas can design their own specialty course with an instructor specified specialty course. Instructors who wish to present expanded specialty courses that produce divers with a finished degree of competence in a specific area can seek authorization for a specifically designated “**Recognition**” or “**Certification**” instructor specified specialty course.
- **Recognition courses provide students with experiences within their current certification experience and knowledge level. No exam is required for Recognition courses. Certification Courses would include the teaching of a new technique or skill in a new environment, new safety skills, or new equipment. Certification courses require an exam.**
- Many course outlines have been submitted by NAUI members and approved for various specialty diver courses. If not protected by copyright, these outlines are available from NAUI. If referenced in an application for authorization to teach a specialty course, a copy of the cover page of the pre-approved course outline shall be included with the application as evidence that the outline will be used in the specialty course.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- To gain authorization to teach instructor specified specialty courses, an instructor must submit a NAUI Instructor Specified Specialty application for review and approval by NAUI Headquarters. The specialty course shall not be taught until the application for the course has been approved and the instructor has received written authorization from NAUI. Separate authorization must be obtained for each specialty. Authorization to teach a particular specialty course is valid as long as the NAUI specialty instructor is in active-status.
- Proof of certification in the relevant specialty may meet the requirements for training and experience to teach the chosen specialty, but certification in the specialty is not necessarily required. An outline of the proposed course plus evidence of relevant training and/or experience in the named specialty must be submitted with the application.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. As approved by the NAUI Training Department.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - As approved by the NAUI Training Department.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.” Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”) and as approved by the NAUI Training Department.
- Practical Application.
 - LIMITATIONS. As approved by the NAUI Training Department.
 - DEPTH. As approved by the NAUI Training Department.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements.”

REQUIREMENTS - GENERAL

- The outline shall minimally contain:
 - Course title and overview, including number of dives.
 - Qualifications of graduates.
 - Course prerequisites, equipment needs, etc.
 - Student skill requirements.
 - Academic topics and methods of testing.
 - Student supervision ratios.
 - Types of dives and depth limits.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Recreational Leadership & Instructor Courses

Additional Policies Applying to All Leadership Courses

GENERAL.

- Description. Participants of NAUI Leadership courses shall be informed of the requirements for the course they are entering, its minimum standards, and the limits of their qualifications upon successful course completion. If a NAUI Leadership Instructor requires performance to a higher standard for certification, that information must also be provided.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. The minimum age of 18 must be reached to enter NAUI Leadership, unless otherwise defined in the course. The minimum for each level of training is to be reached prior to the enrollment and start of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL).
 - Certified as a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent.
 - Certification as a NAUI Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent.
 - Certification as a NAUI Rescue Scuba Diver or the equivalent.
 - Certified as a NAUI Nitrox Diver or equivalent.
 - Certified as a NAUI Master Scuba diver or equivalent.
 - Certified in Diving First Aid for Divers (DFA) or equivalent.
 - Unless otherwise prohibited by law or legal code.
- Registration.
 - To receive NAUI Leadership certification or designation at any level, a student must be registered with NAUI. It is the certifying NAUI Leadership Instructor's responsibility to ensure that each student has met the minimum requirements before certification credentials are issued. Leadership Instructors who do not understand any requirement are to obtain clarification from the NAUI Training Department.
- Waivers.
 - Request for waivers to deviate from the standards or policies are to be made in writing through the Training Department well in advance of the desired training. Waivers which might jeopardize student safety will not be granted. A request to waive a standard or policy must be specific to the member(s), student(s), and circumstance(s). Waivers are not transferable between member(s) or student(s). Waiver requests that are general in nature are considered suggestions to change standards or policies and are referred to the Training Committee of the Board of Directors.
- Content.

- Exact content, level of skills, and class length needed to achieve minimums are to be keyed to student needs and local conditions. Leadership Instructors should budget the time necessary to assure that every student meets or exceeds standards prior to certification.
- Support Materials.
 - NAUI Leadership courses and programs are designed to expose students to current knowledge and skills. Instructor Guides and textbooks available through NAUI are to be used as guides. If available, NAUI members must own a license for the specific instructor guide for each course they seek authorization to teach. Instructor guides shall be reviewed when developing course materials and outlines. Additional handouts, training aids, texts and similar materials may be used as deemed appropriate by the instructor.
- Who May Teach.
 - NAUI Leadership courses may be taught by all active-status NAUI Instructors who have met the requirements established by the NAUI Board of Directors. Where authorization for technical or specialized training is required, authorization to teach will be awarded by the NAUI Training Department based on requirements and procedures approved by the NAUI Board of Directors. When required, technical or specialized authorization to teach must be granted in writing prior to the start of training.
- Teaching.
 - The certifying instructor is not required to teach all course subjects. Several NAUI Instructors may team-teach a course, but an active-status NAUI Instructor is to be present and in control of all on-site course activities. When outside presenters are used, the certifying instructor is to ensure the material covered relates to the needs of the students and meets or exceeds standards.
- Interactive Learning Media.
 - Meeting the academic requirement for certification can be accomplished by students in a variety of traditional and non-traditional methods. Good quality interactive learning media (ILM) including computer-based training or home study multi-media educational systems can substitute for an instructor and traditional classroom-based instruction as the learning facilitator. An active-status NAUI Leadership Instructor need not be present and in control of NAUI authorized ILM. Students who complete or who are in the process of completing a NAUI authorized ILM may be accepted for in-water training at the discretion of the Leadership Instructor.
 - All ILM leadership students are to complete a standard application and the enrollment process, and attend an instructor-conducted academic review of the subject matter appropriate to the training level.
- Monitoring.

- Courses are monitored by NAUI Headquarters to aid quality assurance. Problems identified will be handled according to the current Membership Review Procedures.

COURSE DURATION

- Leadership Student achievement during the course is a key to minimizing diving risks. Therefore, the Leadership Instructor is to use whatever time is needed to assure each leadership candidate achieves appropriate leadership diving and knowledge proficiency for their Leadership training level.
 - Academic Hours. The number of academic hours estimated for each course should be used to guide course planning. Academic requirements are not consistent with time-based measurement. Also, they are achievable through various methodologies and are greatly affected by individual learning styles. Academic achievement is best measured by validated examination.
 - Water Hours. The number of water hours for each course is the minimum number of hours that is to be used for aquatic training. Water hours are those hours students spend actively learning or applying skills in the water. Water hours may be accumulated in confined or open water environments. Water hours do not include time spent in briefings, debriefings, or equipment assembly and checks.

CERTIFICATION

- Registration. Upon completion of all course requirements, each Leadership graduate must complete a NAUI registration, which will be processed in accordance with current procedures. This must be completed within one year of successful completion of the leadership course.
- Membership Requirements. All NAUI Leadership levels require registration and appropriate liability protection. In order to conduct activities at their new level all individuals must have a current membership, proof of liability protection (i.e. insurance, if required), have the authorization and license for the activity being conducted.
- Medical Approval. Verification of good physical condition as documented by a medical examination and unconditional approval for diving by a licensed physician within the preceding 12 months. In no event will medical approval be accepted wherein the physician signing the certificate is the student.

THE USE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING (RPL)

- RPL is a common practice in many professions, government positions and academia. RPL is a process of identifying, assessing and recognizing what skills and knowledge applicants already possess and can do without having to complete a formal learning process in those areas. Because people gain experience and competence through what they do on an ad hoc or regular basis (formally or informally), this competence can be recognized no matter how it was achieved. Skills and knowledge can be gathered at school, in casual work, in the workplace, through certification courses, in a specific industry, through social interests, through an internship, and

practicing a hobby. A candidate for certification as a NAUI leader or instructor can be assessed even before any “training” has occurred. RPL can save valuable time and shorten the overall duration of study and avoid duplication of learning. It also recognizes the worth of existing skills and knowledge and the value of adding to them.

- Skills not eligible for RPL are:
 - Scuba Diver Rescue and final instructor examinations.
- RPL Evaluator’s Role.
 - The evaluator can be an instructor, instructor trainer, or course director who is tasked with considering evidence for RPL. RPL evaluators at this stage act as a coach/facilitator/advisor. Once the portfolio of evidence has been compiled, their role becomes assessor – the one who determines how much recognition is awarded and prepares an individualized training plan to meet the remaining requirements for graduation.
- Principles. Two principles apply:
 - The candidate has the right to be evaluated for prior learning (and to be re-evaluated within limits).
 - The burden of proof falls upon the candidate seeking consideration of prior learning.
- Practices.
 - Candidates who enter learning situations and request credit for existing knowledge and skills can be awarded RPL provided that their knowledge and skills are identified and then compared to the appropriate NAUI standards so that the course requirements are met. This process will ensure that recognition can be given by the evaluator where sufficient evidence has been provided, and gaps can be identified for which more evidence or new learning will be required before the qualification can be achieved.
 - RPL focuses on the outcome of learning (Are you competent to perform?) and not on the process of learning (I have done 10 courses in biology, nature conservation, and mixed gas blending).
- Appraisal.
 - Can take various forms, e.g., on the job assessment and questioning (written and/or verbal) that is recorded and then included in a portfolio of evidence. If a person has done a particular activity or job and can prove competence in that field, she or he can receive recognition for the competence without having to engage in formal duplicative studies. Thus, the experienced diving leader or instructor who is good at his or her job can accelerate obtaining a qualification. However, the responsibility lies with the candidate to request RPL and then to compile a portfolio of evidence of previous learning and experience that is sufficient.

- In some instances, training is required because there is no equivalency from life experience or other educational source, e.g., NAUI Orientation. Training is also required if a particular skill has been identified as requiring current evaluation, such as performance of a diver rescue. It is also important to note that the portfolio of evidence forms a part of the candidate's, and eventually the membership applicant's, complete training record. These records are subject to audit upon receipt of a formal written request from NAUI, the NAUI Training Department, or their designee.
- Forms of RPL evidence.
 - Evidence can take a variety of forms – it may include the following: academic and other qualifications; employer reports; publications or reports that the candidate has written; relevant letters and/or photos; e- mails; audio tapes; CDs and videos; certificates and/or awards for any other activities or courses; membership in organizations, bodies, or clubs; and so forth. It is also appropriate to note that credentials in a particular dive leadership discipline, whether NAUI or other agency, do not excuse applicants from scrutiny regarding their competence.
 - If there is a deficiency in a skill for which recognition was given that manifests during training, that deficiency must be corrected before graduation. If the deficiencies call into question the quality or lack of previous training, a complaint should be filed with the training organization from which certification was obtained against the trainer who certified the applicant despite the obvious deficiencies. To achieve the qualification being sought, an evaluator must find a candidate competent against all the requirements of each of the NAUI standards for the desired course/certification.
- Important points to note:
 - More than one evaluation and training session may be required or scheduled over a period of time in order to complete the process and collect sufficient/authentic evidence of prior learning.
 - It is possible that it will be more time-consuming and will require more effort on the part of the candidate to follow the RPL route than to attend a formal, comprehensive course. The evidence collected must establish that all criteria have been met and that performance to the required NAUI standard can be repeated consistently.
- Once the RPL process has been completed and the candidate is enrolled in the desired course, only the requirements that remain must be performed, evaluated, and passed. Checklists in the candidate record folder identify requirements for which RPL can be accepted and requirements that cannot and thus require performance and evaluation. RPL should result in an abbreviated and accelerated training program. Nevertheless, the same outcome as where no RPL was considered is expected, that is, an RPL graduate will have met the same requirements and consistently perform as well as one who completed a formal, comprehensive course. Presently,

the formal RPL process described here is approved for use only in NAUI Leadership and Instructor Courses.

EVALUATION AND DOCUMENTATION

- Some form of evaluating and documenting competency in both skills and academic knowledge is to be used contact the NAUI Training Department for the current policies regarding these Leadership evaluations.
- Knowledge exam results must be documented and retained.
- After administering a Leadership exam, the Leadership Instructor shall review it and the correct answers with students to ensure each student understands the information covered. The review shall be documented as part of the student's record.
- The use of the NAUI Leadership Candidate Record Folder, or its equivalent (including the current NAUI Waiver and Release Agreement), is mandatory for recording and maintaining records of student skill training, academic knowledge, and course administrative details.
- All records relating to individual students shall be kept for a minimum of seven years.
 - Logbook Entries. A record of student training and training dives is to be kept through appropriate entries in each student's diving/training logbook. Training entries are to be authenticated by the Leadership Instructor's signature, stamp, or seal.

INCIDENT REPORTING

- If a NAUI member becomes aware of any event, act, error, or omission that might reasonably be expected to be the basis of a claim or suit against him or her, or any NAUI Instructor/leader, agent, or affiliate, or NAUI itself, written notice shall be given to the NAUI corporate attorney as soon as practicable, and the member shall cooperate to the best of their ability with said attorney. The intent of this policy is to encourage members to report any teaching/supervising incident or accident directly to NAUI's attorney, thereby establishing privileged communication. It is not intended to resolve disputes or complaints regarding member behavior more appropriately addressed through the member review process.

OPEN WATER

- Dive Verifications. The NAUI Instructor is to ensure that the leadership candidate has had the supervised training and experience required for the particular course.
- Reserve Breathing Gas. During Leadership training dives, ascent shall begin at a point which allows sufficient remaining breathing gas for managing ascent and surface conditions without depleting the supply. Under no circumstances shall planned total depletion of breathing gas be acceptable.
- Vertical Access. Students are to have immediate vertical access to the surface at all times during open water training dives. An exception to this policy is allowed during NAUI technical leadership training courses.

- Depth. No recreational dive training is to be conducted at depths in excess of the sea level equivalent of 40m (130 ft.). An exception to this policy is allowed during NAUI technical leadership training courses.
- Dive Tables. NAUI endorses the use of U.S. Navy-based dive tables using NAUI's reduced time limits, RGBM- based tables, the Canadian Department of Defense, Civil Institute of Environmental Medicine (DCIEM) dive tables, and Bühlmann tables. It is recommended that following any scuba dives that divers make a two to three-minute stop (with two and one-half minutes being optimum) at a depth that is half that of the deepest depth reached during the dive and make a precautionary stop in the 3-6m (10-20 ft.) zone for one minute before returning to the surface. The precautionary stop time may be considered "neutral" time, not counted as either dive time or surface interval time.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Skills marked with an asterisk “*” must be introduced in confined water if the candidate is not familiar with the skill. Depth requirements in excess of 2.4m (8 ft.) do not apply in confined water.
- Swimming Skills (confined or open water)- no equipment. *
 - Swim underwater 23m (25 yards) on one breath; no dive or push-off.
 - Swim 412m (450 yards) nonstop demonstrating an intermediate level utilizing at least two different strokes throughout the swim.
 - Survival swim for 20 minutes.
- Skin Diving (confined or open water).* To be performed wearing appropriate thermal protection, a weight system adjusted for proper buoyancy, mask, fins, and snorkel.
 - Kick 823m (900 yards) nonstop, demonstrating effective technique.
 - Skin Diving Ditch and Recovery (See supplemental “Details of Selected Skills.”)
- Scuba Diving (confined water).* To be performed wearing a scuba unit and BC in addition to minimum skin diving gear.
 - Scuba Diver Assist. (See supplemental “Details of Selected Skills.”)
 - Buddy breathe while swimming horizontally underwater for four minutes. (See supplemental “Details of Selected Skills.”)
 - Alternate shared air horizontal underwater swim for four minutes. (See supplemental “Details of Selected Skills.”)
 - Scuba Ditch and Recovery. (See supplemental “Details of Selected Skills.”)
 - Scuba Bailout. (See supplemental “Details of Selected Skills.”)

- Scuba Diving (open water).* To be performed wearing a scuba unit and BC in addition to minimum skin diving gear.
 - Remove and replace the weight system at the surface.
 - Remove and replace the scuba unit at the surface.
 - Remove and replace the weight system on the bottom.
 - Remove and replace the scuba unit on the bottom.
 - Buddy breathe while stationary on the bottom. (See supplemental “Details of Selected Skills.”)
 - Alternate shared air ascent from a minimum of 4.6m (15 ft.). (See supplemental “Details of Selected Skills.”)
 - Emergency Swimming Ascent from a minimum of 4.6m (15 ft.). (See supplemental “Details of Selected Skills.”)
 - Scuba Diver Rescue. (See supplemental “Details of Selected Skills.”)
 - Recover and bring to the surface, from a depth of at least 6m (20 ft.) of water, a weight of at least 10 pounds (4.5 kg).
 - Perform an open water scuba dive for evaluation including the following activities:
 - Proper entries and exits.
 - Problem solving.
 - A weighting/buoyancy check upon entry, with proper control of buoyancy thereafter.
 - Distance swim 805 m (880 yards) total during the dive.
 - Surface dives, underwater swimming and surfacing.
 - Mask clearing, including removal and replacement. (In cold water environments when mitts and hood seals are used, confined water removal and replacement is sufficient.)
 - Remove, replace and clear a regulator.
 - Regain primary regulator from behind the shoulder, replace and clear.

EQUIPMENT

- The equipment worn must be appropriate for the course and the task being accomplished.
- Skin Diving Equipment. During open water skin diving leadership training dives, each instructor, qualified assistant and student shall minimally have: a mask, fins and snorkel, as well as a means of floating on the surface that can be used as needed; e.g. a buoyancy compensator, skin diving vest or exposure suit that provides buoyancy.

- Scuba Equipment. The minimum equipment to be worn by leadership candidates during all scuba training in open water includes: a mask, fins, scuba cylinder, regulator with submersible pressure gauge, an additional regulator second stage (octopus) or other demand-type alternate air source, a buoyancy control device with low pressure inflator, a snorkel, a timing device, depth gauge, dive knife/tool and an emergency signaling device.
- Similar Equipment. Instructors and dive leaders must also be similarly equipped as their students are during training, i.e., when students are using open circuit scuba, the instructor must also use open circuit scuba.
- Protective Suits and Weights. Protective suits and weight systems shall be used when appropriate. When using dry suits during open water training the instructor must ensure the student has had adequate training and experience in dry suit use prior to open water diving.
- Oxygen Accessibility. Oxygen supply and personnel trained to provide oxygen in the event of a diving accident or emergency to breathing and non-breathing victims are to be accessible during all NAUI-sanctioned diving activities unless otherwise prohibited by law or legal code.

Assistant Instructor (Assistant Instructor, ISO 24802-1)

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The NAUI Assistant Instructor rating is a NAUI leadership level certification. The program is designed to introduce students to diving instruction basics. It also teaches individuals the fundamental water skills needed to be capable assistants. Certification authorizes individuals to assist active-status NAUI Instructors in the conduct of dive training.
- A current NAUI Assistant Instructor is qualified to assist active status NAUI Instructors in teaching skin and scuba diving courses, provided the activities and locale approximate those in which the Assistant Instructor is trained. Assistant Instructors are encouraged to apprentice under an active status NAUI Instructor prior to enrolling in a NAUI Instructor Training Course (ITC). A NAUI Assistant Instructor can be counted toward student-instructor ratios.
- An active-status NAUI Assistant Instructor who completes all requirements as laid out by the NAUI Training Department, can teach the NAUI First Aid provider courses.
- Leadership members of NAUI are entitled to benefits detailed in the Association Bylaws and in these standards. A NAUI leader may renew membership annually in any one of several statuses by meeting renewal requirements established by the NAUI Board of Directors.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Leadership courses may be taught by active-status NAUI Instructors using NAUI materials and who have met the requirements to teach leadership courses as approved by the NAUI Board of Directors. This authorization is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing as per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure. The specific reason(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (such as a failure to complete a required update or to comply with standards) will be disclosed in a letter of notification and a copy of the Designated Instructor Review Procedure will be provided with the letter.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age of 18 years prior to enrollment and start of training.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge of Prior Learning (RPL). See “Policies Applying to All Leadership Courses”
- Specific Course Prerequisites.
 - A minimum of 50 logged open water scuba dives with a minimum of 25 hours bottom time. Dives shall be varied in environment, depth, and activities.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course)

may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

- Equipment. Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
- Materials. See Policies Applying to All Courses: Materials or contact NAUI Member Services for current requirements.
- Medical Approval. Verification of good physical condition as documented by a medical examination and unconditional approval for diving by a licensed physician within the preceding 12 months. In no event will medical approval be accepted wherein the physician signing the certificate is the student.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.")
- Academics (estimated hours). Thirteen (13) hours.
- Practical Application. (estimated hours).
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Seven (7) hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Two (2) open water dives.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required- stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment."
- Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports."
- Course Results.
 - MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION AND REGISTRATION
 - Upon completion of all certification requirements, each leadership graduate must complete a NAUI membership application, which must be processed in accordance with current procedures. Applicants will be registered as leadership members in the appropriate category and status, and be sent new member information.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Diving Knowledge. Review and assess core theory and applied topics:
 - Equipment
 - Physics
 - Physiology
 - Decompression Theory (to include RGBM)
 - Decompression tables principles and use
 - Environment
 - Rescue
 - Nitrox
 - Dive skills and practices
- Diving Safety.
 - Dive rescue.
 - Emergency procedures and systems access.
 - Common student danger signals and early problem recognition: the significance of such warning signs as rapid breathing, jerky movements, wide-open eyes, etc.
 - Open water skills application for the assistant instructor detailing:
 - Pre-dive equipment checks.
 - Buoyancy checks, recognizing over-weighting.
 - Instructor/assistant coordination.
 - In-water student control, escorting and assistance.
- NAUI Orientation.
- Methods of Instruction (teaching techniques and student evaluation).
 - Teaching theory.
 - Oral communications
- Teaching presentations: Classroom.
 - Each candidate is to present at least four assigned teaching presentations selected from the list of the 10 core diving knowledge topics. Each presentation is to be formally evaluated, but not graded for the record.
 - Presentations are to be 5 to 10 minutes in length.
- Teaching Presentations: Confined Water

- Each candidate is to present at least two confined water skin diving presentations.
- Each candidate is to present at least two confined water scuba presentations.
- Each presentation is to be formally evaluated, but not graded for the record.
- Business of Diving Instruction
 - Legal aspects of instruction, including such concepts as negligence, standard of care, liability, waivers, and indemnity agreements.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Swimming and Diving Skills. See "Policies Applying to All Leadership Courses"
- Course-Specific skills.
 - Assisting (confined and open water). Wearing full scuba equipment appropriate for the area.
 - Pre-dive equipment checks for diver(s) simulating basic students.
 - Place and recover a flag, float, and ascent line in the dive area for use in a qualification dive.
 - Escort of a diver simulating a basic student from the beach or boat to the dive area, performing a buoyancy check enroute.
 - Escort of a diver simulating a basic student with difficulties from the dive area to the beach or boat and exiting with proper standard of care.
 - Escort of two divers simulating basic students on an underwater tour while demonstrating proper positioning, control, and management.
 - Assists a diver in open water, simulating each: panic, cramps, and breathing difficulties

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- Completion of Required Training Materials.
 - Contact the Training Department for current requirements.
 - Online training requirements may be completed prior to attendance or prior to completion of the course.
- Completion of Required Examinations
 - See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation."

Divemaster (Dive Leader, ISO 24801-3)

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The NAUI Divemaster rating is the highest NAUI leadership level certification with the exception of Instructor. The program is designed to train experienced and knowledgeable divers to organize and conduct enjoyable open water dives for certified divers and engage in other approved activities.
- An active-status NAUI Divemaster is qualified to organize and conduct dives for certified divers if the diving activities and locale approximate those in which the Divemaster is trained. Additional training, knowledge or experience is necessary for the Divemaster who desires to organize dives in a new locale.
- An active-status NAUI Divemaster is qualified to organize and conduct NAUI recognition programs (such as International Diver) and award appropriate recognition materials to participants. An active-status NAUI Divemaster is qualified to organize and conduct Refresher Scuba training for certified divers. Additionally, NAUI Divemasters may teach the NAUI Introduction to Scuba (confined water only), and the NAUI Skin Diver courses. An active-status NAUI Divemaster is qualified to assist an active-status NAUI Instructor in diving courses.
- An active-status NAUI Divemaster who completes all requirements as laid out by the NAUI Training Department, is eligible to teach the NAUI First Aid provider courses.
- An active-status NAUI Divemaster who possesses exceptional abilities, experience and completes all requirements as laid out by the NAUI Training Department, may teach the Underwater Archaeology, Underwater Digital Imaging, Underwater Hunter and Collector, and Underwater Naturalist courses. The active-status NAUI Divemaster MUST be approved, in advance, individually, by the NAUI Training Department to teach these courses.
- If all other prerequisites are met, a current NAUI Divemaster is qualified to enter a NAUI Instructor Training Course (ITC).
- Leadership members of NAUI are entitled to benefits detailed in the Association Bylaws and in these standards. A NAUI leader may renew membership annually in any one of several statuses by meeting renewal requirements.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Leadership courses may be taught by active-status NAUI Instructors using NAUI materials and who have met the requirements to teach leadership courses as approved by the NAUI Board of Directors. This authorization is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing as per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age of 18 years prior to enrollment and start of training.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge /Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL).

- See “Policies Applying to All Leadership Courses.”
- Specific Course Prerequisites.
 - A minimum of 60 logged open water scuba dives with a minimum of 30 hours bottom time. Dives shall be varied in environment, depth, and activities.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skills or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment.
 - Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
- Materials.
 - See Policies Applying to All Courses: Materials or contact NAUI Member Services for current requirements.
- Medical Approval.
 - Verification of good physical condition as documented by a medical examination and unconditional approval for diving by a licensed physician within the preceding 12 months. In no event will medical approval be accepted wherein the physician signing the certificate is the student.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - 20 hours (Direct Instruction, eLearning, RPL and self-study may be used; at least 15 hours must be instructor supervised.)
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 20 hours. (In addition, students may expect to spend time outside of class hours researching dive sites, organizing notes and generally preparing for dive briefings and activities.)
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water Divemaster activities is 20, conducted over no less than 10 dives. Activities include on-site instructions, skill demonstrations,

and student-Divemaster activities. “Performing as a Divemaster” does not necessarily require that the student Divemaster complete a particular dive, as defined in these standards, to meet the learning objective for the activity.

- DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required-stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results.
 - MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION AND REGISTRATION.
 - Upon completion of all certification requirements, each leadership graduate must complete a NAUI membership application, which the instructor will process in accordance with current procedures. Applicants will be registered as leadership members in the appropriate category and status and be sent new member information.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- GENERAL.
 - The knowledge needed to organize and conduct minimal-risk open water dives as a Divemaster.
 - The knowledge to conduct Refresher Scuba (with certified divers), Introduction to Scuba (confined water only), and Skin Diver courses.
 - Practical, on-site demonstrations by the instructor or staff are to be presented wherever possible.
- Diving Equipment. Common equipment problems, recognition of unsafe or improperly assembled equipment, variations in types of gear, incorrect wear and handling, and pre-dive equipment checks.
- Diving Safety.
 - Actions to be taken if an emergency occurs, including effective use of assistants and equipment, underwater communications, diver recall methods, search techniques, assists and rescues, victim care and handling, emergency and first aid equipment, accessing emergency systems, and accident reports.

- Techniques and problems associated with open water rescues. Areas to be covered include rough water rescue considerations, conducting search and recovery operations, care and handling of unconscious divers.
- Diving Environment. The physical and biological aspects of the diving environment with emphasis on the local area, including plant and animal life, the importance of fostering a regard for ecology and conservation, pollution, water movement, and characteristics, tides, currents, waves and surf, shore and bottom conditions, surface hazards and wind effects.
- NAUI Orientation.
- Business of Diving Instruction.
 - Legal concepts such as negligence, standard of care, the necessity for liability insurance, waivers and indemnity agreements, taking of artifacts and game, and the legal relationship between boat owner, captain, instructor, and Divemaster. NAUI-specific information shall be included. This will include equipment sales, and the importance of selling NAUI Continuing Education Courses.
- Methods of Instruction (teaching techniques and student evaluation)
 - Teaching theory.
 - Oral communications.
- Teaching Presentations: Classroom
 - Each candidate is to present at least four assigned teaching presentations selected from the list of the ten (10 , defined in glossary) core diving knowledge topics. Each presentation is to be formally evaluated and graded for record (one passing presentation is required).
- Divemaster Duties.
 - GENERAL.
 - Techniques involved in planning, organizing and controlling a group dive. Included shall be: the analysis, selection and pre-dive evaluation of a dive site, pre-dive meetings and briefings, debriefing, Divemaster checklists and logs, use of safety divers, Divemaster responsibilities and dive flag use. Special procedures for working as a dive guide, leading trips and working with instructors on open water training dives are to be covered in detail.
 - SHORE DIVING.
 - Organizational problems of shore diving in salt and freshwater environments, including problems of entry and exit point selection, hazards, signals, flags, floats, surface support stations, environmental hazards, crowd control, boat traffic concerns and safety

- BOAT DIVING.
 - Techniques involved in small and large boat diving, including required boat equipment and licensing, navigation and rules of the road, boating etiquette and safety, refueling, anchoring, docking, weather conditions and broadcasts, as well as charts, navigation aids and sources of information. The captain/Divemaster relationship, diver management from a boat-based operation, ladders, platforms and safety lines, boat diving etiquette, equipment stowage, safety procedures, and boat rescue techniques. Small boat diving (two to six divers) versus large boat diving operations are to be discussed.
- NIGHT & LIMITED VISIBILITY DIVING.
 - Procedures used and problems that can arise. Daytime reconnaissance of the night dive site is to be emphasized, as well as planning and safety procedures, lights (underwater, surface, shore, and boat), special equipment, typical and local hazards, buddy lines, rope signals, diver recalls, underwater communications, diving limits, lost diver problems, checklists, and problems associated with limited visibility diving both underwater and on the surface.
- DEEP & SIMULATED DECOMPRESSION DIVING.
 - The problems a Divemaster must avoid or deal with in an emergency decompression situation. It is to be emphasized that the need for decompression diving should be avoided in recreational diving. Included are the planning, concepts, methods and equipment used in such diving. The student Divemaster is to have a thorough knowledge of decompression and repetitive dive tables, dive computers and to know the first aid, treatment and transportation techniques for emergencies involving decompression sickness and suspected lung overpressure injuries. Altitude considerations and restrictions on flying after diving are to be covered.
- INSTRUCTION.
 - Teaching Techniques, including class management, teaching theory and oral communication as it relates to Skin Diving, Introduction to Scuba and approved specialties shall be included.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Swimming and Diving Skills. See “Policies Applying to All Leadership Courses”
- Course-specific skills.
 - Divemastering. Students are to demonstrate satisfactory open water skills and perform in Divemaster roles for practice and evaluation during the planning and conducting of the required open water dives. All such activities are to be performed under the direct supervision of an active-status NAUI Instructor. The purpose is to evaluate the candidate

in both knowledge and the ability to apply it in the performance of practical work. The evaluated activities also further the student Divemaster's training in dive management.

- Perform scuba diving skills as listed below during an open water dive. The staff is also to use this dive to demonstrate the organization and conduct of a day dive for certified divers. Skills are to include:
 - Pre-dive gear check for self and buddy.
 - Entry, buoyancy check, swim to and from dive area, and exit.
 - Distance swim -805m (880 yards) total during the dive.
 - Descents, underwater swimming, and ascents.
 - Make a simulated decompression stop at 4.6m (15 ft.) for five minutes.
 - Mask clearing, including removal and replacement.
 - Remove, replace and clear a regulator.
 - Regain primary regulator from behind the shoulder; replace and clear.
 - Maintain proper buoyancy using weights, breathing, and BC.
- Complete a night dive as a diver. During this dive, the staff will demonstrate the organization and conduct of a night dive for certified divers. The dive is to be conducted in an area previously dived by the class during daylight.
- Performing as a Divemaster using safety divers and assistants, control a satisfactory rescue of a diver simulating an underwater accident in open water, including organizing a search, transporting victim to shore or boat, victim care and accessing emergency systems.
- Prepare and present at least one pre-dive briefing for practice and one for evaluation. The briefing is to be evaluated on depth of coverage as well as safety and control measures. Evaluators are to remember the student is not an instructor and may not possess polished instructional skills.
- Performing as a Divemaster, assisting an active-status NAUI Instructor, organize, and assist during an early open water experience for a class of student divers. This may be accomplished by having the Divemaster class act as entry level student divers and individually rotating through the Divemaster role during a single dive.
- Performing as a Divemaster, organize and conduct a beach dive for certified divers, to be evaluated for the record.
- Performing as a Divemaster, organize and conduct a boat dive for certified divers, to be evaluated for the record. If a boat dive is not possible, an alternate beach dive in a significantly different setting from that of the previous dive is allowed.

- Organize and conduct a night or limited visibility dive for certified divers, to be evaluated for the record. If night diving is not possible, a simulation should be utilized.
- Perform as a Divemaster conducting a NAUI Introduction to Scuba , NAUI Refresher and NAUI Skin Diver course.
- The student Divemasters may run multiple dives on the same day up to a maximum of three scuba dives and one skin dive. The greatest possible variety of diving situations should be used. Open water should follow pre- dive briefings as closely as possible. After each dive, the student Divemaster is to conduct a debriefing. All diving activities are to be logged.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- Completion of required training materials.
 - Contact the Member Services for current requirements.
 - Online training requirements may be completed prior to attendance or prior to completion of the course.
- Completion of required examinations.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Divemaster Crossover Course (DMC)

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The NAUI Divemaster rating is the highest NAUI leadership level certification with the exception of Instructor. The program is designed to train experienced and knowledgeable divers to organize and conduct enjoyable open water dives for certified divers and engage in other approved activities.
- An active-status NAUI Divemaster is qualified to organize and conduct dives for certified divers if the diving activities and locale approximate those in which the Divemaster is trained. Additional training, knowledge or experience is necessary for the Divemaster who desires to organize dives in a new locale.
- An active-status NAUI Divemaster is qualified to organize and conduct NAUI recognition programs (such as International Diver) and award appropriate recognition materials to participants. An active-status NAUI Divemaster is qualified to organize and conduct Refresher Scuba training for certified divers. Additionally, NAUI Divemasters may teach the NAUI Introduction to Scuba (confined water only), and the NAUI Skin Diver courses. An active-status NAUI Divemaster is qualified to assist an active-status NAUI Instructor in diving courses.
- An active-status NAUI Divemaster who completes all requirements as laid out by the NAUI Training Department, is eligible to teach the NAUI First Aid provider courses.
- An active-status NAUI Divemaster who possesses exceptional abilities, experience and completes all requirements as laid out by the NAUI Training Department, may teach the Underwater Archaeology, Underwater Digital Imaging, Underwater Hunter and Collector, and Underwater Naturalist courses. The active-status NAUI Divemaster MUST be approved, in advance, individually, by the NAUI Training Department to teach these courses.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Leadership courses may be taught by active-status NAUI Instructors using NAUI materials and who have met the requirements to teach leadership courses as approved by the NAUI Board of Directors. This authorization is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing as per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age of 18 years prior to enrollment and start of training.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. See “Policies Applying to All Leadership Courses”
- Specific Course Prerequisites.
 - Current certification as an Assistant Instructor and/or Divemaster from any recognized training agency and is in good standing with that agency.

- A minimum of 60 logged open water scuba dives with a minimum of 30 hours bottom time. Dives shall be varied in environment, depth, and activities.
- The Instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the Instructor.
- Equipment. Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
- Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports" or contact NAUI Member Services for current requirements.
- Medical Approval. Verification of good physical condition as documented by a medical examination and unconditional approval for diving by a licensed physician within the preceding 12 months. In no event will medical approval be accepted wherein the physician signing the certificate is the student.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.")
- Academics (estimated hours). Ten (10) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Five (5) hours.
 - In addition, students may expect to spend time outside of class hours researching dive sites, organizing notes and generally preparing for dive briefings and activities.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water Divemaster activities is 6. Activities include on-site instructions, skill demonstrations, and student-Divemaster activities. "Performing as a Divemaster" does not necessarily require that the student Divemaster complete a particular dive, as defined in these standards, to meet the learning objective for the activity.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required-stop dive. Any

simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.

- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results.
 - MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION AND REGISTRATION.
 - Upon completion of all certification requirements, each leadership graduate must complete a NAUI membership application, which will be processed in accordance with current procedures. Applicants will be registered as leadership members in the appropriate category and status and be sent new member information.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- General. Students are to be provided:
 - The knowledge needed to organize and conduct minimal-risk open water dives as a Divemaster.
 - The knowledge to conduct Refresher Scuba (with certified divers), Introduction to Scuba (confined water only), and Skin Diver courses.
 - Practical, on-site demonstrations by the instructor or staff are to be presented wherever possible.
- Diving Equipment. Common equipment problems, recognition of unsafe or improperly assembled equipment, variations in types of gear, incorrect wear and handling, and pre-dive equipment checks.
- Diving Safety.
 - Actions to be taken if an emergency occurs, including effective use of assistants and equipment, underwater communications, diver recall methods, search techniques, assists and rescues, victim care and handling, emergency and first aid equipment, accessing emergency systems, and accident reports.
 - Techniques and problems associated with open water rescues. Areas to be covered include rough water rescue considerations, conducting search and recovery operations, care and handling of unconscious divers.
- Diving Environment. The physical and biological aspects of the diving environment with emphasis on the local area, including plant and animal life, the importance of fostering a regard for ecology and conservation, pollution, water movement, characteristics, tides, currents, waves and surf, shore and bottom conditions, surface hazards, and wind effects.
- NAUI Orientation.

- Business of Diving Instruction. Legal concepts such as negligence, standard of care, the necessity for liability insurance, waivers and indemnity agreements, taking of artifacts and game, and the legal relationship between boat owner, captain, instructor, and Divemaster. NAUI-specific information shall be included. This will include equipment sales and the importance of selling NAUI Continuing Education Courses.
- Methods of Instruction (teaching techniques and student evaluation)
- Teaching theory.
- Oral communications.
- Teaching Presentations: Classroom
 - Each candidate is to present at least four assigned teaching presentations selected from the list of ten (10, as defined in glossary) core diving knowledge topics. Each presentation is to be formally evaluated and graded for record (one passing presentation is required).
- Divemaster Duties.
 - GENERAL.
 - Techniques involved in planning, organizing and controlling a group dive. Included shall be: the analysis, selection and pre-dive evaluation of a dive site, pre-dive meetings and briefings, debriefing, Divemaster checklists and logs, use of safety divers, Divemaster responsibilities and dive flag use. Special procedures for working as a dive guide, leading trips and working with instructors on open water training dives are to be covered in detail.
 - SHORE DIVING.
 - Organizational problems of shore diving in salt and freshwater environments, including problems of entry and exit point selection, hazards, signals, flags, floats, surface support stations, environmental hazards, crowd control, boat traffic concerns and safety.
 - BOAT DIVING.
 - Techniques involved in small and large boat diving, including required boat equipment and licensing, navigation and rules of the road, boating etiquette and safety, refueling, anchoring, docking, weather conditions and broadcasts, as well as charts, navigation aids and sources of information. The captain/Divemaster relationship, diver management from a boat-based operation, ladders, platforms and safety lines, boat diving etiquette, equipment stowage, safety procedures, and boat rescue techniques. Small boat diving (two to six divers) versus large boat diving operations are to be discussed.
 - NIGHT AND LIMITED VISIBILITY DIVING.

- Procedures used and problems that can arise. Daytime reconnaissance of the night dive site is to be emphasized, as well as planning and safety procedures, lights (underwater, surface, shore, and boat), special equipment, typical and local hazards, buddy lines, rope signals, diver recalls, underwater communications, diving limits, lost diver problems, checklists, and problems associated with limited visibility diving both underwater and on the surface.
 - DEEP and SIMULATED DECOMPRESSION DIVING.
 - The problems a Divemaster must avoid or deal with in an emergency decompression situation. It is to be emphasized that the need for decompression diving should be avoided in recreational diving. Included are the planning, concepts, methods and equipment used in such diving. The student Divemaster is to have a thorough knowledge of decompression and repetitive dive tables, dive computers, and to know the first aid, treatment, and transportation techniques for emergencies involving decompression sickness and suspected lung overpressure injuries. Altitude considerations and restrictions on flying after diving are to be covered.
 - INSTRUCTION.
 - Teaching Techniques, including class management, teaching theory, and oral communication as it relates to Skin Diving, Introduction to Scuba, and approved specialties shall be included.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Divemastering. Students are to demonstrate satisfactory open water skills and perform in Divemaster roles for practice and evaluation during the planning and conducting of the required open water dives. All such activities are to be performed under the direct supervision of an active-status NAUI Instructor. The purpose is to evaluate the candidate in both knowledge and the ability to apply it in the performance of practical work.
- The evaluated activities also further the student Divemaster’s training in dive management.
 - Perform scuba diving skills as listed below during an open water dive. The staff is also to use this dive to demonstrate the organization and conduct of a day dive for certified divers.
 - Skills are to include:
 - Pre-dive gear check for self and buddy.
 - Entry, buoyancy check, swim to and from dive area, and exit.
 - Distance swim -805 m (880 yards) total during the dive.
 - Descents, underwater swimming, and ascents.
 - Make a simulated decompression stop at 4.6m (15 ft.) for five minutes.

- Mask clearing, including removal and replacement.
 - Remove, replace and clear a regulator.
 - Regain primary regulator from behind the shoulder; replace and clear.
 - Maintain proper buoyancy using weights, breathing, and BC.
- Complete a night dive as a diver. During this dive, the staff will demonstrate the organization and conduct of a night dive for certified divers. The dive is to be conducted in an area previously dived by the class during daylight.
 - Performing as a Divemaster using safety divers and assistants, control a satisfactory rescue of a diver simulating an underwater accident in open water, including organizing a search, transporting victim to shore or boat, victim care and accessing emergency systems.
 - Prepare and present at least one pre-dive briefing for practice and one for evaluation. The briefing is to be evaluated on depth of coverage as well as safety and control measures. Evaluators are to remember the student is not an instructor and may not possess polished instructional skills.
 - Performing as a Divemaster, assisting an active-status NAUI Instructor, organize, and assist during an early open water experience for a class of student divers. This may be accomplished by having the Divemaster class act as entry level student divers and individually rotating through the Divemaster role during a single dive.
 - Performing as a Divemaster, organize and conduct a beach dive for certified divers, to be evaluated for the record.
 - Performing as a Divemaster, organize and conduct a boat dive for certified divers, to be evaluated for the record. If a boat dive is not possible, an alternate beach dive in a significantly different setting from that of the previous dive is allowed.
 - Organize and conduct a night or limited visibility dive for certified divers, to be evaluated for the record. If night diving is not possible, a simulation should be utilized.
 - Perform as a Divemaster conducting a NAUI Introduction to Scuba , NAUI Refresher and NAUI Skin Diver course.
 - The student Divemasters may run multiple dives on the same day up to a maximum of three scuba dives and one skin dive. The greatest possible variety of diving situations should be used. Open water should follow pre-dive briefings as closely as possible. After each dive, the student Divemaster is to conduct a debriefing. All diving activities are to be logged.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- Completion of Required Training Materials.

- Contact the Member Services for current requirements.
- Online training requirements may be completed prior to attendance or prior to completion of the course.
- Completion of Required Examinations.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Instructor (Scuba Instructor, ISO 24802-2)

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The NAUI Instructor Training Course (ITC) is designed to train and qualify NAUI Instructor member applicants. During the course, candidate instructors learn effective methods to teach skin and scuba diving in compliance with NAUI diving course standards.
- The ITC may be presented in two phases. If done so, Phase one, called an Instructor Training Program (ITP), contains all developmental training except for the final evaluations. During an ITP, candidate practice performances must be evaluated by at least two qualified evaluators. The ITP can be conducted in many formats, ranging in length from a week to an internship over an extended period.
- The second or final phase of an ITC so organized is called the Instructor Qualification Program (IQP), during which a NAUI Course Director must be in residence and all final evaluations will be made.
- The course assures the NAUI membership that candidates who receive certification as NAUI Instructors have the knowledge, skills, fitness, and proper attitude to do so.
- Certified NAUI Instructor course graduates are qualified to apply for NAUI Instructor membership in any status provided for in the bylaws of the association.
- An active-status NAUI Instructor may independently teach NAUI sanctioned courses and authorize NAUI certification for graduates. An active-status NAUI Instructor may independently conduct NAUI recognition and experience programs and authorize formal recognition for graduates.
- An active-status NAUI Instructor who completes all requirements as laid out by the NAUI Training Department, can teach the NAUI First Aid provider courses.
- A NAUI Instructor member may renew such membership annually (in any one status) by meeting the requirements set by the NAUI Training Department and Membership Committee.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- When using NAUI Materials active-status NAUI Instructors with Instructor Trainer designation may teach the Instructor Training Program (ITP) and staff instructor level courses including the Instructor Qualification Program (IQP) at the discretion of the Course Director.
- Active-status NAUI Instructors with Course Director designation.
- Authorization to teach NAUI Instructor level courses and programs is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing as per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure. The specific reason(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (such as a failure to complete a required update or to comply with standards) will be disclosed in a letter of notification and a copy of the Designated Instructor Review Procedure will be provided with the letter.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age of 18 years prior to enrollment and start of training.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge /Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL). See “Policies Applying to All Leadership Courses”
- Specific Course Prerequisites.
 - Current certification as a NAUI Assistant Instructor or NAUI Divemaster or equivalent.
 - A minimum of 60 logged open water scuba dives with a minimum of 30 hours bottom time are required for enrollment. Dives shall be varied in environment, depth, and activities.
 - Prior to certification as a NAUI Instructor, the candidate will have a minimum of 100 logged dives. Dives shall be varied in environment, depth, and activities.
 - Minimum of 6 months of diving experience.
 - The Instructor Trainer or Course Director is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the Instructor Trainer or Course Director.
- Equipment. Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
- Materials. Contact the NAUI Training Department for current requirements.
- Medical Approval. Verification of good physical condition as documented by a medical examination and unconditional approval for diving by a licensed physician within the preceding 12 months. In no event will medical approval be accepted wherein the physician signing the certificate is the student.

POLICIES

- Ratios.

Instructor (ISO 24802-2) Training Course Ratios	
Number of Candidates	Full Time Staff Required
1 - 4	2
5 - 8	3
9 - 12	4

One additional staff member per each additional increment of four candidates. Minimum of two staff evaluators during all evaluations, one of whom must be an Instructor Trainer or Course Director.

- Academics (estimated hours): 85 hours
 - 35 of these hours must be under the direct supervision of the IT or CD
 - Remaining 50 hours may consist of: direct instruction, RPL, eLearning and self-study.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 15 hours (all must be supervised by an IT or CD).
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DAYS.
 - The minimum number of open water days is three.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required- stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment."
- Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports."
- Course Results. The NAUI ITC Course Director, in consultation with the candidate review board, will determine if all requirements have been met by candidates and establish the final status of each. The Course Director will provide a written explanation to candidates who, for any reason, are not to be certified as NAUI Instructors at the completion of the ITC. Candidates shall be placed in one of four statuses at the conclusion of an ITC. The requirements for and explanations of each are as follows:
 - CERTIFIED: This status results from the satisfactory completion of all requirements.
 - Each area of evaluation must meet the minimum passing criteria.
 - All administrative requirements must be met and verified.
 - All financial obligations must be satisfied.
 - **No doubt must exist about the candidate's qualification as a NAUI Instructor; if any doubt exists, Certified status must not be awarded.**
 - INCOMPLETE: This status is awarded when a candidate has successfully completed portions of the course but has not completed all requirements. Incomplete candidates:
 - May have missed training due to personal illness or family emergencies.
 - May not have met all administrative and/or financial requirements.

- Have a maximum of one year to clear all the incomplete items as specified in a letter from the Course Director and thereby advance to certified status.
- PROVISIONAL: This status is awarded when a candidate is lacking demonstrable knowledge or skills in only a few specific areas but has completed all other requirements. A candidate may be awarded Provisional status:
 - By earning a failing grade on the NAUI Instructor Final Examination and/or no more than two of the Final Instructor Knowledge Examinations.
 - To afford time to improve performance in a few borderline skills or abilities.
 - Provisional candidates will have one opportunity to pass a failed evaluated presentation, exercise or examination under the direct supervision of two current and qualified NAUI Instructors, i.e., those who have completed at least a Staff Training Workshop (STW). Alternatively, written examinations can be proctored by a NAUI Instructor designated by the Course Director or local NAUI Representative. Retesting written exams will take place no earlier than 30 days and no later than one year following the ITC completion date.
 - A candidate's total overall performance, scores and other subjective criteria, must be taken into consideration before awarding the Provisional status. This includes a prudent evaluation of the candidate's abilities to be reevaluated and meet NAUI standards within the one-year limit. Decisions must be weighed against the wisdom of having the candidate attend another NAUI ITC to aid their development.
- NOT CERTIFIED: This status is assigned to candidates who are unable to demonstrate NAUI Instructor level knowledge, skills, values or judgment during the course of the ITC.
 - This status must be assigned to those candidates who do not fall into the categories of Certified, Incomplete or Provisional.
 - Incomplete or Provisional candidates who cannot meet their requirements for certification within the specified time limit must be designated Not Certified and be so notified in writing by the Course Director or NAUI Headquarters as applicable.
 - Not-certified candidates are to be notified in writing of the reasons for their not-certified status and of their remediation needs, which might impose an experience requirement, require additional training or stipulate other obligations. The notification document is to be in the form of an agreement between NAUI and the candidate. In order to be eligible to attend another NAUI ITC, the candidate must agree to the remediation proposal by signing the agreement. The Course Director will sign for NAUI. One copy of the signed agreement will be retained by the candidate; the original will be kept by the Course Director with the candidate's file. The candidate will complete the

required remediation and obtain a NAUI Instructor's verifying signature on the agreement. Upon applying to enroll in a subsequent ITC, the candidate must present the verified agreement to the Course Director for that course.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Diving Safety.
 - Skill problem-solving and how to conduct briefings and debriefings.
 - Diving first aid.
 - Emergency procedures.
 - Skin and scuba diving rescue techniques-lecture, demonstration, and evaluation.
- NAUI Orientation.
 - NAUI environmental ethos
 - Discussion of NAUI corporate structure
 - Discussion of Course Licenses
 - Current registration and certification procedures
 - Use of NAUI educational materials
- Teaching NAUI.
 - Continuing education and leadership courses.
 - NAUI First Aid courses.
 - Nitrox courses and programs.
- Methods of Instruction (teaching techniques and student evaluation).
 - General: Teaching theory, methods, and oral communications.
 - Academics: Lesson objectives, Lesson preparation and training aids.
 - Confined water: Teaching preparation, methods and evaluation criteria.
 - Open water: Teaching preparation, methods and evaluation criteria.
- Business of Diving Instruction.
 - Fundamentals of marketing.
 - Prospecting and recruiting students.
 - Organizing, scheduling and budgeting courses.
 - Legal aspects of diving instruction.
 - Marketing, continuing education, leadership and equipment.

- NAUI marketing tools
- NAUI ITC General.
 - Course orientation.
 - Exams and exam review.
 - Completion of all NAUI required final examinations.
 - Instructor Final Examination
 - Final Instructor Knowledge Examinations
 - Course critique.
 - Review board.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Swimming and Diving Skills. See "Policies Applying to All Leadership Courses"
- Course specific skills.
 - Scuba Diver Rescue. (See supplemental "Details of Selected Skills.")
 - Teaching Presentations: Classroom. A minimum of four passing graded classroom teaching presentations. Presentations must include one leadership topic, one Nitrox, one Master Scuba Diver and one Advanced Diver topic. Additional presentations can be from the five entry-level topics below:
 - Equipment
 - Diving Physics
 - Diving Physiology
 - Dive Tables
 - Diving Environments
 - Teaching Presentations: Confined Water. A minimum of four passing graded confined water teaching presentations and a passing confined water briefing.
 - Teaching Presentations: Open water
 - A minimum of 3 passing open water skills presentations, 1 passing briefing and 1 passing debriefing.
- Instructor Qualification Program: (to be conducted by a NAUI Course Director)
 - The Course Director must receive from each candidate 1 passing presentation in each of the following:
 - Classroom teaching presentation.

- Confined water teaching presentation.
- Open water teaching presentation.
- Scuba Diver Rescue with a passing score.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- Completion of Required Training Materials.
 - Contact the Training Department for current requirements.
 - Online training requirements may be completed prior to attendance or prior to completion of the course.
- Completion of Required Examinations.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.
 - Instructor Final Examination.
 - Final Instructor Knowledge Examinations administered during the IQP must be passed with a minimum score of 80%. These ten examinations contain 20 questions each, are administered closed book and must be proctored by a Course Director.
 - The exams are:
 - Equipment
 - Diving Physics
 - Diving Physiology
 - Decompression Theory (to include RGBM)
 - Decompression tables principles and use
 - Diving Environments
 - NAUI Standards and Policies
 - Dive Rescue
 - Nitrox
 - Dive Skills and Practices
- Candidate may fail any of the exams and be allowed to retake that section one additional time. Failure to pass this section a second time is to be considered a failure of the IQP. There is no prohibition on the student reviewing and mastering the material in preparation for a future IQP. This would be governed under the Course Results section of the ITC Standard under PROVISIONAL or NOT CERTIFIED categories.

Instructor Crossover Course (ICC)

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The NAUI Instructor Crossover Course (ICC) is designed to train and qualify applicants in good standing with non- NAUI recreational scuba training organizations as a NAUI Instructor member. During the course, candidate instructors learn effective methods to teach skin and scuba diving in compliance with NAUI Diving Course Standards.
- The ICC may be presented in two phases. If done so, Phase One is called an Instructor Crossover Program (ICP) and contains all preparatory training except for the final evaluations. During an ICP, candidate practice performances must be evaluated by at least two qualified evaluators. The ICP can be conducted in many formats, ranging in length from a day to an internship over an extended period. The second or final phase of an ICC so organized is called the Instructor Qualification Program (IQP), during which a Course Director must be in residence and all final evaluations will be made.
- An active-status NAUI Instructor who completes all requirements as laid out by the NAUI Training Department, can teach the NAUI First Aid provider courses.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- When using NAUI Materials active-status NAUI Instructors with Instructor Trainer designation may teach the Instructor Training Program (ITP) and staff instructor level courses including the Instructor Qualification Program (IQP) at the discretion of the Course Director when using NAUI support materials.
- Active-status NAUI Instructors with Course Director designation.
- Authorization to teach NAUI Instructor level courses and programs is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing as per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure. The specific reason(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (such as a failure to complete a required update or to comply with standards) will be disclosed in a letter of notification and a copy of the Designated Instructor Review Procedure will be provided with the letter.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age of 18 years prior to enrollment and start of training.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge /Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL). See “Policies Applying to All Leadership Courses”
- Specific Course Prerequisites.
 - Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Current certification as a scuba instructor in good standing for the year immediately preceding the Instructor Crossover Course workshop with a recognized training agency.

- Minimum one-year experience as an instructor and taught or assisted with at least two programs resulting in certification.
 - A minimum of 100 logged open water scuba dives with a minimum of 50 hours bottom time. Dives shall be varied in environment, depth, and activities.
 - The Instructor Trainer or Course Director is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the Instructor Trainer or Course Director. for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student’s diving proficiencies are well known to the Instructor Trainer or Course Director.
- Equipment. Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
 - Materials. Contact the NAUI Training Department for current requirements.
 - Medical Approval. Verification of good physical condition as documented by a medical examination and unconditional approval for diving by a licensed physician within the preceding 12 months. In no event will medical approval be accepted wherein the physician signing the certificate is the student.

POLICIES

- Ratios.

Instructor Crossover Training Course Ratios	
Number of Candidates	Full Time Staff Required
1 - 4	2
5 - 8	3
9 - 12	4

One additional staff member per each additional increment of four candidates. Minimum of two staff evaluators during all evaluations, one of whom must be an Instructor Trainer or Course Director.

- Academics (estimated hours). 30 hours (may consist of: direct instruction, eLearning and self-study).
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 5 hours
 - DEPTH.

- The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required-stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment."
- Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports."
- Course Results. The NAUI ITC Course Director, in consultation with the candidate review board, will determine if all requirements have been met by candidates and establish the final status of each. The Course Director will provide a written explanation to candidates who, for any reason, are not to be certified as NAUI Instructors at the completion of the ITC. Candidates shall be placed in one of four statuses at the conclusion of an ITC. The requirements for and explanations of each are as follows:
 - CERTIFIED: This status results from the satisfactory completion of all requirements.
 - Each area of evaluation must meet the minimum passing criteria.
 - All administrative requirements must be met and verified.
 - All financial obligations must be satisfied.
 - **No doubt must exist about the candidate's qualification as a NAUI Instructor; if any doubt exists, Certified status must not be awarded.**
 - INCOMPLETE: This status is awarded when a candidate has successfully completed portions of the course but has not completed all requirements. Incomplete candidates:
 - May have missed training due to personal illness or family emergencies.
 - May not have met all administrative and/or financial requirements.
 - Have a maximum of one year to clear all the incomplete items as specified in a letter from the Course Director and thereby advance to certified status.
 - PROVISIONAL: This status is awarded when a candidate is lacking demonstrable knowledge or skills in only a few specific areas but has completed all other requirements. A candidate may be awarded Provisional status:
 - By earning a failing grade on the NAUI Instructor Final Examination and/or no more than two of the Final Instructor Knowledge Examinations.
 - To afford time to improve performance in a few borderline skills or abilities.
 - Provisional candidates will have one opportunity to pass a failed evaluated presentation, exercise or examination under the direct supervision of two current and qualified NAUI Instructors, i.e., those who have completed at least a Staff Training Workshop (STW). Alternatively, written examinations can be

proctored by a NAUI Instructor designated by the Course Director or local NAUI Representative. Retesting written exams will take place no earlier than 30 days and no later than one year following the ITC completion date.

- A candidate's total overall performance, scores and other subjective criteria, must be taken into consideration before awarding the Provisional status. This includes a prudent evaluation of the candidate's abilities to be reevaluated and meet NAUI standards within the one-year limit. Decisions must be weighed against the wisdom of having the candidate attend another NAUI ITC to aid their development.
- NOT CERTIFIED: This status is assigned to candidates who are unable to demonstrate NAUI Instructor level knowledge, skills, values or judgment during the course of the ITC.
 - This status must be assigned to those candidates who do not fall into the categories of Certified, Incomplete or Provisional.
 - Incomplete or Provisional candidates who cannot meet their requirements for certification within the specified time limit must be designated Not Certified and be so notified in writing by the Course Director or NAUI Headquarters as applicable.
 - Not-certified candidates are to be notified in writing of the reasons for their not-certified status and of their remediation needs, which might impose an experience requirement, require additional training or stipulate other obligations. The notification document is to be in the form of an agreement between NAUI and the candidate. In order to be eligible to attend another NAUI ITC, the candidate must agree to the remediation proposal by signing the agreement. The Course Director will sign for NAUI. One copy of the signed agreement will be retained by the candidate; the original will be kept by the Course Director with the candidate's file. The candidate will complete the required remediation and obtain a NAUI Instructor's verifying signature on the agreement. Upon applying to enroll in a subsequent ITC, the candidate must present the verified agreement to the Course Director for that course.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Diving Safety.
- Skill problem-solving.
- How to conduct briefings and debriefings.
- NAUI Orientation.
- Teaching NAUI.
 - Continuing education and leadership courses.

- NAUI First Aid courses.
- Nitrox courses and programs.
- Methods of Instruction (teaching techniques and student evaluation).
 - General: Teaching theory, methods, and oral communications.
 - Academics: Lesson objectives, Lesson preparation and training aids.
 - Confined water: Teaching preparation, methods and evaluation criteria.
 - Open water: Teaching preparation, methods and evaluation criteria.
- Business of Diving Instruction.
 - Legal aspects of diving instruction
 - Marketing NAUI Leadership and Instruction
 - Equipment sales
 - Instructor ethics
- NAUI ITC General.
 - Course orientation.
 - Registration and Certification of NAUI students
 - Exams and exam review.
 - Completion of all NAUI required final examinations.
 - Instructor Final Examination
 - Final Instructor Knowledge Examinations
 - Course critique.
 - Review board.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Skin Diving (confined or open water). Wearing mask, fins, and snorkel, perform evaluated in-water demonstrations of staff selected skin diving skills.
- Scuba Diving (confined and open water). Perform evaluated in water demonstrations of staff-selected scuba diving skills.
- Scuba Diver Rescue. (See supplemental "Details of Selected Skills.")
- Prior to certification as a NAUI Instructor, the candidate will have a minimum of 100 logged dives. Dives shall be varied in environment, depth, and activities.
- Teaching Presentations - Classroom. A minimum of one passing graded classroom teaching presentation.

- Passing Presentation must be from the five entry-level course topics:
 - Equipment
 - Diving Physics
 - Diving Physiology
 - Dive Tables
 - Diving Environments
- Teaching Presentations - Confined Water: A minimum of one passing graded confined water teaching presentation and a passing confined water briefing.
- Teaching Presentations - Open Water: A minimum of one passing open water skills presentation, one passing open water briefing and one passing open water debriefing.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- Completion of Required Training Materials.
 - Contact the Training Department for current requirements.
 - Online training requirements may be completed prior to attendance or prior to completion of the course.
- Completion of Required Examinations.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.
 - Instructor Final Examination. Final Instructor Knowledge Examinations administered during the IQP must be passed with a minimum score of 80%. These ten examinations contain 20 questions each, are administered closed book and must be proctored by a Course Director.
 - The exams are:
 - Equipment
 - Diving Physics
 - Diving Physiology
 - Decompression Theory (to include RGBM)
 - Decompression tables principles and use
 - Diving Environments
 - NAUI Standards and Policies
 - Dive Rescue
 - Nitrox
 - Dive Skills and Practices

Instructor Trainer

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The Instructor Trainer designation is a formal NAUI leadership designation, not a certification. The NAUI Instructor Trainer designation (IT) provides recognition to NAUI Instructors who have completed a combination of training and evaluated experience specific to the preparing, training, evaluating and counseling of NAUI Instructor candidates.
- Active-status NAUI Instructors designated as Instructor Trainer may direct the Staff Training Workshop (STW), Instructor Training Program (ITP), and staff an Instructor Training Course (ITC), Instructor Qualification Program (IQP), or Instructor Trainer Workshop (ITW) in any position other than Course Director when using NAUI support materials.
- An active-status NAUI Instructor Trainer who completes all requirements as laid out by the NAUI Training Department, can teach the NAUI First Aid provider courses and First Aid Instructor workshops.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- When using NAUI materials active-status NAUI Instructors with “Course Director” designation.
- Authorization to teach NAUI Instructor level courses and programs is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked. The specific reason(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (with the exception of failure to complete a required update) will be disclosed in a letter of notification and a copy of the Designated Instructor Review Procedure will be provided with the letter.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 21 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. Any active-status NAUI Instructor who has completed a NAUI Staff Training Workshop and the following activities may attend an Instructor Trainer Workshop (ITW).
 - A minimum of 200 logged open water scuba dives.
 - Minimum of 2 years of teaching experience
 - Have certified as the instructor of record at least 75 divers, of which 20 Certifications must include at least: four (4) Advanced Diver, four (4) Rescue Diver, four (4) Nitrox Diver, four (4) Specialties and four (4) Leadership courses.
 - Staff/participate in 3 ITCs (ITP/IQP) for at least 100 student contact hours. One ICC may be counted toward this requirement.
 - Conducting, staffing, and evaluating experience gained at Instructor-level courses before becoming a NAUI Instructor Trainer is acceptable.
 - Be a member in good standing for the year immediately preceding the Instructor Trainer Workshop.

- Equipment. Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
- Materials. Contact the NAUI Training Department for current requirements.

POLICIES

- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 15 hours.
 - DEPTH.
 - Not applicable.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS

- Successfully complete a NAUI Instructor Trainer Workshop. Sign and forward a copy of the designated Instructor Trainer Agreement letter to NAUI Worldwide Headquarters. Authorization to conduct the courses listed in “OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS” is automatic upon receipt of the letter. **NAUI Instructor Trainers must agree to teach 100% NAUI Leadership and Instructor training programs only.**

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- See Instructor Trainer Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- See Instructor Trainer Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Course Director

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The Course Director designation is a formal NAUI leadership designation, not a certification. The NAUI Course Director designation (CD) provides recognition to NAUI Instructors who have completed a combination of training and evaluated experience specific to the preparing, training, evaluating and counseling of NAUI Instructor Trainers as well as Instructor candidates.
- When using NAUI materials active-status NAUI Instructors designated as Course Directors may direct the Instructor Qualification Program (IQP), Instructor Training Course (ITC), Staff Training Workshop (STW) or Instructor Trainer Workshop (ITW).
- An active-status NAUI Course Director who completes all requirements as laid out by the NAUI Training Department, can teach the NAUI First Aid provider courses.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Active-status NAUI Course Director with prior approval from the NAUI Training Department for each Course Director Workshop to be conducted when using NAUI support materials.
- The NAUI Course Director designation shall only be awarded by the NAUI Training Department upon completion of all requirements established by the NAUI Board of Directors.
- Authorization to teach NAUI Instructor level courses and programs is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked.
- The specific reason(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (with the exception of failure to complete a required update) will be disclosed in a letter of notification and a copy of the Designated Instructor Review Procedure will be provided with the letter.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 21 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. Any NAUI Instructor Trainer who has completed the following activities may attend a Course Director Workshop (CDW).
 - Conducted and registered at least 150 scuba diving certifications of which at least 25% (38 certifications) are continuing education and leadership courses.
 - 150 contact hours training and evaluating NAUI Instructor candidates at instructor level courses, (not including First Aid skills).
 - Conducted and evaluated candidate performance for at least three Instructor Training Programs (ITP).
 - Conducted and evaluated candidate performance for at least three Instructor Qualification Programs (IQP), one of which may be an Instructor Crossover Course (ICC).

- No substantiated Quality Assurance, Ethics cases, or Training related sanctions confirmed within the previous 12 months.
- Equipment. Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
- Materials. Contact the NAUI Training Department for current requirements.

POLICIES

- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - None required.
 - DEPTH.
 - Not applicable.
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS

- Successfully complete a NAUI Course Director Workshop. Sign and forward a copy of the designated Course Director Agreement letter to NAUI Worldwide Headquarters. Authorization to conduct the courses listed in “OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS” is automatic upon receipt of the letter. **NAUI Course Directors must agree to teach 100% NAUI Leadership training programs only.**

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- See Course Director Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- See Course Director Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Technical Courses

Additional Policies Applying to All Technical Diver Training Courses

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- NAUI technical diver courses address particular areas of technical diving. Accordingly, technical courses are designed to provide more detailed training and result in more extensive qualification. The qualifications of each technical diver course graduate are described in the respective technical course standard. NAUI technical diver courses provide divers the opportunity to enjoy organized diving, gain experience, and document training in technical diving activities.
- Graduates of a NAUI technical diver course are considered competent to participate in technical diving activities without supervision, provided the activities engaged in and the areas dived approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Because of course complexity or increased risk, instructors teaching technical diver courses must be active-status NAUI Technical Instructors and meet the following:
 - Course-specific prerequisites
 - Complete the required specialized NAUI technical training
 - Taught at least five entry-level diver courses or have had at least 150 entry-level student contact hours.
 - Logged a minimum of 200 open water dives that vary in environment, depth, and activity.
 - Additional requirements are described in the respective technical course standard.
 - Attend and pass a NAUI Technical Diving Instructor workshop.
 - Apply for and receive authorization & designation from the NAUI Training Department
- Authorization to teach NAUI technical diving courses is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing per the Designated Technical Instructor Review Procedure. The specific reason(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (such as a failure to complete a required update or to comply with standards) will be disclosed in a letter of notification and a copy of the Designated Technical Instructor Review Procedure will be provided with the letter.

PREREQUISITES

- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Prior to entering any physical or physiological overhead using a rebreather, students must have logged a minimum of 50 hours or met the manufacturer's minimum recommendation, whichever is greater, prior to engaging in any technical courses.

- If sidemount is to be used all certification requirements for being a sidemount diver must be completed before entering a physical or physiological overhead.

POLICIES

- The use of NAUI instructor guides is required when teaching NAUI technical diving courses.
- Students must be under the direct supervision of the NAUI Technical instructor for all training dives in technical diving courses.
- The NAUI Technical Diver Skills Checklist must be used in all Technical diving courses.
 - Checklists are to be maintained in the student training record.
- No more than three (3) technical dives are to be conducted on a single day.
- No more than two (2) technical dives requiring decompression are to be conducted in a 12-hour period.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- The desired learning outcome for each technical course is essentially the same—the ability of the diver to demonstrate the skills and knowledge needed to minimize risk and continue learning and gaining experience in the particular technical diving activity.
- Unless otherwise stated, course participants shall comply with National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) standards for oxygen time and depth exposures. A maximum of PO₂ 1.4 ATA during the operational phase and a maximum PO₂ of 1.6 ATA during the decompression phase for all technical diver training courses.
- The specific skill requirements, academic topics, learning objectives and curricula for each course shall be tailored to achieve and document the outcome described above. Exams shall be used to document knowledge in relevant subject areas. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.")

REQUIREMENTS - EQUIPMENT

- The NAUI Technical Equipment Configuration (NTEC) is required for technical diver training. For purposes of safety, uniformity of instruction, and functionality, gear configurations for water work and training exercises must be the same for instructors and students.
- Technical Dive Equipment
 - Dive computers appropriate for mixes used/depth gauges/bottom timers
 - Line cutting device
 - Ascent and navigation line spools or reels
 - Dive tables, redundant decompression computer or copy of decompression information
 - An oxygen analyzer must be available

- All gases are to be analyzed and labeled
- All divers are to have and be proficient with a redundant lift capability to establish buoyancy control. Drysuits may count toward redundant buoyancy
- Other Equipment as needed:
 - Surface markers
 - Decompression equipment
 - Drysuit inflation cylinder with appropriate volume for the dive
 - Lights as environmentally necessary
 - Underwater notebook or slate
- NTEC Backmount Configuration.
 - DIN H/Y Valve Single Cylinder or Banded Twin cylinders with DIN isolation manifold
 - DIN H/Y Valve Single Cylinder configuration is allowed only for Introduction to Technical Diving and Cavern Diver courses
 - Banded Twin cylinders with DIN isolation manifold configuration is mandatory for all other technical courses unless specifically stated otherwise in a particular course standard
 - Regulators
 - Primary regulator is to have a hose of not less than 152cm (5ft)
 - Secondary regulator is to have a length appropriate for the diver as approved by the instructor.
 - Backplate & harness
 - Wing-style back-mounted buoyancy compensator systems
 - Appropriate lift for the configuration
- NTEC Sidemount Configuration.
 - To teach in sidemount the instructor must be a sidemount instructor and an instructor in the technical discipline in which they intend to use the sidemount configuration.
 - Sidemount dedicated harness and buoyancy compensating device.
 - Appropriate lift for the configuration
 - Properly rigged and marked DIN-valve cylinders for sidemount configuration.

- The regulator for the primary cylinder must be equipped with a submersible pressure gauge, and the second stage must be on a hose of no less than 152cm (60in)
 - The regulator for the secondary cylinder must be equipped with a submersible pressure gauge, and the second stage must be on a hose of appropriate length for the diver as approved by the instructor.
- NTEC CCR & SCR Configuration.
 - All Divers on the team must be rigged the same for safety, uniformity, functionality, and have adequate bailout gas volume for the dive being conducted.

DEEP COURSES

Introduction to Technical Diving

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is designed to give the diver an opportunity to improve their skills, knowledge, and equipment configuration, thereby increasing their safety and efficiency. This course is also intended to introduce divers to the discipline of technical diver training.
- Graduates are considered competent to enter into a NAUI technical diver course as long as all prerequisites are met. This course gives a recreational diver the ability to increase their confidence and skills while remaining within no-decompression limits, and by utilizing streamlined and efficient equipment configurations. Graduates will have an increased skill set awareness and responsibility. Additional goals of the course are improving non-technical skills and techniques and building diver confidence.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Technical Decompression Diver or equivalent
 - Has attended and passed the NAUI Technical Instructor workshop and completed the instructor application process and received Technical Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI EANx Diver or equivalent.
 - NAUI Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver or equivalent.
 - Proof of at least 25 logged dives with 10 dives on EANx.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of four students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed in open water.
 - The use of assistants (NAUI Technical Support Leaders) with specific technical diving experience is strongly recommended and will increase the student-to-instructor ratio to six students per active-status NAUI Instructor.

- Academics (estimated hours). Five (5) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is four.
 - No dives are to be in an overhead environment.
 - DEPTH.
 - No dives are to exceed 18m (60 ft.) until the NAUI Technical Diver Skills Checklist has been completed.
 - No dive is to exceed 40m (130 ft.) in depth.
 - No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required- stop dive.
- Equipment. The following equipment is required for each student in addition to that required in “Policies Applying to All Technical Diver Training Courses.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Applied Sciences.
 - Decompression theory
 - Decompression tables
 - Maladies associated with diving and increased risks of decompression diving
 - Nitrogen narcosis
 - Thermal aspects of technical diving
 - Breathing gas calculations
 - Psychological aspects of technical diving
 - Technical Diving Equipment
 - Selecting and configuring diving equipment for staged decompression
 - NTEC
 - Equipment configurations being used and alternative configurations they may encounter
 - Decompression Procedures
 - Conducting a decompression dive
 - Oxygen breaks
 - Decompression systems
 - Methods (Drift, Line etc.)

- Equipment
- Safety
- Introduction to support team operations
- Dive Planning.
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format by addressing each of the elements.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas Narcosis
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal
 - Mission
 - Logistics

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- This is an introduction of the skills demonstrated in NAUI technical diver courses. Focus is to be on the diver's proper buoyancy and trim. Propulsion techniques are introduced, including frog kick, modified flutter kick, helicopter turns, and back-downs.
- Breathing gas analysis
- Pre-dive equipment inspection
- Dive planning
- Safely execute each dive
- Each diver is to demonstrate:
 - Switching and isolating a malfunctioning regulator at a depth of 10m (33 ft.) or less.
 - Out-of-air sharing through a simulated restriction
 - Underwater navigation appropriate to the dive plan
 - Deployment of a surface marker and upline.
 - Proper buoyancy and trim throughout the dive
 - Hover without sculling for 5 minutes.
 - Introduction to single stage bottle rigging and handling
 - Each diver will participate in emergency and diver rescue simulations to include:
 - Management of a diver experiencing oxygen toxicity underwater.

- Out-of-gas scenario.
- Unconscious diver

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Technical Decompression Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with a working knowledge of the theory, methods, and procedures of planned staged decompression diving while using nitrox breathing gas mixtures. As a part of the course students will plan and conduct standard staged decompression dives not exceeding a maximum depth of 46m (150 ft.) while using nitrox or helitrox if combined with the NAUI Helitrox Diver course.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute dives that require staged decompression to a maximum depth of 46m (150 ft.) utilizing a blended breathing gas as bottom gas EANx and/or oxygen for decompression without direct supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Technical Decompression Diver or equivalent.
 - Has attended and passed the NAUI Decompression Instructor workshop and completed the instructor application process and received Technical Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Master Scuba Diver or equivalent.
 - NAUI Introduction to Technical Diving or equivalent.
 - Proof of at least 50 logged dives with 15 logged dives on EANx.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of four students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed in open water.

- The use of one active-status Technical Support Leader with relevant technical diving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.
- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is six.
 - The NAUI Technical Diver Skills Checklist must be completed prior to engaging in dives deeper than 18m (60 feet)
 - At least one dive will be conducted to evaluate student ability to complete a simulated decompression dive. This dive must have at least four simulated decompression stops and one decompression gas change during the simulation. This evaluated dive must be successfully completed prior to conducting any decompression (required-stop) dives.
 - 4 dives will be conducted to evaluate the student's ability to complete dives requiring staged decompression and to conduct emergency drills.
 - The use of decompression gases up to and including 100% oxygen.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - If this course is combined with the Helitrox Diver course:
 - A total of 10 dives are required.
 - The first 6 dives are applied to the Technical Decompression Diver course and are not to exceed 46m (150ft).
 - The use of helitrox is only permitted after completing a minimum of 3 dives utilizing EANx as the bottom gas.
 - DEPTH.
 - No dives are to exceed 18m (60 ft.) until the NAUI Technical Diver Skills Checklist has been completed.
 - No dives are to exceed 46m (150ft.).
- Equipment.
 - The following equipment is required for each student in addition to that required by "Policies Applying to All Technical Diver Training Courses."
 - At least one stage cylinder is to be used for decompression gas.
 - No more than two (2) stage bottles are to be used in this course.

- No more than one stage cylinder with bottom gas is to be used in this course.
- No more than two gas mixes (inclusive of bottom gas) are to be used in this course.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- Applied Sciences.
 - Review decompression theory
 - Decompression tables
 - Maladies associated with diving and increased risks of decompression diving.
 - Nitrogen narcosis
 - Thermal aspects of technical diving
 - Breathing Gas calculations
 - Psychological aspects of technical diving
- Technical Diving Equipment.
 - Selecting and configuring diving equipment for staged decompression
 - NTEC
 - Equipment configurations being used and alternative configurations they may encounter.
- Decompression Procedures.
 - Conducting a decompression dive
 - Oxygen breaks
 - Methods (Drift, Line etc.)
 - Equipment
 - Safety
 - Support team operations
- Dive Planning.
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format by addressing each of the elements.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas Narcosis
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal

- Mission
- Logistics

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Breathing gas analysis.
- Pre-dive equipment inspection.
- Dive planning.
- Safely execute each dive.
- In addition to the completion of the Technical Diver Skills Checklist, in open water each student must demonstrate the ability to control and manipulate a stage cylinder while:
 - Hovering horizontally with the proper body position.
 - Rotating 360 degrees in a stationary horizontal position.
 - Backing up for 2m (6 ft.).
 - Staging and recovering a stage cylinder without the loss of environmentally appropriate buoyancy control or trim.
- When simulated or actual planned decompression stops are conducted, divers will demonstrate stops with the use of an upline and surface marker.
- Contingency dive planning and problem-solving situations are to include omitted decompression, altered bottom time profile with increased or decreased decompression requirement and recalculation, loss of ascent equipment, i.e., surface marker and reel, stage cylinders, ascent line, loss of decompression breathing gas, and decompression gas supplied by dive partner or surface support.
- Each diver is to demonstrate switching and isolating a malfunctioning regulator, first in confined water, and following adequate practice, in open water at a depth between 4.5m and 10m (15 feet and 33 feet).
- Each diver is to demonstrate underwater navigation appropriate to the dive plan. On at least two of the required dives, students are to ascend with ascent reel and surface marker and perform necessary or simulated staged decompression.
- Students shall participate in a diver rescue simulation to include.
 - Management of a diver experiencing oxygen toxicity underwater
- Students shall participate in a lost/failed upline/surface marker drill.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation."

Helitrox Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the training and experience necessary to gain the knowledge and understand the hazards of utilizing helium enriched EANx mixes of 20%-30% oxygen and no more than 35% helium for dives to a maximum depth of 52m (170 ft.) that require staged-decompression, utilizing EANx mixtures and/or oxygen during decompression. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute helitrox based dives that may require staged decompression and utilize EANx and/or oxygen for staged decompression without direct supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Helitrox Diver or equivalent.
 - Has attended and passed the NAUI Helitrox Instructor workshop and completed the instructor application process and received Technical Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Technical Decompression Diver or equivalent.
 - This course may be combined with the NAUI Technical Decompression Diver course.
 - Proof of at least 50 logged dives with 15 dives on EANx.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of four students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed in open water.
 - The use of one active-status Technical Support Leader with relevant technical diving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.

- Academics (estimated hours). Eight (8) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is four
 - 4 dives will be conducted to evaluate the student’s ability to complete dives utilizing helitrox mixtures requiring staged decompression and to conduct emergency drills.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - All the required dives are to be made using a helitrox mixture, of which at least one is to be a repetitive dive.
 - If this course is combined with NAUI Technical Decompression Diver, then the combined course will require a total of 10 dives, of which four dives will be with helitrox.
 - Helitrox breathing mixtures 21-30% Oxygen and no more than 35% helium
 - DEPTH.
 - No dives are to exceed 18m (60 ft.) until the NAUI Technical Diver Skills Checklist has been completed.
 - No dives are to exceed 52m (170 ft.)
- Equipment.
 - The following equipment is required for each student in addition to that required by “Additional Policies Applying to All Technical Diver Training Courses.”
 - At least one stage cylinder is to be used for decompression gas
 - No more than two (2) stage bottles are to be used in this course
 - The use of decompression gases up to and including 100% oxygen

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Applied Sciences.
 - Review decompression theory
 - Decompression tables
 - Maladies associated with diving and increased risks of decompression diving
 - Nitrogen narcosis and END Calculations
 - Thermal aspects of technical diving
 - Breathing gas calculations

- Psychological aspects of technical diving
- Technical Diving Equipment.
 - Selecting and configuring diving equipment for staged decompression
 - NTEC
 - Equipment configurations being used and alternative configurations they may encounter
- Decompression Procedures.
 - Conducting a decompression dive
 - Oxygen breaks
 - Methods (Drift, Line etc.)
 - Equipment
 - Safety
 - Support team operations
- Dive Planning.
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format by addressing each of the elements.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas Narcosis
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal
 - Mission
 - Logistics

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Breathing gas analysis
- Pre-dive equipment inspection
- Dive planning
- Safely execute each dive
- Dive planning
- Each diver is to demonstrate switching and isolating a malfunctioning regulator and following adequate practice, at a depth between 4.5m and 10m (15 feet and 33 feet).
- Each diver is to demonstrate underwater navigation appropriate to the dive plan.

- During a screening dive that is in addition to the four required dives, students shall participate in a diver rescue simulation to include management of a diver experiencing underwater oxygen toxicity.
- On at least two of the required dives ascend with ascent reel and surface marker and perform necessary or simulated staged decompression.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation."

Trimix I Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the skills and knowledge needed to minimize the risks of utilizing helium based trimix breathing gas mixes for dives to a maximum depth of 60m (200ft) requiring staged decompression and utilizing EANx mixtures and/or oxygen during decompression. Upon successful completion of the Trimix I Diver course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute technical dives that require staged decompression and utilize helium based trimix breathing gas mixtures and EANx and/or oxygen for staged decompression without direct supervision to depths not to exceed 60m (200ft) provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Trimix I Diver or equivalent.
 - Has a minimum of 100 of hours on Trimix.
 - Has attended and passed the NAUI Trimix I Instructor workshop and completed the instructor application process and received Technical Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Technical Decompression Diver or equivalent.
 - Proof of at least 100 logged dives, of which at least 20 are decompression dives.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of four students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed in open water.
 - The use of one active-status Technical Support Leader with relevant technical diving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.
- Academics (estimated hours). 18 hours.

- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is eight.
 - DEPTH.
 - No dives are to exceed 40m (130 ft.) until student has satisfactorily demonstrated equipment configuration management during open water assessment dive(s).
 - Minimum of Two dives must be deeper than 51m (170 ft.) but not to exceed 60m (200) with a maximum of 60 minutes of planned decompression obligation.
 - No dives are to exceed 60m (200ft).
- Equipment. The following equipment is required for each student in addition to that required by “Additional Policies Applying to All Technical Diver Training Courses.”
 - Redundant depth and timing devices.
 - Dive computers may be used as depth and timing devices, mixed gas computers may be used for dive planning and redundancy.
 - Jon lines and other rigging lines as dictated by conditions at the dive site.
 - Ascent line and surface marker.
 - Stage cylinders for decompression gas
 - No more than three (3) stage bottles are to be used in this course.
 - The use of decompression gases up to and including 100% oxygen
 - Suit inflation cylinder required for dry suit divers.
 - Cylinder volume appropriate for planned dive and suit inflation needs.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Applied Sciences.
 - Review decompression theory
 - Decompression tables
 - Maladies associated with diving and increased risks of decompression diving
 - Nitrogen narcosis and END Calculations
 - Thermal aspects of technical diving
 - Breathing gas calculations
 - Psychological aspects of technical diving

- High Pressure Nervous Syndrome: HPNS
- Isobaric Counter Diffusion
- Technical Diving Equipment.
 - Selecting and configuring diving equipment for staged decompression
 - NTEC
 - Equipment configurations being used and alternative configurations they may encounter
- Decompression Procedures.
 - Conducting a decompression dive
 - Oxygen breaks
 - Methods (Drift, Line etc.)
 - Equipment
 - Safety
 - Support team operations
- Dive Planning.
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format by addressing each of the elements.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas Narcosis
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal
 - Mission
 - Logistics

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Breathing gas analysis
- Pre-dive equipment inspection
- Dive planning
- Safely execute each dive
- Dive planning

- Each diver is to demonstrate switching and isolating a malfunctioning regulator at a depth between 33 and 66 feet (10 to 20 m) and underwater navigation appropriate to the dive plan.
- Students shall participate in a diver rescue simulation to include management of a diver experiencing oxygen toxicity underwater.
- On at least two of the required dives ascend with ascent reel and line bag and perform staged decompression.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation."

Trimix II Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the experience and knowledge needed to minimize the risk of diving beyond 60m (200ft) while utilizing helium-based trimix breathing mixtures, hypoxic trimix breathing mixtures, helium based and EANx-based travel gases as well as EANx and oxygen during decompression.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute a team-based technical dive that requires travel gasses, staged decompression, helium based trimix breathing mixtures, and EANx and/or oxygen for decompression without direct supervision for dives that exceed 60m (200 ft) provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Trimix II Diver or equivalent.
 - Has a minimum of 100 hours of logged dive time as a Trimix II Diver to depths greater than 60m (200ft)
 - Has attended and passed the NAUI Trimix II Instructor workshop and completed the instructor application process and received Technical Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Trimix I Diver or equivalent.
 - Proof of at least 100 logged dives, of which at least 20 are decompression, 6 dives after certification in Trimix I or equivalent.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of three students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed in open water.

- The use of one active-status Technical Support Leader with relevant technical diving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.
- Academics (estimated hours). Four (4) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is six.
 - The first two dives will focus on stage handling with multiple stages.
 - Four dives must be deeper than 60m (200ft) but shall not exceed 100m (330 ft.) during training.
 - DEPTH.
 - The student must show proficiency in handling multiple stages prior to diving deeper than 18m (60 ft.). No dives are to exceed 100m (330 ft.).
- Equipment. The following equipment is required for each student in addition to that required by “Additional Policies Applying to All Technical Diver Training Courses.”
 - Redundant depth and timing devices.
 - Dive computers may be used as depth and timing devices, mixed gas computers may be used for dive planning and redundancy.
 - Ascent line and surface marker
 - Stage cylinders for decompression gas
 - No more than four (4) stage bottles are to be used in this course.
 - Suit inflation cylinder if needed.
 - Cylinder volume appropriate for planned dive and suit inflation.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Applied Sciences.
 - Review decompression theory
 - Decompression tables
 - Maladies associated with diving and increased risks of decompression diving
 - Nitrogen narcosis and END Calculations
 - Thermal aspects of technical diving
 - Breathing gas calculations
 - Psychological aspects of technical diving

- High Pressure Nervous Syndrome: HPNS
- Isobaric Counter Diffusion
- Technical Diving Equipment.
 - Selecting and configuring diving equipment for staged decompression
 - NTEC
 - Equipment configurations being used and alternative configurations they may encounter
- Decompression Procedures.
 - Conducting a decompression dive
 - Oxygen breaks
 - Methods (Drift, Line etc.)
 - Equipment
 - Safety
 - Support team operations
- Dive Planning.
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format by addressing each of the elements.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas Narcosis
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal
 - Mission
 - Logistics

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Breathing gas analysis
- Pre-dive equipment inspection
- Dive planning
- Safely execute each dive
- When actual planned decompression stops are conducted, divers will conduct actual stops with the use of an upline or surface marker and reel when water conditions are conducive.

- On at least one of the required dives, students are to ascend with an ascent reel and surface marker and perform necessary staged decompression.
- Contingency dive planning and problem-solving situations are to include:
 - Omitted decompression.
 - Altered bottom time profile with increased or decreased decompression requirement and recalculation.
 - Loss of ascent equipment (i.e. surface marker and reel, ascent line)
 - Loss of decompression breathing gas and gas supply loss with emergency ascent
 - Decompression gas supplied by dive partner.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation."

Technical Overhead Diver Propulsion Vehicle (DPV) Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the skills and knowledge needed to gain experience and minimize risks while conducting dives with a Diver Propulsion Vehicle (DPV) in a technical overhead environment; i.e. open water decompression, cave or mine. The course covers basic principles and skills to conduct technical DPV dives. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute DPV dives without direct supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Technical Overhead DPV Diver or equivalent.
 - Is an authorized instructor for the environment in which the course will be conducted.
 - Has completed the NAUI application process, attended and passed a NAUI Overhead DPV Instructor workshop and received authorization from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Recreational DPV Diver certification or equivalent.
 - NAUI Cave II, or Mine II, or Technical Decompression Diver certification or equivalent.
 - Proof of at least 50 logged dives or 100 hours in the chosen training environment.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any water training and may use overhead environment skill evaluation dives to do so. One overhead environment dive without a DPV (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of two students per active-status NAUI Technical Overhead DPV Instructor.
- Academics (estimated hours). Four hours.
- Practical Application.

- MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of Technical DPV dives is four.
 - Dives one and two must be in the environment chosen for certification; i.e. decompression dives in open water, cave or mine and may not exceed 40m (130 ft.) and must be conducted within no decompression limits of the gases used. Simulated decompression is to be conducted on these dives.
 - Dives three and four must be in the environment chosen for certification; i.e. decompression dives in open water, cave or mine and may not exceed the maximum training depth of that environment.
- DEPTH. No dive is to exceed:
 - 40m (130 ft.) in the cave or mine environment
 - 61m (200 ft.) on a decompression dive in open water
- Equipment. The following equipment is required for each student in addition to that required by “Additional Policies Applying to All Technical Diver Training Courses.”
 - Exposure protection appropriate for the conditions.
 - The DPV must be approved by the instructor.
 - The instructor must have experience with the DPV being used by the student.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- DPV purposes and types (ride-behind, ride-on-top)
- DPV components
- Riding configurations
- Parking and retrieving a DPV
- Positioning
- Buoyancy
- Streamlining
- Towing
- Operating
- Maneuvering
 - Cornering
 - Propeller wash
- Entanglements

- Dealing with flow/currents
- Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format by addressing each of the elements.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas Narcosis
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal
 - Mission
 - Distance.
 - Suitability of environment
 - Logistics
 - Battery Burn Time
 - Emergency planning
 - Loss of gas and gas sharing
 - Loss of vehicle and towing
 - Loss of teammate
 - Collisions
 - Runaway DPV

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Breathing gas analysis
- Pre-dive equipment inspection
- Dive planning—including team planning
- Safely execute each dive
- In open water each student must demonstrate:
 - Water entries
 - Effective communication
 - Right and left turns
 - Descending/ascending techniques
 - Swimming an inoperable DPV
 - Towing an inoperable DPV

- Gas sharing while towing
- Gas sharing side by side
- Buoyancy control
- Simulated crashes and runaway DPV handling
- Variable speed flight
- Awareness of depth, time, and location.
- Navigation skill and if appropriate compass use.
- Deployment of a surface marker buoy if appropriate
- Buoyancy control and DPV control during decompression stops.
- Control of all equipment, buoyancy, and trim while:
 - Attaching a stage cylinder
 - Attaching a second stage cylinder
- While carrying stage cylinder(s):
 - Left and right-hand turns
 - Controlling propeller wash during up slope and down slope depth changes
 - Deploying a surface marker buoy if appropriate
 - Swimming an inoperable DPV
 - DPV operation while towing an inoperable DPV
 - Towing a teammate with an inoperable DPV
 - Gas sharing while towing a teammate
 - Gas sharing while riding a DPV side by side
 - Simulated crashes and runaway DPV handling.
 - Situational awareness
 - Good buoyancy, trim, and DPV control while conducting stops during an ascent.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation."

Overhead Courses

Cavern Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the skills and knowledge needed to gain experience and minimize risks in cavern diving. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute a cavern dive without direct supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Cave Diver Level II or equivalent
 - Has logged 100 cave dives after certification as a NAUI Cave Diver Level II
 - Has attended and passed the NAUI Cavern Instructor workshop and completed the instructor application process and received Technical Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.
 - Instructors must be in a NAUI Cave Diver Level I equipment configuration while teaching.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver or equivalent.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of four students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed within the cavern zone.
 - A maximum of six students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed during open water exercises.
 - The use of one active-status NAUI Cave Guide with relevant cave diving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.
- Academics (estimated hours). Eight (8) hours.
- Practical Application.

- MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water skill development dives is one.
 - The minimum number of cavern dives is six with a minimum cumulative total of 120 minutes of overhead time.
 - Dives are to be conducted in at least two different caverns.
- LIMITATIONS
 - Instructors must be in a NAUI Cave Diver Level I equipment configuration while teaching.
 - All cavern dives will be within the daylight zone
 - 30m (100ft) maximum depth
 - 60m (200ft) maximum distance from the surface
 - Single continuous guideline to the cavern exit
 - No decompression dives
 - No restrictions (divers must not be forced into single file travel)
 - Minimum starting gas volume 1415 liters (50 cubic feet)
 - All dives into an overhead environment must utilize the Rule of Thirds at a minimum
 - No solo diving
 - No DPV
 - No original exploration
 - No goal-oriented dives
 - No complex navigation
 - Minimum starting visibility 12m (40ft) with four students, 9m/30ft with 2 students, 6m/20ft with 1 student
- DEPTH
 - The maximum depth in this course shall not exceed 30m (100 ft.)
- Equipment.
 - Minimum equipment requirements: Refer to "Policies Applying To All Courses: Scuba Equipment"
 - Additional Required Equipment
 - Primary second stage regulator must be on a 213cm (84 in) hose
 - 1 primary reel/spool no longer than 60m (200 ft) per team

- 1 safety reel/spool of 30m (100 ft) per team member
- Starting volume of 1415 liters / 50 cubic feet
- Minimum of one line cutting device
- Minimum of two battery powered diving lights
- Two methods for calculating decompression
- Appropriate thermal protection
- Gas Supply Configuration
 - Single tank
 - Rebreather (Instructor must be qualified on all units used in the course) (Refer to "Additional Policies Applying to Technical Diver Training Courses").
 - The Cavern Diving Instructor must be configured as a NAUI Cave Level I diver

REQUIREMENTS ACADEMIC (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- Dive Planning
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format by addressing each of the elements.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas Narcosis
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal
 - Mission
 - Logistics
 - Cavern Diver Course limits
 - Conservation
 - Landowner relations
 - Accident analysis
 - Psychological aspects and stress management.
 - One Breath Concept
 - Underwater cave formation, terminology, and entrance types
 - General and specific hazards of the environment
 - Non-environmental hazards

- Equipment
- Trim, propulsion, and streamlining
- Communications
- Guidelines and navigation
- Dive team protocols and etiquette
- Problems, solutions, and procedures
- Dive planning and procedures
- Gas rules and dissimilar cylinders
- Thinking like a cavern diver
- Additional topics as required by the instructor

REQUIREMENT – SKILLS

- If EANx is used, the students are to analyze, label and document their breathing gas prior to use.
- Safety drills are to be performed at the beginning of every dive to include equipment check, review of dive plan, limitations, leak check and turn pressure calculation and gas sharing.
- During land drills each student must:
 - Demonstrate proficiency in the use of spool/reel, lights and long hose
 - Demonstrate appropriate team position and responsibilities
 - Demonstrate appropriate line protocols and placement
 - Demonstrate use of touch contact communications while following a guideline in simulated zero visibility
 - Emergency protocols
- In open water each student must:
 - Demonstrate comfort while following a guideline with no mask.
 - Demonstrate comfort while following a guideline with touch contact communications while sharing gas and simulating zero visibility
 - Demonstrate appropriate buoyancy control and trim while hovering without swimming or sculling
 - Demonstrate frog, modified frog, modified flutter, pull, and glide propulsion techniques.
 - Demonstrate 360-degree rotation with appropriate trim.
- In the cavern, each student must:

- Demonstrate guideline deployment and removal techniques, including team position, responsibilities, and roles
- Utilize frog, modified frog, modified flutter, pull, and glide propulsion techniques appropriate to the environment
- Demonstrate 360-degree rotation with appropriate trim
- Simulate primary light failure, deploy a backup light, and exit within the protocols agreed upon
- Perform a lost line/diver drill
- Conduct a simulated zero visibility gas sharing exit as donor and receiver
- Show proficiency in the equipment configuration being used

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Cave I Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the skills and knowledge needed to gain experience and minimize risks while conducting limited-penetration, simple navigation cave dives that do not exceed 30m (100 ft.) in depth and are within the 10-minute decompression limit.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute limited- penetration, simple navigation cave dives that are within the 10-minute decompression limit without direct supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Cave Diver Level II or equivalent.
 - Has logged 150 cave dives after certification as a NAUI Cave Level II diver.
 - Has attended and passed the NAUI Cave I Instructor workshop and completed the instructor application process and received Technical Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years for enrollment.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Introduction to Technical Diving or equivalent certification.
 - Proof of at least 75 logged dives.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any overhead training and shall use a skill evaluation a dive to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of three students per active-status NAUI Cave Instructor is allowed.
 - The use of one active-status NAUI Cave Guide with relevant cave diving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.
- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours.
- Practical Application.

- MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of overhead dives is nine.
 - One Open water dive
 - Two cavern dives.
 - Seven cave dives.
 - Dives are to be conducted in at least three different caves.
 - For a total of 300 minutes of overhead time
- LIMITATIONS.
 - The student must satisfactorily demonstrate equipment configuration and management during an assessment dive and complete the NAUI Cave Diver Skills Checklist.
 - Penetration beyond the cavern zone is not allowed until the student has demonstrated proper buoyancy control and trim while deploying a reel and managing a primary light.
 - There must be a continuous guideline to the open water when diving in a cavern or cave.
 - All dives into an overhead environment must utilize the Rule of Thirds at a minimum
 - Any dive must be turned, and the exit initiated when any piece of life support equipment fails.
 - Complex navigation with more than one navigational decision is not allowed.
 - At no time will passage be allowed through a restriction that requires gear removal
 - No dive should exceed 10 minutes of planned decompression.
 - If limited decompression is planned each diver must carry one decompression cylinder, properly rigged, and labeled, to an appropriate location for decompression.
 - Diver and instructor must be qualified in the gas selected for use.
 - No Dive Propulsion Vehicles (DPV)
- DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth in this course shall not exceed 30m (100 ft.).
- Equipment.

- For purposes of safety, uniformity of instruction, and functionality, instructor and students are required to utilize, at a minimum, the NTEC gear configuration required for a Cave I diver. The following equipment is required in addition to that required by "Additional Policies Applying to All Technical Diver Training Courses."
 - Three directional markers and two non-directional markers.
 - Dive knife/tool or line-cutting device
 - If limited decompression is planned, one properly rigged and labeled decompression stage cylinder.
 - Diver **and** instructor must be qualified in the gas selected for use.
 - Two regulator systems appropriate for the breathing gases utilized.
 - Redundant underwater lights - minimum of three: one primary and two backups
 - One primary penetration reel per team with a length appropriate to the site being dived.
 - One safety reel or spool per diver.
 - Jump/gap reels or spools as required.
 - Additional equipment as required by instructor.
 - Spare mask
 - Slate or communication equipment

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMICS (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- Dive Planning
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format by addressing each of the elements.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas Narcosis
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal
 - Mission
 - Logistics
 - Cave I Diver Course limits
 - Conservation
 - Landowner relations

- Accident analysis
- Psychological aspects and stress management
- Underwater cave formation, terminology, and entrance types.
- General and specific hazards of the environment.
- Non-environmental hazards.
- Cave diving equipment- NTEC.
- Psychological aspects of cave diving.
- Limited decompression dive planning and management.
- Propulsion techniques.
- Guidelines.
- Cave navigation.
- Communications.
- Problem solving and emergencies.
- Use of maps for dive planning

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS - All skills must be completed while maintaining appropriate buoyancy and trim.

- If EANx is used, students are to analyze their own breathing gas mixture and plan and safely execute each dive.
- Dive planning shall include limits for gas consumption following the rule of thirds, oxygen toxicity exposures, inert gas absorption based on depth and time within the 10-minute decompression limit, penetration distance within cave diver limits, personal dive computer, and diver comfort.
- Safety drills are to be performed at the beginning of every dive to include equipment check, dive plan and limitation review, bubble check, and gas sharing.
- During land drills, each student must:
 - Demonstrate proficiency in the use of spools and reels while handling a light.
 - Demonstrate team and line placement procedures.
 - Demonstrate safety spool/reel deployment for lost diver and lost line procedures.
 - Demonstrate jump/gap reel or spool deployment with navigational aids.
 - Demonstrate zero visibility air sharing.
 - Demonstrate zero visibility/touch contact communications while following a line.
 - Participate in broken/cut line drills.

- Participate in entanglement drills.
- In open water each student must:
 - Demonstrate following a guideline with touch contact communications while sharing gas and simulating zero visibility.
 - Demonstrate comfort while following a line without a mask or a blackout mask.
 - Demonstrate proper horizontal buoyancy control and trim while hovering without propulsion.
 - Demonstrate the ability to propel backward for 3m (10 ft.)
 - Demonstrate the ability to turn 360 degrees in a stationary horizontal position.
 - Demonstrate a proficiency with emergency gas management procedures (equipment dependent)
 - Demonstrate rescue of a diver simulating oxygen toxicity (see skills check list)
- In the cavern zone, each student must:
 - Demonstrate guideline deployment and removal techniques including team position, responsibilities, and roles.
 - Demonstrate environmentally appropriate modified frog, modified flutter, and pull and glide propulsion techniques.
 - Demonstrate a simulated primary light failure, deployment of a backup light, and exit within the dive team protocol (while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim).
- In the cave each student must:
 - Demonstrate the ability to install a jump/gap reel or spool with the proper navigational indicators.
 - Share gas with a simulated out-of-gas teammate and swim a distance of at least 30m (100 ft.) while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim.
 - Simulate a primary light failure and proper deployment of a backup light while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim.
 - In a simulated zero-visibility situation, with a simulated out-of- gas teammate, maintain touch-contact communications and swim a distance of 30m (100 ft.) while maintaining contact with the guideline.
 - Demonstrate proper performance of a lost teammate drill, and proper procedure for a lost line drill.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Cave II Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course provides the diver with the skills and knowledge needed to gain experience and minimize risks while conducting longer penetration cave dives with staged cylinders involving complex navigation, at depths that do not exceed 40m (130 ft). This course includes decompression dives utilizing gas mixes up to 100% oxygen.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute multiple navigational decisions on cave dives with staged cylinders without direct supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Cave Level II or equivalent.
 - Has logged 200 cave dives after certification as a NAUI Cave Diver Level II
 - Has attended and passed the NAUI Cave II Instructor workshop and completed the instructor application process and received Technical Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Cave Diver Level I or NAUI Mine Diver Level I or equivalent.
 - Proof of at least 100 logged dives, with at least 20 logged overhead dives after certification.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of three students per active-status NAUI Cave Level II Instructor is allowed.
 - The use of one active-status Technical Support Leader (NAUI Cave Guide) with relevant cave diving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.

- Academics (estimated hours). 15 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of overhead dives is eight.
 - One cavern survey dive/skills dive
 - Seven cave dives using stage cylinders.
 - Cumulative 360 minutes of overhead time
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - The student must satisfactorily demonstrate equipment configuration and management during an assessment dive and complete the NAUI Cave Diver Level II skills checklist.
 - Penetration into a cave is not allowed until students have demonstrated proper buoyancy control and trim while managing their stage/decompression cylinder(s).
 - There must be a continuous guideline to the open water when diving in a cavern or cave.
 - All dives into an overhead environment must utilize the Rule of Thirds at a minimum
 - Any training dive must be turned, and the exit initiated when any piece of life support equipment fails.
 - During 4 of the required dives, each diver will carry one staged bottom-gas cylinder properly rigged and labeled for part of the dive.
 - Each diver will carry a decompression cylinder, properly rigged, and labeled, to an appropriate location for decompression.
 - At no time will passage be allowed through a restriction that requires equipment removal.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth on any dive shall not exceed 40m (130 ft.).
- Equipment.
 - For purposes of safety, uniformity of instruction, and functionality, instructors and students are required to utilize at a minimum the NTEC gear configuration required for a cave diver.

- The following equipment is required in addition to that required by NAUI Cave Diver Level I:
 - Jump/gap reels or spools as required.
 - Compass and writing implement appropriate for survey data as required by the dive.
 - Bottom-gas stage cylinder properly rigged and labeled.
 - Decompression cylinder properly rigged and labeled.
 - Additional student diver equipment as required by the instructor.

REQUIREMENTS - ACADEMIC (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- Dive Planning
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format by addressing each of the elements.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal
 - Mission
 - Complex Dive Planning
 - Logistics
 - Topics beyond Cave Diver Level I
 - Complex cave navigation
 - Circuits and traverses
 - Multiple Guidelines
 - Stage Cylinders
 - Extended decompression cave diving
 - Oxygen breaks
 - Emergency planning
 - Basic cave survey/Research task techniques

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS.

- All skills must be completed while maintaining appropriate buoyancy & trim
 - If EANx is used, the students are to analyze their own breathing gas mixtures and to plan and safely execute each dive.
 - Dive planning shall include limits for gas consumption following the rule of thirds, depth and time based on oxygen exposure limits and decompression requirements, penetration distance, and diver comfort.
 - Safety drills are to be performed at the beginning of every dive to include an equipment check, bubble check, modified gas sharing drill, dive plan and limitation review.
 - Each student will demonstrate the ability to calculate starting gas volume and time requirements to reach a predefined point in a cave based on depth, distance, and swim speed.
 - During land drills each student must:
 - Demonstrate basic cave survey techniques.
 - Cut/Broken line drill.
 - In open water each student must:
 - Demonstrate the ability to control and manipulate two stage cylinders without the loss of buoyancy control or trim while.
 - Hovering horizontally with the proper body position.
 - Rotating 360 degrees in a stationary horizontal position.
 - Backing up for 3m (10 ft)
 - Parking and attaching to a line and recovering a stage cylinder.
 - Demonstrate a proficiency with emergency gas management procedures (equipment dependent)
 - Perform a rescue of a diver simulating oxygen toxicity.
 - In a cavern each student must:
 - Survey a cavern zone and create a map of that cavern or conduct a simulated research task.
 - In the cave each student must:
 - Recall and discuss distance traveled, gas consumption, and actual dive time at the turn and upon reaching the first required stop on every cave dive.
 - Demonstrate the ability to install a jump/gap reel or spool with the proper navigational indicators while hovering horizontal with the proper body position.
 - Staging a cylinder on a line without the loss of buoyancy control or trim

- Recover a stage cylinder from a line and attach to the harness without the loss of buoyancy control or trim.
- Share gas with a simulated out-of-gas teammate and swim a distance of at least 61m (200 ft.) while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim during an exit.
- Simulate a primary light failure and proper deployment of backup light while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim.
- In a simulated zero-visibility situation, with a simulated out-of-gas teammate, maintain touch-contact communications and swim a distance of at least 60m (200 ft) while maintaining contact with the guideline.
- Lost line drill
- Lost buddy drill

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Mine I Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the skills and knowledge needed to gain experience and minimize risks while conducting limited-penetration, simple navigation mine dives that do not exceed 30m (100 ft) and are within the 10-minute decompression limit.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute limited-penetration, simple navigation mine dives that are within a 10-minute decompression limit without direct supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Mine Diver Level II or equivalent.
 - Has logged 100 mine dives after certification as a NAUI Mine Diver Level II
 - Has attended and passed the NAUI Technical Mine I Instructor workshop and application process and received approval to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Introduction to Technical Diving or equivalent
 - Minimum of 75 logged dives.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of three students per active-status NAUI Mine Instructor is allowed.
 - The use of one active-status NAUI Technical Support Leader with relevant technical mine diving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.
- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours.
- Practical Application.

- MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of overhead dives is eight.
 - One open water skill evaluation and development dive.
 - Eight mine dives.
 - For a total of 300 minutes of overhead time
- LIMITATIONS.
 - The student must satisfactorily demonstrate equipment configuration and management during an assessment dive and complete the NAUI Mine Diver skills checklist.
 - Penetration into the mine is not allowed until the student has demonstrated proper buoyancy control and trim while deploying a reel and managing a primary light.
 - There must be a continuous guideline to the open water when diving in a mine.
 - All dives into an overhead environment must utilize the Rule of Thirds at a minimum
 - Any dive must be turned, and the exit initiated when any piece of life support equipment fails.
 - Complex navigation with more than one navigational decisions is not allowed.
 - One staged cylinder will be carried into the overhead environment and be available for the team.
 - At no time will passage be allowed through a restriction that requires gear removal.
 - No dive should exceed 10 minutes of planned decompression.
- DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth in this course may not exceed 30m (100 ft), and depth and duration must not exceed 10 minutes of decompression.
- Equipment.
 - For purposes of safety, uniformity of instruction, and functionality, instructor and students are required to utilize, at a minimum, the NTEC gear configuration required for a mine diver.
 - The following equipment is required in addition to that required by “Additional Policies Applying to all Technical Diver Training Courses.”
 - Three directional markers and two non-directional markers.

- Dive knife/tool or line cutting device.
- If limited decompression is planned one properly rigged and labeled decompression stage cylinder. Diver and instructor must be qualified in the gas selected for use.
- Two regulator systems appropriate for the breathing gases utilized
- Redundant underwater lights – minimum of three: one primary and two backups.
- One primary penetration reel per team with a length appropriate to the site being dived.
- One safety spool per diver.
- Jump/gap reels or spools as required.
- Additional student diver equipment as required by the instructor.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- Dive Planning
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format by addressing each of the elements.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas Narcosis
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal
 - Mission
 - Logistics
 - Landowner relations
 - Conservation
 - Course Limitations
 - Rule of thirds
 - Dissimilar Gas Volumes
 - Accident analysis
 - Mine structure and terminology
 - Environmental Hazards
 - Mine diving equipment- NTEC

- Psychological Aspects of mine diving
- Propulsion techniques
- Single file passages
- Guidelines
 - Multiple guidelines.
- Mine navigation.
- Communications.
- Problem-solving and emergencies.
- Use of maps for dive planning.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILL

- If EANx is used, students are to analyze their own breathing gas mixtures and plan and safely execute each dive.
- Dive planning shall include limits for gas consumption following the rule of thirds, oxygen toxicity exposures, inert gas absorption based on depth and time within the no-decompression limits, penetration distance within mine diver limits, personal dive computer, and diver comfort.
- Safety drills are to be performed at the beginning of every dive to include equipment check, dive plan and limitation review, bubble check, and gas sharing.
- During land drills, each student must:
 - Demonstrate proficiency in the use of spools and reels while handling a light.
 - Demonstrate team and line placement procedures.
 - Demonstrate safety spool/reel deployment for lost diver and lost line procedures.
 - Demonstrate jump/gap reel or spool deployment with navigational aids.
 - Demonstrate zero visibility air sharing
 - Demonstrate zero visibility/touch contact communications while following a line.
 - Participate in broken/cut line drills
 - Participate in entanglement drills
- In open water each student must:
 - Demonstrate following a guideline with touch contact communications while sharing gas and simulating zero visibility.
 - Demonstrate comfort while following a line without a mask or a blackout mask.

- Demonstrate proper horizontal buoyancy control and trim while hovering without propulsion.
- Demonstrate the ability to propel backward for 3m (10 ft).
- Demonstrate the ability to turn 360 degrees in a stationary horizontal position.
- Demonstrate a proficiency with emergency gas management procedures (equipment dependent)
- Demonstrate rescue of a diver simulating oxygen toxicity (see skills check list).
- In the mine entry zone, each student must:
 - Demonstrate guideline deployment and removal techniques including team position, responsibilities, and roles.
 - Demonstrate environmentally appropriate modified frog, modified flutter, and pull and glide propulsion techniques.
 - Demonstrate a simulated primary light failure, deployment of a backup light, and exit within the dive team protocol (while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim).
- In the mine each student must:
 - Demonstrate the ability to install a jump/gap reel or spool with the proper navigational indicators.
 - Share gas with a simulated out-of-gas teammate and swim a distance of at least 30m (100 ft.) while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim.
 - Simulate a primary light failure and proper deployment of a backup light while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim.
 - In a simulated zero-visibility situation, with a simulated out-of- gas teammate, maintain touch-contact communications and swim a distance of 30m (100 ft.) while maintaining contact with the guideline.
 - Demonstrate proper performance of a lost teammate drill, and proper procedure for a lost line drill.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Mine II Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course provides the diver with the skills and knowledge needed to gain experience and minimize risks while conducting longer penetration mine dives with staged cylinders involving complex navigation, at depths that do not exceed 40m (130 ft.).
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute multiple navigational decisions on mine dives with staged cylinders without direct supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Mine Diver Level II.
 - Has logged 200 mine dives after certification as a NAUI Mine Diver Level II
 - Has attended and passed the NAUI Technical Mine II Instructor workshop and application process and received approval to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Mine Diver Level I or NAUI Cave Diver Level I or equivalent.
 - Minimum of 100 logged dives, with at least 20 logged overhead dives after mine I or cave I certification.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of three students per active-status NAUI Mine Diver Level II Instructor is allowed.
 - The use of one active-status NAUI Technical Support Leader with relevant technical mine diving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.

- Academics (estimated hours). 15 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of overhead dives is seven.
 - One open water skill development dive.
 - One mine survey dive.
 - Five mine dives using stage cylinders.
 - For a total of 360 minutes of overhead time
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - The student must satisfactorily demonstrate equipment configuration and management during an assessment dive and complete the NAUI Mine Diver Level II skills checklist.
 - Penetration into a mine is not allowed until students have demonstrated proper buoyancy control and trim while managing their stage/decompression cylinder(s).
 - There must be a continuous guideline to the open water when diving in a mine.
 - All dives into an overhead environment must utilize the Rule of Thirds at a minimum
 - Any training dive must be turned and the exit initiated when any piece of life support equipment fails.
 - During 5 of the required dives each diver will carry one staged bottom-gas cylinder, properly rigged and labeled, during at least a portion of each mine dive.
 - Each diver will carry a decompression cylinder, properly rigged and labeled, to an appropriate staging location
 - At no time will passage be allowed through a restriction that requires equipment removal.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth in this course shall not exceed 40m (130 ft.).
- Equipment.
 - For purposes of safety, uniformity of instruction, and functionality, instructor and students are required to utilize, at a minimum, the NTEC gear configuration required for a mine diver.

- The following equipment is required in addition to that required by NAUI Mine Diver Level I:
 - Jump/gap reels or spools as required.
 - Compass and writing implement appropriate for survey data as required by the dive.
 - Bottom-gas stage cylinder, properly rigged and labeled.
 - Decompression cylinder, properly rigged and labeled.
 - Additional optional student diver equipment as required by the instructor.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- Dive Planning.
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format by addressing each of the elements.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas Narcosis
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal
 - Mission
 - Complex Dive Planning
 - Logistics
- Topics beyond Mine Diver Level 1:
 - Complex Mine Navigation.
 - Circuits and traverses
 - Multiple Guidelines
 - Stage Cylinders
 - Extended decompression mine diving
 - Oxygen breaks
 - Emergency planning
 - Basic mine survey/ research task techniques

REQUIREMENTS – SKILL

- If EANx is used, students are to analyze their own breathing gas mixtures and plan and safely execute each dive.

- Dive planning shall include limits for gas consumption following the rule of thirds, oxygen toxicity exposures, inert gas absorption based on depth and time within the no-decompression limits, penetration distance within mine diver limits, personal dive computer, and diver comfort.
- Safety drills are to be performed at the beginning of every dive to include equipment check, dive plan and limitation review, bubble check, and gas sharing.
- During land drills, each student must:
 - Demonstrate basic mine survey techniques.
 - Cut/broken line drill.
- In open water each student must:
 - Demonstrate the ability to control and manipulate two stage cylinders without the loss of buoyancy control or trim while
 - Hovering horizontally with the proper body position.
 - Rotating 360 degrees in a stationary horizontal position.
 - Backing up for 3m (10 ft.).
 - Staging to a line and recovering a stage cylinder.
 - Demonstrate a proficiency with emergency gas management procedures (equipment dependent)
 - Perform a rescue of a diver simulating oxygen toxicity.
- In the mine entry zone, each student must:
 - Survey a mine entry zone and create a map of that mine entry or conduct a simulated research task.
- In the mine each student must:
 - Recall and discuss distance traveled, gas consumption, and actual dive time at the turn and upon reaching the first required stop on every mine dive.
 - Demonstrate the ability to install a jump/gap reel or spool with the proper navigational indicators while hovering horizontal with the proper body position.
 - Staging a cylinder on a line without the loss of buoyancy control or trim
 - Recover a stage cylinder from a line and attach to the harness without the loss of buoyancy control or trim.
 - Share gas with a simulated out-of-gas teammate and swim a distance of at least 61m (200 ft.) while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim during an exit.
 - Simulate a primary light failure and proper deployment of backup light while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim.

- In a simulated zero-visibility situation, with a simulated out-of- gas teammate, maintain touch-contact communications and swim a distance of at least 61m (200 ft.) while maintaining contact with the guideline.
- Lost line drill.
- Lost buddy drill.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Mine III Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course provides the diver with the skills and knowledge needed to gain experience and minimize risks while conducting multi staged, helium based, deeper mine dives on a DPV at depths that do not exceed an Equivalent Narcotic Depth (END) of 130 feet (40 m) and your current level of training.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute helium based, multiple stage cylinder DPV mine dives without direct supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Mine Level III or equivalent
 - Has logged 200 mine dives after certification as a NAUI mine Diver Level II
 - Has attended and passed the NAUI Mine III Instructor workshop and completed the instructor application process and received Technical Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Mine Diver Level II or NAUI Cave Diver Level II or equivalent with at least 50 logged overhead dives after certification.
 - NAUI Trimix II equivalent with at least 20 logged trimix II dives after certification
 - Technical Overhead DPV Diver with at least 20 logged dives after certification
 - Proof of at least 200 cumulative logged dives
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios. A maximum of two (2) students per authorized active status NAUI Mine III Instructor.
- Academics (estimated hours). 6 hours.

- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - One open water skill development dive.
 - Two, multi-stage cylinder, DPV mine dives.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - The maximum depth on any dive may not exceed an Equivalent Narcotic Depth (END) of 40 m (130ft.).
 - The student must satisfactorily demonstrate equipment configuration and management during an assessment dive and complete the NAUI mine diver skills checklist.
 - There must be a continuous guideline to the open water when teaching in a mine.
 - A minimum starting gas supply on Mine III dives of:
 - Back gas 3965L (140 cubic feet) not used for rule of thirds calculations
 - Stage bottom gas 4247L (150 cubic feet)
 - At least 200% of the decompression gas required for the highest consumption rate on the team per diver.
 - All dives into an overhead environment must utilize the Rule of Thirds at a minimum
 - Any training dive must be turned and the exit initiated when the instructor has lost visual integrity with any student due to degraded visibility, which cannot be restored in a reasonable amount of time or distance.
 - Any training dive must be turned and the exit initiated when any piece of life support equipment fails.
 - Penetration into a mine is not allowed until the student has demonstrated proper buoyancy control and trim while managing his/her stage/deco cylinder(s) and DPV.
 - No dive will be conducted in any portion of a mine that the students have not already swam and are familiar with the gas requirements for exiting without a DPV.
 - Each diver will utilize staged bottom gas cylinder(s), properly rigged and labeled, during each mine dive. Back gas will be reserved for emergency use only and not calculated into the rule of thirds.

- Each diver will carry decompression cylinder(s), properly rigged and labeled, to an appropriate location for decompression (e.g. at least ten feet deeper than the first planned stop).
 - At no time will passage be allowed through a restriction that requires primary mine gear removal (i.e. back gas).
 - On all dives involving required decompression and skill drills during the bottom phase of the dive, the instructor will ensure that proper contingency matrix decompression schedules are planned. The contingency schedules must include the necessary time allotment for the drills.
- Equipment.
 - For purposes of safety, uniformity of instruction, and functionality, instructor and students are required to utilize at a minimum, the NTEC gear configuration required for a mine diver. The following equipment is required in addition to that required by NAUI Cave Mine Level II:
 - Bottom gas stage cylinders for planned depth, time and distance requirements, properly rigged and labeled.
 - Decompression cylinders properly rigged and labeled.
 - NOTE: Each stage/decompression cylinder must have a SCUBA regulator with submersible pressure gauge (SPG).
 - DPV (s)
 - Additional optional student diver equipment as required.

REQUIREMENTS - SKILL

- The students are to analyze their own breathing gas mixture and to plan and safely execute each dive.
- Record distance traveled, gas consumption and actual dive time at the turn and upon reaching the first required stop on every cave dive.
- Each student will demonstrate the ability to calculate starting gas volume and time requirements to reach a predefined point in a cave based on depth, distance and DPV speed.
- In open water, each student must demonstrate:
 - The ability to control and manipulate all stage cylinders and a DPV while:
 - Hovering horizontally with the proper body position.
 - Rotating 360 degrees (by fin propulsion) in a stationary horizontal position
 - Backing up (by fin propulsion) for 10 feet.

- Park, attach to a line and recover a stage cylinder without the loss of buoyancy control or trim while maintaining control of a non-running DPV.
- A simulated primary regulatory failure, isolation, shutdown and switch over procedure within 15 seconds while wearing two (2) stage cylinders.
- A diver rescue simulating oxygen toxicity symptoms.
- In the mine, each student must:
 - Park and attach to a line a stage cylinder without the loss of buoyancy control or trim while maintaining control of a non-running DPV.
 - Recover and deploy a stage cylinder from a line without the loss of buoyancy control or trim while maintaining control of a non-running DPV.
 - Share gas with a simulated out of gas teammate during an exit.
 - Simulate a primary light failure and proper deployment of a backup light while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim.
 - In a simulated zero visibility situation, maintain touch contact communications for 100 feet during an exit.
 - Tow a teammate with a simulated failed DPV for 200 feet.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- Dive Planning
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format by addressing each of the elements.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal
 - Mission
 - Complex Dive Planning
 - Logistics
 - Topics beyond Mine/Cave Diver Level II
 - Diving limitations.
 - Dive planning for contingencies.
 - Problem solving and emergency planning.
 - Using back gas as emergency gas only.

- The rule of thirds as it applies to staging cylinders.
- Decompression mine diving and emergency planning.
- Communications.
- DPV contingencies.
- Mine navigation and the use of maps for stage drop planning.
- Using set-up dives to stage bottom mix.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses; Evaluation and Documentation.”

Wreck Penetration Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the diver with the skills and knowledge needed to gain experience and minimize risks in penetration wreck diving and utilizing Air, EANx or Trimix for dives to maximum of 46m (150 feet) that require staged decompression, utilizing EANx mixtures and/or oxygen during decompression.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute wreck penetration dives that require stage-decompression without direct supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Wreck Penetration Diver or equivalent.
 - Must be certified as an Instructor in the gas mixes being used during the course
 - Has attended and passed the NAUI Wreck Instructor workshop and completed the instructor application process and received Technical Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Introduction to Technical Diving or equivalent
 - NAUI Technical Decompression Diver or equivalent
 - Must be certified in the use of gases used during training.
 - Proof of at least 100 logged dives including at least 10 logged wreck dives.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of two students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed on all dives.

- The use of one active-status NAUI Technical Support Leader with relevant Wreck Penetration diving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.
- Academics (estimated hours). Eight hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is five.
 - Two no-decompression wreck penetrations demonstrating wreck penetration skills.
 - Three staged decompression wreck penetration dives.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - The student must demonstrate equipment configuration and management during open water assessment and complete the NAUI technical diver skills checklist prior to penetration of a wreck.
 - There must always be a continuous guideline to open water while teaching in an overhead environment.
 - All dives into an overhead environment must utilize the Rule of Thirds at a minimum
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth in this course shall not exceed 46 m (150 ft).
- Equipment.
 - For purposes of safety, uniformity of instruction, and functionality, instructor and students are required to utilize the NTEC gear configuration while diving.
 - The following equipment is required for each student in addition to that required by "Additional Policies Applying to Technical Diver Courses."
 - One primary penetration reel per team with a length appropriate to the site being dived
 - One safety spool per diver
 - Minimum of three line arrows and one cookie
 - Redundant underwater lights - minimum of three: one primary and two backups
 - Minimum of two line-cutting devices
 - Additional optional student diver equipment as required by the instructor.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- Applied Sciences
 - Review decompression theory
 - Decompression tables
 - Maladies associated with diving and increased risks of decompression diving.
 - Nitrogen narcosis and END Calculations
 - Thermal aspects of technical diving
 - Best mix calculations
 - Psychological aspects of technical diving
 - If Trimix breathing gases are used:
 - High Pressure Nervous Syndrome: HPNS
 - Isobaric Counter Diffusion
- Technical Diving Equipment
 - Selecting and configuring diving equipment for staged decompression
 - NTEC
 - Equipment configurations being used and alternative configurations they may encounter.
- Decompression Procedures
 - Conducting a decompression dive
 - Oxygen breaks
 - Methods (Drift, Line etc.)
 - Equipment
 - Safety
 - Support team operations
- Dive Planning
 - Utilize the ODIGTML Dive Planning format by addressing each of the elements.
 - Oxygen
 - Decompression
 - Inert Gas Narcosis
 - Gas Management
 - Thermal

- Mission
- Logistics

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- In the open water each student must:
 - Demonstrate comfort while following a guideline without a mask.
 - Demonstrate comfort following a guideline with touch contact communications while sharing gas and simulating zero visibility.
 - Deploy a surface marker for staged decompression.
 - Demonstrate proper buoyancy control and trim while hovering without swimming.
 - Demonstrate the ability to control and manipulate two stage cylinders while:
 - Hovering horizontally with proper body position.
 - Backing up for 3m (10 ft.).
 - Demonstrate a proficiency with emergency gas management procedures (equipment dependent)
- In the wreck penetration assessment dives each student must:
 - Demonstrate guideline deployment and removal techniques including team position responsibilities and roles.
 - Demonstrate modified frog, modified flutter, and pull and glide propulsion techniques.
 - Simulate a primary light failure, deploy a backup light, and exit within the dive team protocol while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim.
 - Perform a lost line drill.
 - Perform a lost teammate drill.
 - Demonstrate the ability to install a jump/gap reel or spool with the proper navigational indicators while hovering with the proper horizontal body position.
 - In a simulated zero visibility situation, with a simulated out-of- gas teammate, maintain touch contact communications for 30m (100 ft.) during an exit.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Technical Diving Leadership

Technical Support Leader

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is designed to train knowledgeable NAUI Instructors, Divemasters, and Assistant Instructors who are also technical divers to act as part of a support team for technical diving, training activities and guiding technical dives that are not in a physical overhead environment and only to the level to which the TSL is certified.
- A NAUI Technical Support Leader (TSL) is qualified to provide assistance to teams of technical divers, assist during training or post certification diving activities, and guide technical dives provided diving conditions and methods approximate those in which the TSL was trained. These duties may possibly include shuttling of equipment, removal and replacement of staged decompression gases and equipment, rigging and setting up of decompression stations and gases, monitoring divers during ascent and staged decompression stops, and assisting with emergency evacuation. An active-status NAUI TSL is qualified to assist an active-status NAUI Technical Instructor in technical diving instruction.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Technical Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified at a minimum as NAUI Trimix II Instructor
 - Has attended and passed the NAUI Technical Support Leader workshop, completed the instructor application process, and received the Technical Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Active-status NAUI Assistant Instructor, Divemaster, Instructor
 - NAUI Technical Decompression Diver or equivalent
 - Current certification in Diving First Aid (DFA) or equivalent.
 - Proof of at least 50 logged dives following certification as a NAUI Technical Decompression Diver or equivalent.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios. A maximum of eight students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed in open water.
- Academics (estimated hours). Five hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is three.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - Three dives to complete the course skill requirements. Two of these are to include emergency response and evacuation drills.
 - **The TSL must be equally qualified or higher than the individuals being guided.**
 - DEPTH.
 - Maximum depth attained and gases used shall not exceed the qualifications of the technical diver certification held by the TSL.
- Equipment. The following equipment is required for each student in addition to that required by “Additional Policies Applying to All Technical Diver Training Courses.”
 - Oxygen analyzer/helium analyzer
 - Dive computers are allowed for use as depth gauges and as backup to waterproof tables and timing devices and for dive planning.
 - Ascent line, reel, and surface markers (two each) for maximum planned depth.
 - Redundant underwater lights.
 - A minimum of two line-cutting devices.
 - Two safety spools per diver.
 - Waterproof dive tables.
 - An adequate gas supply for planned dives, considering reserves, gas supply loss scenarios, and decompression obligation, with redundant breathing gas systems as necessary and with a separate submersible pressure gauge for each cylinder used.
 - Specialized equipment, including rescue and resuscitation equipment.
 - Additional optional diver equipment as required if leading a dive.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- This is a continuation of the material covered in the NAUI Technical Diver manual.
- Included are NAUI Reduced Gradient Bubble Model theory and tables, physics, physiology, and medical aspects as applied to planned decompression diving, with special emphasis on mechanisms of bubble formation, a review of deep-stop models and theory, inert gas perfusion

and diffusion, equivalent narcosis depth (END), advantages of oxygen enriched air mixes for decompression, oxygen toxicity, (whole body and CNS toxicity, OTUs/UPTDs), hypoxia, nitrogen narcosis, tissue inert gas tension, inspired inert gas ascent/descent, carbon dioxide toxicity, hyperthermia, hypothermia, psychological considerations: task loading, stress, perceptual narrowing, dive time management, panic. Also to be covered are propulsion techniques, i.e., anti-silting; best mix and maximum operating depth mixture computations plus decompression.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- This is a review and continuation of the skills demonstrated in NAUI technical courses. Included is proficiency of NAUI Technical Equipment Configuration (NTEC), gear inspection, oxygen requirements and safeguards, decompression systems utilized in technical dive team applications, review of overhead environment considerations, and emergency (drift) decompression considerations. Also to be covered is a complete review of support team responsibilities for each member of the team, e.g. crew, team members/leaders, and boat captains. Surface support team communications and underwater support team communications methods and protocols are to be reviewed. Support team dive ascent protocols for depth limits (oxygen, equivalent narcotic depth (END), and no-decompression limits), rebreather protocols (tracking divers on rebreathers, bail out procedures, caustic cocktail first aid, and unconscious diver rescue), diver emergency response, and in-water hydration all are to be covered. Written emergency and evacuation procedures to include lost diver plan, remote site in-water recompression procedures, chamber locations with phone numbers and radio calls, helicopter evacuations, omitted decompression procedures, and boat handling techniques all are to be reviewed and demonstrated. Emphasis will be placed on the NAUI Trimix team planning.
 - The students are to analyze their own breathing gas mixture and to plan and safely execute each dive.
 - Dive planning shall include limits based on gas consumption, oxygen toxicity exposures and inert gas absorption for each dive and breathing gas mixture.
 - Each diver is to demonstrate:
 - Switching and isolating a malfunctioning regulator, first in confined water, and following adequate practice, at a depth between 33 and 66 feet (10 to 20 m).
 - Out-of-air sharing with 5- to 8-foot (1.5 to 2.5m) hose through a simulated restriction.
 - Locating a lost penetration line.
 - Silt-out/black-water procedures
 - Underwater navigation appropriate to the dive plan.
 - Deployment of a surface marker.
 - Each diver shall participate in and demonstrate proficiency in:

- NAUI Technical Equipment Gear Configuration (NTEC), teamwork.
- In-water staged decompression rigging.
- Transportation of decompression gas cylinders and location of divers conducting staged decompression.
- Each diver will participate in emergency and diver rescue simulations to include:
 - Management of a diver experiencing oxygen toxicity underwater.
 - Out-of-gas scenario.
 - Lost diver scenario.
 - Missed decompression scenario, including options using EANx and oxygen and the need for 5-minute air breaks every 20 minutes during staged decompression and the off phenomenon when using 100% oxygen.
 - Recognition of and guiding a panicked or stressed diver through decompression and to the surface.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Cave Guide

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is designed to train knowledgeable NAUI Instructors, Divemasters, and Assistant Instructors who are also Cave level II divers to act as part of a support team for Cave/Cavern diving, training activities and guiding Cave/Cavern dives in the physical overhead environment to the level to which the Cave guide is certified.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to plan and execute guided dives in portions of a cavern or cave in which they have completed at least 25 previous dives and are qualified to provide assistance to teams of Cave/Cavern divers, assist during training or post certification diving activities, and guide Cave/Cavern dives provided diving conditions and methods approximate those in which the Cave Guide was trained. These duties may possibly include shuttling of equipment, removal and replacement of staged decompression gases and equipment, rigging and setting up of decompression stations and gases, monitoring divers during ascent and staged decompression stops, and assisting with emergency evacuation. An active-status NAUI Cave Guide is qualified to assist an active-status NAUI Technical Instructor in Cave/Cavern diving instruction.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is a NAUI Cave Diver Level II Instructor
 - Has completed the NAUI Cave Guide instructor workshop and completed the instructor application process and received Technical Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Active-status NAUI Assistant Instructor, Divemaster, Instructor
 - NAUI Cave Level II Diver or equivalent
 - Proof of at least 100 logged cave dives and 80 hours of overhead time after NAUI Cave II or equivalent
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - A maximum of two students per active-status NAUI Instructor is allowed.
 - The use of one active-status Cave Guide with relevant diving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.
- Academics (estimated hours). Five (5) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of dives is four.
 - one cavern guide dive.
 - three cave guide dives.
 - At least two dives must require complex navigation.
 - At least one dive must require stage bottle use.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - **Must be qualified at the level or higher with respect to gas mixes, equipment configurations being used, and dives being conducted.**
 - There must be a continuous guideline to open water when in a cavern or cave.
 - All dives into an overhead environment must utilize the Rule of Thirds at a minimum
 - Complex navigation with more than four navigational decisions is not allowed.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth shall not exceed the students' level of cave diver training.
- Equipment.
 - For purposes of safety, uniformity of instruction, and functionality, instructor and students are required to utilize at a minimum, the NTEC gear configuration required for a cave diver.
 - The following equipment is required in addition to that required by NAUI Cave Diver Level I:
 - Jump/gap reels or spools as required.
 - Slate and writing implement
 - Bottom-gas stage cylinder properly rigged and labeled.
 - Decompression cylinder properly rigged and labeled.
 - Additional student diver equipment as required by the Instructor.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- Coverage is to include: The NAUI guiding policies, the guiding process, types of guided dives, accident analysis, diving limitations including the rule of thirds with multiple dissimilar cylinder sizes, NTEC as it relates to divers being guided, factors associated with task loading, stress, perceptual narrowing, and panic for guided divers, guideline recognition factors for guided dives, team communication procedures, problem solving and emergency planning for guided dives, limitations for cave navigation with multiple guidelines, single file passage.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Students are to analyze their own breathing gas mixture (if breathing EANx) and plan and safely execute each dive.
- Dive planning shall include limits for: team gas consumption following the rule of thirds and for decompression stops if required, oxygen toxicity exposures and time limitations, inert gas absorption based on depth and time, and required decompression if necessary, penetration distance within diver limits, diver comfort.
- Safety drills are to be performed at the beginning of every dive to include: equipment check, dive plan and limitation review, bubble check, and gas sharing.
- During land drills, each student must:
 - Demonstrate team placement procedures.
 - Demonstrate team process for lost diver and lost line procedures.
 - Demonstrate team conduct for zero visibility/touch contact communications while following a line.
 - Demonstrate the use of general navigational markings.
 - Demonstrate jump/gap reel or spool deployment with navigational aids.
- In open water, each student must:
 - Demonstrate appropriate guideline following, with touch contact communications while sharing gas and simulating zero visibility.
 - Demonstrate proper horizontal buoyancy control and trim while hovering without propulsion.
 - Demonstrate the ability to propel backward for 3m (10 ft.).
 - Demonstrate the ability to turn 360 degrees in a stationary horizontal position.
 - Demonstrate a simulated primary regulator failure, isolation, shutdown, and switchover procedure within 45 seconds.
 - Demonstrate a rescue of a diver simulating oxygen toxicity symptoms.
- In the cavern, each student must:

- Demonstrate guideline deployment and removal techniques including team position responsibilities and roles.
- Demonstrate a simulated primary light failure, deployment of a backup light, and exit within the dive team protocol (while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim).
- Demonstrate the proper team procedure of a lost teammate drill.
- Demonstrate the proper team procedure for a lost line drill.
- In the cave, each student must:
 - Demonstrate the ability to install a jump/gap reel or spool with the proper navigational indicators.
 - In a simulated zero visibility situation, with a simulated out-of-gas teammate, maintain touch contact communications for 30m (100 ft.) while maintaining proper buoyancy and trim.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Technical Instructor

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This is the Instructor certification course for individuals wishing to learn the fundamentals of teaching Technical diving for the purpose of increasing Technical Diver underwater awareness, knowledge, and skill level. The objective of this course is to train individuals in instructional skills and in the benefits, hazards, and proper procedures for Technical Diver instruction in specific technical diving disciplines to a depth of 100m (330ft.). The Technical Instructor certification is a formal NAUI leadership designation and not a membership classification. The NAUI Technical Instructor certification provides recognition to NAUI Instructors who have completed a combination of training and evaluated experience specific to the preparing, training, evaluating and counseling of specific NAUI Technical Diver candidates. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates may engage in teaching specific NAUI Technical Diver courses, without supervision.
- To maintain active status, Technical Instructors must teach one course every 24 months. If this time has elapsed, they must team teach with an active Technical Instructor Examiner (TIE) or attend a Technical Diver Instructor Workshop.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- When using NAUI Materials, active-status NAUI Technical Instructors with the NAUI TIE designation may teach the Technical Diver Instructor Workshop (TDIW).
- Authorization to teach NAUI Technical Diver Instructor level courses and programs is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing as per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure. The specific reason(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (such as a failure to complete a required update or to comply with standards) will be disclosed in a letter of notification and a copy of the Designated Instructor Review Procedure will be provided with the letter.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age of 21 years.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certified as a NAUI Instructor
 - Be in good medical and physical condition
 - Have above average swimming skills (as per NAUI Water Skills Evaluation).
 - Current certification of NAUI DFA certification (or equivalent)
 - Unless otherwise prohibited by law or legal code.
 - Have current certifications and appropriate experience in the specific technical area for which the instructor designation is being sought.

- Equipment. Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own technical diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and meets all course requirements. Technical Equipment configuration should follow NAUI Technical Equipment Configuration (NTEC).
- Materials. Contact the NAUI Training Department for current requirements.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Classroom:
 - Unlimited, so long as adequate facilities, supplies and time are provided to insure comprehensive and complete training.
 - Confined water:
 - Maximum of two students to one instructor trainer (2:1).
 - Open Water:
 - Maximum of two students to one instructor trainer (2:1).
 - Depth Restrictions.
 - Course dependent: maximum open water depth of 100m (330 ft.).
 - Graduates Must:
 - Attend and assist in all classroom, confined water, and open water sessions
 - Earn a score of 85% or higher on all written exams
 - Present at least one academic, one confined water, and one open water teaching presentation
 - Earning scores of 3.0 or higher on each
 - Pass a rescue evaluation
 - Show mastery of confined water and open water skill demonstrations IAW NAUI Technical Diver Skills List.
 - Demonstrate organizational skills with regard to site set-up and break-down
 - Demonstrate safe, professional and responsible diving practices and attitude
- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 15 hours.

- DEPTH.
 - No deeper 101m (330ft.). This is specific designation and course dependent.
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment."
- Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports."

REQUIREMENTS

- Successfully complete a NAUI Technical Examiner Workshop. Sign and forward a copy of the designated Technical Instructor Examiner Agreement letter to NAUI Worldwide Headquarters. Authorization to conduct the courses listed in "OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS" is automatic upon receipt of the letter.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- See Technical Examiner Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- See Technical Examiner Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation."

Technical Instructor Examiner

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The Technical Instructor Examiner (TIE) designation is a formal NAUI leadership designation, not a certification. The NAUI Technical Instructor Examiner designation recognizes NAUI Technical Instructors who have completed a combination of training and evaluated experience specific to the preparation, training, evaluation, and counseling of NAUI Technical Instructor candidates. Active-status NAUI Technical Instructors designated as Technical Instructor Examiners may direct the Technical Instructor Workshop when using NAUI support materials.
- To maintain an active status, TIE's must teach one Technical Instructor course every 36 months. If this time has elapsed, they must team teach with an active TIE or repeat the application process.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- With prior approval from the NAUI Training Department, and a formal application process.
- The NAUI Technical Instructor Examiner designation may only be awarded by the NAUI Training Department upon completion of all requirements established by the NAUI Board of Directors.
- Authorization to teach NAUI Technical Instructor level courses and programs is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing as per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure. The specific reason(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (such as a failure to complete a required update or to comply with standards) will be disclosed in a letter of notification and a copy of the Designated Instructor Review Procedure will be provided with the letter.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age of 21 years.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge
 - Any active-status NAUI Technical Instructor who has successfully completed a NAUI Technical Examiner Workshop and the following activities:
 - Be certified as a NAUI Technical Instructor.
 - Minimum of 2 years of Technical teaching experience.
 - Trained and registered at least 50 NAUI Technical Divers.
 - Staff/participate in 3 NAUI Technical Instructor Workshops for at least 100 student contact hours. One Technical Instructor Crossover workshop may be counted toward this requirement. Conducting, staffing and evaluating experience gained at technical Instructor level courses before becoming a NAUI Technical Instructor Examiner is acceptable.
 - Be a member in good standing for the year immediately preceding the Technical Instructor Examiner Workshop.

- Equipment.
 - Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own technical diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
- Materials.
 - Contact the NAUI Training Department for current requirements.

POLICIES

- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours.
- Practical Application
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 15 hours.
 - DEPTH.
 - Course dependent. maximum 100 meters (330 fsw).
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Technical Diving Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Technical Diving Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS

- Successfully complete a NAUI Technical Examiner Workshop. Sign and forward a copy of the designated Technical Instructor Examiner Agreement letter to NAUI Worldwide Headquarters. Authorization to conduct the courses listed in “OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS” is automatic upon receipt of the letter. Successfully complete a NAUI Technical Examiner Workshop. Sign and forward a copy of the designated Technical Instructor Examiner Agreement letter to NAUI Worldwide Headquarters. Authorization to conduct the courses listed in “OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS” is automatic upon receipt of the letter.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- See Technical Examiner Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- See Technical Examiner Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAM

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Public Safety Diving

Additional Policies Applying to All Public Safety Diver Training Courses

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- NAUI Public Safety Diver courses emphasize safety, knowledge, skill, abilities, and risk, incident, and resource management with practical applications. The course is also designed specifically to provide public safety divers with the training, knowledge, and skills necessary to assist them during Public Safety Dive Operations and the activities commonly associated with them.
- Graduates of a NAUI Public Safety Diver course are considered competent to participate in Public Safety Diving activities, provided the activities engaged in and the areas dived approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Has completed the NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructor application process and received the Public Safety Diver Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.
 - Meets the requirements defined in individual courses

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 21 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver or equivalent.
 - NAUI Diving First Aid (DFA) or equivalent.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Dive Team Membership.
 - Current member of a PSD dive team as shown by the applicant's name on the team's roster or a signed letter from an officer of the dive team.
 - A diver who has applied or is applying to become a member of a PSD dive team but is not yet assigned to a team or one who is attending a fire/police academy or is a police/fire department member may enroll in the course at the discretion of the instructor and the team or sponsoring agency.

- The instructor may accept other divers who meet the age and experience requirement into the NAUI PSD course following interview and evaluation.
- Equipment.
 - The student or agency shall provide all required equipment; the student shall be responsible for the care and maintenance of their personal equipment.
 - The instructor shall ensure that students' diving equipment is sufficient and proper to complete all aspects of their training.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply (see "Policies Applying to All Courses").
 - Utilization of the NAUI instructor guides in their entirety is required when teaching NAUI Public Safety Diver courses.
 - Students are required to have access to a textbook.
-

Public Safety Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This is a continuing education certification course for certified scuba divers who desire knowledge and training in public safety diving. The course emphasizes safety, knowledge, skills, abilities, and risk, incident, and resource management with practical applications. The course is also designed specifically to provide public safety divers with the training, knowledge, and skills necessary to assist them during underwater search, rescue, and recovery activities.
- NAUI Public Safety Diver (PSD) is an entry-level course in public safety diving for current or future members of a PSD team. Important Note on Certification and Authority: Completion of the NAUI Public Safety Diver (PSD) course and possession of a PSD certification card demonstrate proof of training only. This certification does not grant authorization to participate in real-world public safety diving operations. Only divers officially rostered with a recognized Public Safety Dive Team, operating under the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) for the incident, are permitted to engage in mission calls.
- Graduates of this course are considered competent to participate in public safety diving activities, provided those activities and the diving environment approximate those in which the diver has received training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Public Safety Diver or equivalent.
 - Has at least three years PSD dive team experience.
 - Has completed the NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructor application process and received Public Safety Diver Instructor designation to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. 21 years of age by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI Advanced Open Water Scuba Diver or equivalent.
 - NAUI Diving First Aid or equivalent.
 - **Proof of at least 25 logged dives.**
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.

- Dive Team Membership.
 - **Current Dive Team Members:** Current members of a recognized Public Safety Dive Team, verified by name on the official roster or by an official letter on agency letterhead signed by an authorized officer of their respective department.
 - **Non-Team Divers:** This course is also open to certified divers who are not currently affiliated with a Public Safety Dive Team. Whether seeking advanced training to broaden their skills or exploring public safety diving as a potential career path, these divers are encouraged to participate. Enrollment is subject to the instructor’s discretion and requires that applicants meet all age and experience prerequisites for the PSD Course.
- Equipment. The student or agency shall provide all required equipment; the student shall be responsible for the care and maintenance of their personal equipment.
 - The instructor shall ensure students’ diving equipment will be sufficient and proper to complete all aspects of their training.
 - Full-face masks (FFM) and dry suits are important pieces of personal protective equipment in most types of public safety diving. If appropriate to the course, PSD candidates who have and wish to use their own full face mask and/or dry suit during NAUI PSD training should be encouraged and will be allowed to do so (provided team policies do not require uniform equipment and the student’s is other than the required standard), and:
 - The student shows prior proof of training/certification for FFM and/or dry suits, or
 - The student is concurrently enrolled in a NAUI full face mask and/or dry suit course while attending the NAUI PSD course.
- Medical Approval. Verification of good physical condition as documented by a medical examination and unconditional approval for diving by a licensed physician within the preceding 12 months. In no event will medical approval be accepted wherein the physician signing the certificate is the student.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply (see “Policies Applying to All Courses”).
- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 28 hours are estimated. This includes controlled water sessions, open water sessions, on-site discussions, and briefings and debriefings as necessary to prepare for or conclude any diving activity.

- MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is five.
 - For this course, a “dive” is defined as breathing underwater in controlled or open water at any depth or length of time as required to complete the assigned tasks or skills.
 - Dives are to include:
 - One in a limited visibility water (less than 10 feet/ 3 m visibility) or limited visibility simulated with a blacked out mask
 - One using search patterns with a dive tender to locate a specific object underwater.
 - One “rescue” of another diver underwater.
 - During training, each student shall rotate through, participate in, and demonstrate proficiency in various public safety diver incident command system positions during the course and serve at least one time during the course as:
 - Primary diver.
 - Safety diver.
 - 90% ready diver.
 - Dive group supervisor/DPIC.
 - Line tender.
 - Recorder/scribe.
 - Equipment/support technician.
- DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for an open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.). No dives are to require actual staged decompression. However, simulated staged decompression may be added to the ascent of a no required-stop dive. Any simulated decompression time spent deeper than 7.6m (25 ft.) must be included in the actual dive time.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- General. This includes classroom sessions, eLearning, and on-site discussions, briefings, debriefings, as necessary for or to conclude a dive’s activity in confined or open water.
- Introduction to Public Safety Diving.

- Topics include definition of Public Safety Diving, Incident Command System (ICS) including multi-agency operations, land communications, dive team roles, assignments and deployment of arriving team members or agencies.
- Records and Record Keeping.
 - Methods and procedures for record keeping including for; diving equipment used in PSD activities, on-scene records, audio recordings (recorded by departments), video and photographs, personnel on-scene roster, and any records that “may be” required in any legal action including for liability and Workers Compensation/OSHA.
- Operations.
 - “Standard Operating Procedures” vs. “Standard Operating Guidelines” and legal issues of each, managing family and media relations, and review of appropriate local regulations or standards.
- Risk Management.
 - Public safety diver fatalities (case studies).
 - Risk vs. benefit analysis, including rescue vs. recovery.
 - Mechanics and misconceptions of drowning.
 - First aid for water emergencies.
 - Minimizing diving risks including air loss, diver-carried reserve air/redundant air supply.
 - Entanglement and entrapment.
 - Equipment failure.
 - Overhead environments.
 - Procedures for diving in contaminated environments.
 - Decontamination procedures.
 - Planning, special equipment and recognizing hazards.
- Diving Environment.
 - Procedures for diving in conditions a diver or team may encounter, including low visibility, black water, night operations, cold water, warm water, and current/moving water and swift water/hazardous environment recognition.
- Health and Wellness.
 - Medical evaluations for public safety divers, rehabilitation areas (RE-HAB), and psychological considerations in public safety diving (including PTSD).
- Diving Activities.
- In-water communications.

- Underwater Search patterns, including tethered diving (tender duties and line signals), shore-based (arc/sweep and parallel), diver-based (circle, expanding square, U-pattern, jackstay), and boat-based (search pattern and boat safety).
- Light salvage, including rigging.
- The importance of dive planning, the use of briefings and debriefings during team operations and crime scene considerations shall be included.
- Crime scene preservation and evidence collection.
- Familiarization with specialized or agency-specific PSD equipment.
- Continuing Education.
 - Continuing education and skills maintenance, including additional NAUI PSD courses. The importance of team practice shall also be emphasized.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Students are required to demonstrate diving skills in confined water before proceeding to open water activities.
- All new PSD skills are to be introduced in a controlled water environment.
- Students must be able to demonstrate the ability to perform diving skills when fully dressed out.
- Diving skills may be performed using scuba or surface supply.
- Swimming Skills (confined water) - no equipment
 - Swim underwater 23m (25 yards) on one breath; no dive or push-off.
 - Swim 412m (450 yards) nonstop, demonstrating at an intermediate level at least two strokes continually throughout the swim.
 - Survival swim for 20 minutes.
- Scuba Diving (controlled water) Students are to demonstrate the following basic dive skills before proceeding to open water:
 - Proper buoyancy control.
 - Rescue a diver simulating unconsciousness. Share air as both donor and receiver from an octopus regulator or other acceptable alternate air source (not buddy breathing).
 - Perform any other skills the instructor(s) deems necessary for the course and conditions.
- Scuba Diving (open water). Demonstrate competency in the following scuba skills:
 - Proper communications.
 - Appropriate Buoyancy control.

- Diving and performing tasks in limited visibility (visibility less than 3 m(10 ft.) or simulated).
- Light salvage.
- Underwater navigation.
- Tethered diving.
- Line signals (as tender and diver).
- Underwater search patterns.
- Underwater field sketching and measurements.
- Any additional skills required by instructor.
- Demonstrate competency in the following land-based activities:
 - Tender duties.
 - Assist with one pre-dive briefing.
 - Assist with one post-dive debriefing.
 - As recorder/scribe properly record and log a PSD dive.
 - Act as team support/equipment technician.
 - Any additional skills required by instructor.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- Students must score at least 80% on final examination.
- Students must successfully complete all practical skills assigned by instructor.

Public Safety Diving Leadership

Public Safety Diver Instructor

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This is the entry-level Instructor certification course for individuals wishing to learn the fundamentals of teaching Public Safety diving for the purpose of increasing Public Safety Diver (PSD) underwater awareness. The objective of this course is to train individuals in instructional skills and in the benefits, hazards, and proper procedures for entry-level Public Safety Diver instruction to a depth of 40m (132 ft.).
- The Public Safety Diver Instructor certification is a formal NAUI leadership designation and not a membership classification. The NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructor certification provides recognition to NAUI Instructors who have completed a combination of training and evaluated experience specific to the preparing, training, evaluating, and counseling of NAUI Public Safety Diver candidates. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates may engage in teaching NAUI Public Safety Diver courses, without supervision, including: Public Safety Diver Programs.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- When using NAUI Materials, active-status NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructors with the NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructor Examiner (PSDIE) designation may teach the Public Safety Diver Instructor Workshop (PSDIW).
- Authorization to teach NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructor level courses and programs is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing as per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure. The specific reason(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (such as a failure to complete a required update or to comply with standards) will be disclosed in a letter of notification and a copy of the Designated Instructor Review Procedure will be provided with the letter.
- To maintain an active status, teaching status instructors must teach one course every 24 months. If this time has elapsed, they must team teach with an active instructor or attend instructor workshop to return to active status.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age of 21 years.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certified as a PSD Diver or Equivalent
 - Minimum of three (3) years, experience as a member of a Public Safety Dive Team, with proof of assignment and at least fifty (50) logged dives experience.
 - Employed by a Public Safety Agency, or Civilian Volunteer with current operational knowledge of the required critical skills, i.e.; collection and preservation of evidence, searches, tender operations, interview skills and other such required topics

- Certified as a NAUI Instructor
- Be in good medical and physical condition.
- Have above average swimming skills (as per NAUI Water Skills Evaluation).
- Current certification of NAUI DFA certification (or equivalent, must include emergency Oxygen provider).
- Equipment. Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own, or Agency's PSD equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and meets all course requirements. Specialized equipment may require additional training.
- Materials. Contact the NAUI Training Department for current requirements.

POLICIES

- To maintain active status teaching status instructors must teach one course every 24 months. If this time has elapsed, they must team teach with an active instructor or attend instructor workshop to return to active status.
- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 40 hours.
- DEPTH.
 - Maximum open water depth of 30m (100 ft.)
 - Maximum controlled water depth of 10m (33 ft.)
 - No dives shall require actual decompression stops, simulated and theoretical dives may be planned allotting time for stops, but no actual decompression diving.
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment."
- Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports."

STUDENT-INSTRUCTOR RATIOS

- Classroom.
 - Unlimited, so long as adequate facilities, supplies and time are provided to ensure comprehensive and complete training.
- Controlled water:
 - Maximum of six students to one instructor trainer (6:1) or twelve students to one instructor trainer (12:1) with assistants.

- Open Water.
 - Maximum of six students to one instructor trainer (6:1) or eight students to one instructor trainer (8:1) with assistants.
- Depth Restrictions
 - Maximum open water depth of 30m (100 ft.)
 - No dives shall require actual decompression stops, simulated and theoretical dives may be planned allotting time for stops, but no actual decompression diving.
 - Maximum controlled water depth of 10m (33 ft.)

REQUIREMENTS

- Successfully complete a NAUI PSD Instructor Workshop.
- Return a PSD Application to NAUI Worldwide Headquarters.
- Authorization to conduct the courses listed in “OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS” is automatic upon receipt of the letter and payment of all required fees.
- Graduates Must:
 - Attend and assist in all classrooms, confined water, and open water sessions
 - Earn a score of 80% or higher on all written exams
 - Present at least one academic, one confined water, and one open water teaching presentation earning scores of 3.0 or higher on each
 - Pass a rescue evaluation
 - Show mastery of controlled water and open water skill demonstrations
 - Demonstrate organizational skills with regard to site set-up and break-down
 - Demonstrate safe, professional and responsible diving practices and attitude

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- See Instructor Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- See Instructor Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Public Safety Diver Instructor Examiner

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

The Public Safety Diver Instructor Examiner designation is a formal NAUI leadership designation, not a certification. The NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructor Examiner designation provides recognition to NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructors who have completed a combination of training and evaluated experience specific to the preparing, training, evaluating and counseling of NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructor candidates. Active-status NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructors designated as Public Safety Diver Instructor Examiners may direct the Public Safety Diver Instructor Workshop when using NAUI support materials.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- The NAUI Public Safety Diving Coordinator, or the NAUI Training Director or their designee (with prior approval from the NAUI Training Department), when using NAUI support materials.
- Authorization to teach NAUI Public Safety Instructor Examiner level courses and programs is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing as per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure. The specific reason(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (such as a failure to complete a required update or to comply with standards) will be disclosed in a letter of notification and a copy of the Designated Instructor Review Procedure will be provided with the letter.
- To maintain active status teaching status instructors must teach one PSD course every 24 months. If this time has elapsed, they must team teach with an active Instructor or attend instructor workshop to return to active status.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age of 21 years.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. Any active-status NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructor Trainer who has successfully completed a NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructor Examiner Workshop and the following activities:
 - Be certified as a NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructor.
 - Minimum of 2 years of Public Safety Diver teaching experience.
 - Conducted and registered at least 100 NAUI Public Safety Divers.
 - Staff/participate in 3 PSD Instructor Workshops for at least 100 student contact hours. One PSD Instructor Crossover workshop may be counted toward this requirement. Conducting, staffing and evaluating experience gained at PSD Instructor level courses before becoming a NAUI PSD Instructor Examiner is acceptable.
 - Be a member in good standing for the year immediately preceding the Public Safety Diver Instructor Examiner Workshop.

- Equipment. Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own PSD diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
- Materials. Contact the NAUI Training Department for current requirements.

POLICIES

- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 15 hours.
 - DEPTH.
 - Maximum 40m (130 ft.)
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS

- Successfully complete a NAUI Public Safety Diver Instructor Examiner Workshop. Sign and forward a copy of the designated Public Safety Diving Instructor Examiner Agreement letter to NAUI Worldwide Headquarters. Authorization to conduct the courses listed in “OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS” is automatic upon receipt of the letter.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- See Instructor Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- See Instructor Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Apnea Courses

Additional Policies Applying to All Apnea Training Courses

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- NAUI Apnea courses address particular areas of Apnea diving. Accordingly, Apnea courses are designed to provide more detailed training and result in more extensive qualifications. The qualifications of each Apnea course are described in the respective course standard. NAUI Apnea courses provide divers the opportunity to enjoy organized apnea diving, gain experience, and document training in apnea diving activities.
- Graduates of NAUI apnea courses are considered competent to participate in apnea diving activities with a trained buddy, provided the activities engaged in and the areas dived approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Because of course complexity or increased risk, instructors teaching apnea courses must meet course-specific prerequisites and complete required specialized NAUI Apnea training. Additional requirements are described in the respective apnea course standards.
- Additionally, in order to teach them, the instructor must purchase the applicable NAUI license, attend and pass a NAUI Apnea Instructor course, and apply for and receive written authorization/designation from the NAUI Training Department.
- Apnea courses shall be taught by active-status NAUI Instructors with the appropriate apnea course Instructor designation. Authorization to teach NAUI apnea courses is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure. The specific reason(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (such as a failure to complete a required update or to comply with standards) will be disclosed in a letter of notification.

POLICIES

- Utilization of the NAUI instructor guides in their entirety is required when teaching NAUI apnea courses.
- Direct supervision is required for all in-water apnea activities.

REQUIREMENTS – Equipment

- Skin Diving. See “Policies Applying to All Recreational Courses: Equipment>Skin Diving Equipment “
- Freediving. During open water training dives, each instructor, qualified assistant, and student shall minimally have:
 - Low-volume mask
 - Freediving fins
 - Snorkel (simple J-tube)

- Appropriate wetsuit suitable for freediving and providing adequate buoyancy.
- Freediving weight belt with appropriate amount of ballast.
 - The ballast system must provide positive buoyancy on the surface, slight positive at 5m (16 ft.) on a first level exhalation, and neutral buoyancy at 10m (33 ft.).
 - If neck weights or weight harnesses are worn, they must not have more than 50% of the diver's total weight.
- A means to monitor depth and time.
- The minimum equipment is a watch and marked line.
- Freediving professionals must wear a second timing device while leading all in-water portions of a course.
- Mermaiding. During training dives, each instructor, qualified assistant, and student shall minimally have:
 - Monofin or tail skin (instructors and qualified assistant may choose to wear bi-fins)
 - Flotation device
 - Swim goggles (surface only) or mask/snorkel

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- The desired learning outcome for each apnea course is essentially the same—the ability of the diver to demonstrate the skills and knowledge needed to minimize risk and continue learning and gaining experience in the particular apnea activity.
- The specific skill requirements, academic topics, learning objectives and curricula for each course shall be tailored to achieve and document the outcome described above. Exams shall be used to document knowledge in relevant subject areas. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”)

Skin Diver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

This is a certification course in snorkeling and breath-hold diving. Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in open water breath-hold diving activities without supervision, provided the diving environment, activities, areas dived, and equipment approximate those of training. The course is designed to: develop skin diving skills for swimmers and scuba divers, afford non-scuba divers the opportunity for diving-related training, and to provide preparatory training for scuba diving.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor or active-status NAUI Skin Diving Instructor or active-status NAUI Divemaster or active-status Freediver Instructor when using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - The minimum is 12 years for the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 8-11 is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. There is no certification required to enter this course.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
- Daily Hours. No more than eight hours of training shall be conducted during any one day.
- Academics (estimated hours). Three to six hours.
- Limitations. Dynamic breath holds should not exceed the requirements of the course.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS
 - Four hours including at least three water hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is two.
 - DEPTH.
 - Maximum depth for this course is 10m (33 ft.)
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

- Course Results. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Applied Sciences.
 - Those aspects of physics, physiology and medicine which are needed to understand skin diving risks. Emphasis is to be placed on the aspects which have a practical application so the student will understand personal limitations. Non-technical terminology is to be used. Specifics to be included are:
 - Pressure/volume as related to squeezes and the danger of breathing compressed air while skin diving.
 - Temperature as related to thermal protection needs, hypothermia and hyperthermia, heat stroke and heat exhaustion.
 - Buoyancy as related to buoyancy vest and weights use.
 - Vision as related to seeing and judging distances underwater.
 - Gases and respiration as related to shallow water blackout and overexertion.
 - Health and diving fitness as related to personal risk management.
- Diving Equipment.
 - The purpose, features, types, and use of skin diving equipment. The main emphasis is to prepare the student to select, use, and care for the equipment. Equipment to be covered includes mask, snorkel, fins, BC/personal flotation device, weight system, surface float with flag, and protective suit (if used in the area where diving is intended).
- Diving Safety.
 - Accident prevention, rescue and first aid as applied to skin diving. Dive planning, buddy diving (one diver at the surface while the other is submerged), safety measures (personal flotation devices, dive floats and flags), and emergency procedures should be covered. Retrieval of submerged victims, surface assists, and tows are to be taught and rescue breathing introduced. Basic guidelines for first aid of shock, wounds, near drowning, and envenomation should be presented.
- Diving Environment.
 - Aspects pertinent to the diver. The basics of conservation and preservation of the environment should be stressed. Hazards associated with water movement (currents, surge, surf, etc.) should be explained along with avoidance and escape techniques. Aquatic plant and animal hazards should be addressed so the diver can identify, avoid, and/or render first aid for injuries.
- Diving Activities.

- The how, who, when, where, what, and why of diving. References to diving clubs, boats, stores, locations, books and periodicals, continuing education, and scuba training are to be included. A limited introduction to specific diving activities should be given.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Swimming Skills (confined or open water)- no equipment.
 - Demonstrate novice level swim stroke proficiency in any of the following strokes: crawl, side, breast, elementary back, or back stroke. Classic stroke combinations are not necessary to meet this requirement as long as forward progress is achieved, e.g. no particular kick or arm action is necessarily required and a lack of either is also acceptable. Students shall complete at least 15 continuous stroke cycles while being evaluated by an instructor. A stroke cycle is considered to be either arm or leg action or a combination thereof resulting in forward movement until repeated.
 - Survival swim for 10 minutes.
 - Swim underwater 9m (10 yards) on one breath with no push-off, or swim underwater 18m (20 yards), taking no more than three breaths during the swim.
 - Tow a person of similar size 18m (20 yards).
- Skin Diving (confined or open water) Wearing appropriate thermal protection, ballast system adjusted for proper buoyancy, mask, fins, and snorkel.
 - Swim 412m (450 yards) nonstop, breathing from snorkel at least one-half the distance.
 - Survival swim for five minutes; during the period, remove and replace in turn mask, fins, and weight system (if worn).
 - Swim underwater 18m (20 yards) on one breath with no push-off.
 - Swim underwater 37m (40 yards), taking no more than three breaths during the swim.
 - Recover a 4.5kg (10 pound) object from about 3m (10 ft.) of water.
 - On the surface, transport a diver of equal size 37m (40 yards).
 - Bring a skin diver simulating unconsciousness to the surface from a depth of about 3m (10 ft.) of water.
- Skin Diving (open water) Equipped with mask, snorkel, fins; skin diving vest or wetsuit, weight system, protective suit if required for locality.
 - Don, doff, and care for equipment.
 - Select and adjust weights for neutral buoyancy at the surface.
 - Demonstrate correct procedures for entries and exits in prevailing conditions.
 - On the surface, remove and replace in turn mask, fins, weight system.

- Surface dive and swim underwater.
- Equalize all air spaces in equipment and body during descent and ascent.
- Ascend from depth demonstrating proper ascent control and surfacing techniques, including snorkel clearing.
- Recover an object from a depth of 3 to 6 m (10 to 20 ft.).
- Demonstrate self-rescue techniques, including ditching weights, establishing buoyancy and relieving simulated muscle cramps.
- On the surface, assist and transport another diver 37m (40 yards).

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Introduction to Mermaiding

OVERVIEW and QUALIFICATIONS

- The Introduction to Mermaiding course is an introductory, non-certification program suitable to introduce children and adults to the experience of Mermaiding. Participants will Mermaid in pool/confined water in closely controlled conditions. Instruction should be limited to the knowledge and skills needed to Mermaid with minimal risk within the limitations of these standards.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor, Skin Diving Instructor, Divemaster or Freediving Instructor using NAUI Support Materials who the Training Department has approved.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age of 8.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - There is no certification required to enter this course.
 - Demonstrate novice level swim stroke proficiency by swimming continuously for 12m (40ft)

POLICIES

- Ratios. 6 students to 1 instructor (6:1).
- Academics (estimated hours). 1 hour
- Practical application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED SESSIONS
 - 1 confined water session
 - DEPTH.
 - Maximum depth for the course is 4.5m (15ft)
 - The Introduction to Mermaiding in-water session must start in water shallow enough for ALL students to stand.
- Equipment.
 - See “Additional Policies Applying to All Apnea Training Courses: Equipment-Mermaiding”
 - Swim goggles (surface only) or mask/snorkel are optional for students in this course.
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS - ACADEMICS

- Types of monofins and tail skins. How to don and doff them.
- Basic in-water safety. Staying in shallow water to stand up, know your limits and don't push yourself.
- Equalizing air spaces.
- Hand signals.
- Dolphin kick.

REQUIREMENTS- SKILLS

- Don and doff monofin and tail skin.
- Entry and exits. (controlled seated entry, deep water exit)
- Dolphin kick on surface/underwater.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- There is no Final Exam required for this course. A "recognition" printed or digital recognition card and printed certificate may be provided to participants.

Mermaiding I

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is designed to develop skin diving and monofin skills for swimmers and skin divers, Improving their safety while mermaiding. By the end of this certification course students will be able to demonstrate proper swimming and diving skills associated with the use of a monofin or Mermaid tail. Basic breathing techniques for breath-hold-diving, equipment care and maintenance, and in-water safety will be introduced. Upon completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in monofin swimming or Mermaiding with a qualified buddy, provided the diving activities and the areas dived approximate those of training.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor, Skin Diving Instructor, Divemaster or Freediving Instructor using NAUI Support Materials who has been approved by the Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum age of 12 years old.
 - Junior certification for ages 8-11 years is allowed. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - There is no certification required to enter this course.
 - Swimming skills (confined or open water)- no equipment. Demonstrate novice level swim stroke proficiency by swimming continuously for 25m (27 yards).
 - Survival swim for 5 minutes .

POLICIES

- Ratios. 6 students to 1 instructor (6:1).
- Daily Hours. No more than 8 hours of training shall be conducted during any one day
- Academics (estimated hours). 2-4 hours
- Practical application.
 - Minimum required hours: four hours including two water hours
 - The maximum depth for the course is 5m (16ft)
- Equipment. See “Additional Policies Applying to all Apnea Training Courses: Equipment - Mermaiding”

REQUIREMENTS- ACADEMIC

- Applied Sciences. Those aspects of physics and physiology which are needed to understand Mermaiding risks. Emphasis is to be placed on the aspects which have a practical application so the student will understand personal limitations. Non-technical terminology is to be used. Specifics to be included are:
 - Pressure/volume as related to depth changes underwater.
 - Temperature as related to thermal protection needs, hypothermia and hyperthermia, heat stroke and heat exhaustion.
 - Buoyancy as related to different materials used in Mermaid tails.
 - Vision as related to seeing and judging distances underwater.
 - Gases and respiration as related to breathing techniques and recovery breathing.
 - Health and diving fitness as related to personal risk management.
- Diving equipment. Purpose, features, types of Mermaiding equipment, selection, care and maintenance. Mermaiding equipment covered will include:
 - Monofins and types of mermaid tails
 - Masks and snorkels
 - Personal flotation devices
 - Dive floats and flags
 - Weights and weight systems
 - Thermal protection
- Mermaid Safety. Direct supervision for Mermaiding, loss of motor control, blackout recovery, and dive planning.

REQUIREMENTS- SKILLS

- Swim underwater 10m (33ft) on one breath utilizing a proper dolphin kick in a monofin or mermaid tail.
- Mermaiding (confined water) - Equipped with monofin and tail skin.
 - Demonstrate donning and doffing of the Mermaid tail both on land and in the water
 - Controlled seated entry
 - Deep water exit
 - Demonstrate proper weighting
 - Positive buoyancy at the surface on an exhale.
 - Neutral buoyancy for dynamics.
 - Duck dive.

- Demonstrate proper monofin swimming technique with minimal use of arms (dolphin kick)
- Demonstrate proper safe buddy and self-rescue techniques
- Recovery breathing
- Safety for loss of motor control at the surface
- Safety for blackout at the surface
- 10m (33ft) surface tow followed by extraction
- Release a simulated muscle cramp from self and buddy
- Back float/glide
- Backwards somersault turn
- Underwater hand shaking (team combination movement)
- Mermaid bubble
- Divers will be certified with a Mermaiding level I certification after successfully completing all knowledge development and confined water training sessions. There is no open water training for this level of certification and divers at this level are not certified for any open water activities.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Mermaiding II

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is designed further develop monfin skills and increase the range of skills and to improve divers' safety. By the end of this certification course students will be able to demonstrate intermediate swimming and diving skills associated with the use of a monofin and Mermaid tail. Basic breathing techniques for breathhold diving, equipment care, and maintenance will be further refined and practiced. These skills will be utilized in an open-water environment. Certification requires successful completion of academic training, final exam, and demonstration of all in-water skills during at least two open water sessions. Upon completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in basic level monofin swimming or Mermaiding with a qualified buddy, provided the diving activities and the areas dived approximate those of training.
- The course is designed to:
 - Further develop skin diving and monofin skills for swimmers and skin divers
 - Afford the non-scuba diver increased range and skills development
 - Improve safety in the growing activity of open water Mermaiding.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor, Skin Diving Instructor, Divemaster or Freediving Instructor using NAUI Support Materials who has been approved by the Training Department.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum age of 12.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-11 years is allowed. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.")
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. NAUI Mermaiding I or equivalent.
- Swimming Skills. Mermaid Swimming Evaluation (confined water)
 - Swim 200m (220 yards) without any equipment or buoyancy aids OR swim 300m (325 yards) with mask, snorkel and fins. There is no time requirement for the swim evaluation but it must be completed without stopping or standing.
 - Survival Swim for 10 minutes.
 - Swim underwater 20m (66ft) on one breath utilizing a proper dolphin kick in a monofin or Mermaid tail.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Confined water: 6 students to 1 instructor (6:1).
 - Open Water. 5 students to 1 instructor (5:1).
 - The use of one active-status certified assistant with relevant freediving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.
- Daily Hours. No more than 8 hours of training shall be conducted during any one day
- Academics (estimated hours). Two (2) – Four (4) hours
- Practical application.
 - Minimum required hours: four hours, including two water hours
 - Minimum required sessions: two open water sessions
 - The maximum depth for any water environment is 6m (20ft)
- Equipment. See “Additional Policies Applying to All Apnea Training Courses- Mermaiding”

REQUIREMENTS- ACADEMIC

- Applied sciences. Those aspects of physics and physiology which are needed to understand Mermaiding risks. Emphasis is to be placed on the aspects which have a practical application so the student will understand personal limitations. Specifics to be included are:
 - Pressure/volume as related to depth changes underwater.
 - Temperature as related to thermal protection needs, hypothermia and hyperthermia, heat stroke and heat exhaustion.
 - Buoyancy as related to different materials used in mermaid tails.
 - Vision as related to seeing and judging distances underwater.
 - Gases and respiration as related to breathing techniques and recovery breathing.
 - Health and diving fitness as related to personal risk management.
- Diving equipment. Purpose, features, types of Mermaiding equipment, selection, care and maintenance. Mermaiding equipment covered will include:
 - Monofins, types of Mermaid tails
 - Masks and snorkels
 - Personal flotation devices
 - Dive floats and flags
 - Weights and weight systems
 - Thermal protection

- Mermaid Safety. Direct supervision for Mermaiding, dive safety teams, loss of motor control and blackout recovery, lost diver procedures, and dive planning. Dive planning will include local and state guidelines, dive floats and flags, entries and exits, and emergency action plans. Basic guidelines for first aid and shock, wounds, near drowning, and envenomation should be presented.
- Diving Environment. The basics of conservation and preservation of the environment should be stressed. Hazards associated with water movement (currents, surge, surf, etc.) should be explained along with avoidance and escape techniques. Aquatic plant and animal hazards should be addressed so the diver can identify, avoid, and/or render first aid for injuries.

REQUIREMENTS- SKILLS

- Mermaiding (Confined Water).
 - Demonstrate proper weighting
 - Positive buoyancy at the surface on an exhale
 - Neutral buoyancy for dynamics
 - Duck dive
 - Recovery breathing
 - Safety for dynamic breath holds
 - Safety for loss of motor control and black out at the surface
 - Unconscious Mermaid recovery from depth
- Mermaiding (Open Water):
 - Don, doff and care for equipment (monofin and tail skins)
 - Dive planning: including entries, exits, and emergency procedures
 - Shore entries and exits
 - Dive boat entries and exits (optional)
 - Controlled seated entry and deep water exit
 - Surface dives and dynamics
 - Duck dive
 - Pencil/kelp dive
 - Dolphin kick
 - Descend utilizing equalization to a depth of 5m - 6m (16ft-20ft)
 - Perform a minimum of 2 Free Immersion apnea (FIM) dives to 5m (16ft)
 - Perform a minimum of 2 Constant Weight apnea (CWT) dives to 5m (16ft)

- Buddy and self-rescue techniques:
 - Recovery breathing
 - Safety for loss of motor control at the surface
 - Safety for blackout at the surface
 - Underwater blackout recovery from a minimum of 3m (10ft)
 - 20m (66ft) surface tow followed by extraction
 - Release a simulated muscle cramp from self and buddy
 - Back float/glide
- Set-up and use a personal flotation device, surface float, or dive flag.
- Demonstrate safe and responsible Mermaiding practices and consideration for the environment.
- Mermaids will be certified with a Mermaiding II certification after successfully completing all knowledge development and open water training sessions. Graduates may engage in buddy supported Mermaiding activities appropriate for the environment without direct supervision of an instructor to depths no greater than 6m (20ft).

REQUIREMENTS - EXAM

- See "Policies Applying to All Courses."

Introduction to Freediving

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This program is designed as an experience/ recognition program and is not intended to teach specific skills or provide certification. A healthy respect for the safety and problem management of freediving should be discussed as well as an appreciation and excitement for furthering a participant's education in a proper full certification program.
- The objective of this course is to show and give examples of the benefits, skills, techniques, safety and problem management for all facets of freediving and to provide an experience with basic level static apnea to a maximum of 2:00 min and/or a dynamic apnea of 25m (82 ft.) horizontal distance.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates may not engage in buddy supported Freediving activities, and are qualified to enroll in the Safe Buddy course.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Has completed the NAUI Freediver Instructor workshop

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 10 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Student to possess competent swimming skills.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Confined Water: A maximum of 6 students to one NAUI Freediver Instructor (6:1).
 - Open Water: A maximum of 5 students to one NAUI Instructor (5:1).
 - The use of one active-status Freediver Supervisor with relevant Freediving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.

Safe Buddy

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This program is designed to educate uncertified Freedivers in the safety and rescue techniques necessary for safe Freediving. The program does not include any instruction on increasing Freediving performances or improving form.
- The objective of this program is to increase Freediving safety awareness for uncertified Freedivers and to enhance their overall safety when diving within recreational Freediving limits.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are qualified to enroll in the Freediver course.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Has completed the NAUI Freediver Instructor workshop

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum is 16 years by the water phase of the course.
 - Junior certification for ages 10-15 is allowed.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Student to possess competent swimming skills.
 - NAUI Skin Diver or equivalent skill level

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Confined Water: A maximum of 6 students to one NAUI Freediver Instructor (6:1).
 - Open Water: A maximum of 5 students to one NAUI Instructor (5:1).
 - The use of one active-status Freediver Supervisor with relevant Freediving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.

Freediver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This is an entry-level certification course for individuals wishing to learn the fundamentals of proper breath-hold diving for the purpose of increasing underwater awareness and enjoyment. This course introduces to open water Freediving skills and techniques to depths no deeper than 20m (66 ft.). The course encompasses static and dynamic apnea as introductory or stand-alone disciplines. This is the first level to introduce a coaching-specific program for additional experience and skill refinement.
- The objective of this course is to train individuals in the benefits, skills, techniques, safety and problem management for entry level Freediving. Basic level static apnea development of 1:30 at a minimum and an optional dynamic apnea development of 25m (82 ft.) horizontal distance is included.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates may engage in buddy-supported freediving activities to the environment and equipment in which they were trained, without direct supervision of an instructor, to depths no greater than 20m (66 ft.)
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are qualified to enroll in further Freediving courses as they become available.
- Divers may be certified with a Freediver Pool-Only certification after successfully completing all knowledge Development and Confined Water training sessions if no open-water training dives are conducted. Freedivers holding the pool-only certification are not certified for any open water freediving activities.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Freediving Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 16 years by the water phase of the course. (Junior certification for ages 10 to 15 is allowed.)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Student to possess competent swimming skills.
 - NAUI Skin Diver or equivalent skill level

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Confined Water: A maximum of 6 students to one NAUI Freediver Instructor (6:1).
 - Open Water: A maximum of 5 students to one NAUI Instructor (5:1).

- The use of one active-status Freediver Supervisor with relevant Freediving experience is permitted, but they do not increase or count against the student-to-instructor ratio.
- Limitations.
 - Static breath holds cannot exceed 4 minutes.
- Daily Hours. No more than eight hours of training shall be conducted during any one day.
- Academics (estimated hours). Four (4) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Four hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water sessions is two.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 20 m (66 ft.)
- Equipment. See "Additional Policies applying to all Apnea Training Courses: Equipment >Freediving"
- Course Results.
 - Upon successful completion of this course, graduates may engage in buddy supported freediving activities in an environment like which they were trained without direct supervision of an instructor.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- History of freediving
- Equipment
- Physics and Physiology
- Equalization
- Safety and Problem Management
- Breathing patterns and cycles
- The diving environment and aquatic hazards

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Confined water.
 - Watermanship and stamina

- Distance swim of 200 meters (218 yards) non-stop using any stroke minimally equipped with a mask/goggles OR Distance swim of 300 meters (328 yards) non-stop equipped with mask, snorkel and fins.
 - Tread water for 10 minutes without any flotation aid
 - Snorkel Breathing
 - Duck dives (head first surface dive)
 - Proper kicking
 - Weighting
 - Manage a simulated loss of motor control (LMC) for static, dynamic, and open water
 - Manage a simulated blackout for static, dynamic, and open water
 - Simulate an open water freedive as the diver and the safety
 - Static apnea as the diver and the safety
 - Dynamic apnea as the diver and the safety
 - Emergency skills:
 - Manage a simulated blackout and LMC control at the surface with effective blow-tap-talk
 - Manage a simulated blackout at depth with effective head sandwich
 - Weight belt removal
 - Mask Removal and Clearing
- Open water.
 - Weight and buoyancy
 - Fin use and kick cycles
 - Conduct a minimum of four (4) Free Immersion dives
 - Conduct a minimum of six (6) constant-weight dives
 - Demonstrate proper ascent and descent procedures
 - Emergency skills conducted at 5m(16ft) to 15m(50ft)
 - Manage a simulated Blackout and LMC control at the surface with effective blow-tap-talk
 - Recover a diver during a simulated blackout at depth with an effective head sandwich
 - Weight belt removal at depth

- Mask removal at depth
- Graduation Requirements. In order to successfully complete the course, students must:
 - Successfully complete all the knowledge development, confined water, and open water training sessions. Open water training is not necessary for Pool Only certification.
 - Minimum of 3 dives to at least 10m (33ft) depth without hypoxic symptoms.
 - Of the 3 dives one must be a Constant Weight dive and one must be a Free Immersion dive with the third being instructor preference.
 - A static breath hold of at least one minute Thirty seconds (1:30) without hypoxic symptoms
 - Demonstrate responsible freediving practices.
 - Achieve a passing score of 80% on the final exam and show whole knowledge comprehension.

Intermediate Freediver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The objective of this course is to train individuals in the benefits, skills, techniques and safety and problem management for Intermediate level freediving to a depth of 40m (130 ft.) with extended level static apnea development of 3:00 at a minimum and optional dynamic apnea development of 50m (165 ft.) horizontal distance. This course will also focus on a high level of safety and problem management by learning how to take care of blackouts underwater and initiating (Basic Life Support) BLS recovery procedures. This course will also develop strong and soft kick cycles while also developing the 'sink phase' part of negative buoyancy.
- This is a continuing education course to the NAUI Freediver course and moves past simple comfort and surface safety skills of basic level freediving. The NAUI Intermediate Freediver is the foundation course for the NAUI Advanced Freediver as well as professional courses. It brings a whole-knowledge approach, introducing skills and techniques as well as a high-level of knowledge in physics, physiology and safety and problem management.
- During this course participants work in depths as deep as 40m (130 ft.) while learning valuable 'warm-up' skills to enhance this capacity. This course encompasses static apnea and may also introduce dynamic apnea. A NAUI Intermediate Pool Only certification may be issued to those not wishing to participate in open water training. This level also has a coaching specific program for additional experience and skill refinement.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates may engage in buddy-supported freediving activities to the environment and equipment in which they were trained, without direct supervision of an instructor.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- This course may be taught by any active-status NAUI Intermediate or Advanced Freediver Instructor.

PREREQUISITES

- Age.
 - Minimum age of 16.
 - Junior certification for ages 12-15 years is allowed. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.")
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. NAUI Freediver or equivalent skill level, Competent swimming skills

POLICIES

- Ratios.

- Confined Water: A maximum of 6 students to one NAUI Intermediate Freediver Instructor (6:1).
- Open Water: A maximum of 4 students to one NAUI Intermediate Instructor (4:1)
- Equipment. See “Additional Policies applying to all Apnea Training Courses: Equipment >Freediving”
- Daily Hours. No more than eight hours of training shall be conducted during any one day.
- Academics (estimated hours). Twelve (12) hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Five hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water sessions is three.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40m (130 ft.).
- Course Results.
 - Upon successful completion of this course, graduates may engage in buddy-supported freediving activities in an environment in which they were trained without direct supervision of an instructor.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- History of freediving
- Equipment
- Physics and Physiology
- Equalization
- Safety and Problem Management
 - Safety at depth
- Breathing patterns and cycles
- The diving environment and aquatic hazards

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Confined water.
 - Watermanship and stamina

- Distance swim of 200 meters (218 yards) non-stop using any stroke minimally equipped with a mask/goggles OR Distance swim of 300 meters (328 yards) non-stop equipped with mask, snorkel and fins.
 - Tread water for 10 minutes without any flotation aid
 - Snorkel Breathing
 - Duck dives
 - Proper kicking
 - Weighting
 - Manage a simulated loss of motor control (LMC) for static, dynamic, and open water
 - Manage a simulated blackout for static, dynamic, and open water.
 - Simulate an open water freedive as the diver and the safety diver
 - Static apnea as the diver and the safety
 - Dynamic apnea as the diver and the safety
 - Emergency skills
 - Manage a Blackout and LMC control at the surface with effective blow-tap-talk
 - Manage a Blackout at depth with effective head sandwich
 - Weight belt removal
 - Mask Removal and Clearing
- Open water.
 - Weight and buoyancy
 - Fin use and kick cycles
 - Conduct a minimum of eight (8) Free Immersion dives
 - Conduct a minimum of eight (8) Constant weight dives
 - Demonstrate proper Ascent and descent procedures
 - Demonstrate proper depth safety procedures
 - Emergency skills conducted at 10m (33ft) to 25m (82ft)
 - Manage a simulated blackout and LMC control at the surface with effective blow-tap-talk
 - Recover a diver during a simulated blackout at depth with effective head sandwich
 - Weight belt removal at depth

- Mask removal at depth
- Graduation Requirements – to successfully complete the course, students must:
 - Successfully complete all the knowledge development, confined water, and open water training sessions. Open water training is not necessary for Pool Only certification.
 - Minimum of 3 dives to at least 25m(82ft) depth without hypoxic symptoms
 - Of the 3 dives one must be a Constant Weight dive and one must be a Free Immersion dive with the third being instructor preference.
 - A static breath hold of at least three minutes (3:00) without hypoxic symptoms
 - Demonstrate responsible freediving practices.
 - Achieve a passing score of 80% on the final exam and show whole knowledge comprehension.

Advanced Freediver

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The objective of this course is to train individuals in the benefits, skills, techniques and safety and problem management for Advanced level freediving to a depth of 60m (197 ft.) with extended level static apnea development of 4:00 at a minimum and optional dynamic apnea development. of 50m (165 ft.) horizontal distance. This course will also focus on a high level of safety and problem management by learning how to take care of blackouts underwater and initiating (Basic Life Support) BLS recovery procedures while also developing strong and soft kick cycles while also developing the 'sink phase' part of negative buoyancy. This is a follow-up course to the NAUI Intermediate Freediver course and moves past simple comfort and surface safety skills of basic level freediving. It brings a whole-knowledge approach, introducing skills and techniques as well as a high-level of knowledge in physics, physiology and safety and problem management. During this course participants work in depths as deep as 60m (197ft.) while learning valuable 'warm-up' skills to enhance this capacity. This course encompasses static apnea and may also introduce dynamic apnea. A NAUI Intermediate Pool Only certification may be issued to those not wishing to participate in open water training. This level also has a coaching specific program for additional experience and skill refinement.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates may engage in buddy-supported freediving activities to the environment and equipment in which they were trained, without direct supervision of an instructor.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- This course may be taught by any active-status NAUI Advanced Freediver Instructor.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age of 16.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. NAUI Intermediate Freediver or equivalent skill level, Competent swimming skills

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Confined Water: A maximum of 6 students to one NAUI Advanced Freediver Instructor (6:1).
 - Open Water: A maximum of 2 students to one NAUI Advanced Instructor (2:1).
- Daily Hours. No more than eight hours of training shall be conducted during any one day.
- Academics (estimated hours). Two hours.
- Practical Application.

- MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Four (4) hours.
- MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water sessions is two.
- DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 60m (197 ft.).
- Equipment. See “Additional Policies applying to all Apnea Training Courses: Equipment >Freediving.”
- Graduation Requirements – in order to successfully complete the course, students must:
 - Successfully complete all the knowledge development, confined water and open water training sessions.
 - Demonstrate safe and responsible freediving practices.
 - Achieve a passing score of 80% on the final exam and show whole knowledge comprehension.
- Qualification of Graduates
 - Upon successful completion of this course, graduates may engage in buddy supported freediving activities appropriate for the environment without direct supervision of an instructor, to depths no greater than 60m (197ft.)
 - Divers may be certified with an Advanced Freediver-Pool Only certification after successfully completing all knowledge Development and Confined Water training sessions. There is no open water training necessary for the pool only level of certification and divers at this level are not certified for any open water activities.

Apnea Hunting and Collecting

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the Freediver with the skills and knowledge necessary to spearfish, take game and collect specimens while minimizing the diving risks of such activities.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates may engage in buddy-supported freediving activities to the environment and equipment in which they were trained, without direct supervision of an instructor.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Freediver Instructor using NAUI support materials.
- Any active-status NAUI Skindiving Instructor using NAUI support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 15 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certification as a NAUI Skindiver, Freediver or the equivalent.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water session (which does not count toward the minimum number of sessions required for the course) may be used for screening and evaluation. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment.
 - Students shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own freediving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist the student in checking all student gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order. See "Additional Policies Applying to All Freediving Courses: Equipment"

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Confined Water: A maximum of 6 students to one NAUI Freediver Instructor (6:1).
 - Open Water: A maximum of 5 students to one NAUI Freediver Instructor (5:1).
- Academics (estimated hours). Two hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Two hours.

- MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water sessions is one.
- DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is dictated by the student and instructor certification and skill level. Instructors may not exceed the maximum depth of their rating with participants.
- Equipment. See “Additional Policies Applying to All Freediving Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Additional Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Specialty Courses. Coverage is to include freediving techniques, hazards and cautions, safety concerns, equipment, conservation, fishing laws and regulations, sportsmanship, specific techniques, utilizing the catch, selecting specimens, preservation, shell collecting and diving locations.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Breath Hold Survival

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The NAUI Breath Hold Survival course is designed for surfers, kayakers and other professionals whose jobs put them in challenging water environments. This course utilizes methods designed to facilitate the student becoming more comfortable in conditions encountered in white water and during a big wave hold-down. This course introduces physics, physiology, safety, problem management, skills and techniques that may be needed by aquatic enthusiasts.
- Valuable ‘warm-up’ and cross-training skills will be taught to enhance breath hold capacity. Techniques of 3:00 minute static apnea, high metabolism apnea, and an introduction to dynamic apnea. This course is to train individuals in the benefits, skills, techniques, safety and problem management for Intermediate Freediver level breath-hold activities.
- A NAUI Breath Hold Survival confined water certification may be issued to those not wishing to participate in open water training.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates may engage in buddy-supported freediving activities to the environment and equipment in which they were trained, without direct supervision of an instructor.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Intermediate Freediver Instructor using NAUI support materials

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 16 years. (Junior certification for ages 12-15 years is allowed. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.”)
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - No prior certification required
 - The student must possess competent swimming skills.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Confined Water: A maximum of 6 students to one NAUI Intermediate Freediver Instructor (6:1).
 - Open Water: A maximum of 6 students to one NAUI Intermediate Freediver Instructor (6:1).
- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.

- Confined water - 7 hours
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - Open water 5 hours
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 40 m (132 ft.)
 - The maximum depth for any confined water dive during this course is 10m (33ft)
- Daily Hours. No more than eight hours of training shall be conducted during any one day.
- Equipment. See “Additional Policies Applying to All Freediving courses: Equipment.”

REQUIREMENTS

- Graduation Requirements – in order to successfully complete the course: Students must:
 - Successfully complete all the knowledge development, confined water and open water training sessions. Open water training is not necessary for Pool Only certification.
 - Demonstrate safe and responsible breath-hold practices.
 - Achieve a passing score of 80% on the final exam and show whole knowledge comprehension.
- Qualification of Graduates
 - Upon successful completion of this course, graduates may engage in buddy supported freediving activities appropriate for the environment without direct supervision of an instructor.
 - Divers may be certified with an Intermediate Freediver-Pool Only certification after successfully completing all knowledge Development and Confined Water training sessions. There is no open water training necessary for the pool only level of certification and divers at this level are not certified for any open water activities.

Apnea Leadership

Skin Diving Instructor

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This is a leadership level certification course designed to train and qualify persons and issue certifications in skin (breath-hold) diving. The course will make available to individuals; schools, camps, or similar groups NAUI leaders who can effectively teach people to enjoy skin diving with minimal risk.
- An active-status NAUI Skin Diving Instructor may independently teach the NAUI Skin Diving course and designated specialty courses as skin diving courses and authorize NAUI to issue certifications for these.
- An active-status NAUI Skin Diving Instructor may, while being overseen by an active-status NAUI Instructor, perform as an assistant during NAUI scuba diving courses. If certified as a scuba diver, this may include scuba training activities.
- An active-status Skin Diving Instructor may independently perform the swimming skills evaluation and teach the skin diving portions of the NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver course.
- An active-status NAUI Skin Diving Instructor who completes all requirements as laid out by the NAUI Training Department, can teach the NAUI First Aid provider courses.
- Leadership members of NAUI are entitled to benefits detailed in the Association Bylaws and in these standards. A NAUI leader may renew membership annually in any one of several statuses by meeting renewal requirements.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Leadership courses may be taught by active-status NAUI Instructors using NAUI materials and who have met the requirements to teach leadership courses as approved by the NAUI Board of Directors. However, such authorization is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing as per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure. The specific reasons(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (such as a failure to complete a required update or to comply with standards) will be disclosed in a letter of notification and a copy of the Designated Instructor Review Procedure will be provided with the letter.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age is 18 years of age prior to the start of training.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge/Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL).
 - Certification as a NAUI Skin or Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required.
 - Current certification in Diving First Aid (DFA) or equivalent.
 - Recognition of Prior Learning may be applied. See NAUI support materials for leadership and instructor courses.

- A minimum of 25 logged skin dives is required. Dives shall be varied in environment, depth and activities.
- The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water dive (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment. Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
- Materials. Contact the NAUI Training Department for current requirements.
- Medical Approval. Verification of good physical condition as documented by a medical examination and unconditional approval for diving by a licensed physician within the preceding 12 months. In no event will medical approval be accepted wherein the physician signing the certificate is the student.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.")
- Academics (estimated hours). 17 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Seven hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is one.
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment."
- Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports."
- Course Results.
 - MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION AND REGISTRATION.
 - Upon completion of all certification requirements, each leadership graduate must complete a NAUI membership application, which will be processed in accordance with current procedures. Applicants will be registered as leadership members in the appropriate category and status and be sent new member information.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Applied Sciences. Those aspects of physics, physiology and medicine, including fitness and hazards, which are needed to teach skin diving with minimal risk. Emphasis is to be placed on practical aspects bearing on the activity so an instructor will understand student and self-limitations. Specifics to be included are: pressure, temperature, buoyancy, vision, gases, respiration (including shallow water blackout and the dangers of a skin diver breathing compressed air at depth), squeezes, respiratory problems, overexertion and overexposure.
- Diving Equipment. The purpose, features, types, and use of skin diving equipment. The main emphasis is to prepare the skin diving instructor to teach the selection, use and care of mask, snorkel, fins and BC or skin diving vest. Coverage of surface float with dive flag, knife, weight system and protective suit is required, but the emphasis will be dependent on the location of the course.
- Diving Safety. Rescue techniques and first aid as applied to skin diving. Dive planning, safety rules and emergency procedures are to be covered. Specifics to be included are: panic syndrome, problem recognition, self-rescue, near-drowning, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, shock, wounds, assists, tows and carries.
- Diving Environment. The physical and biological aspects of the environment in the area where the course is conducted. The fundamentals of conservation and preservation of aquatic resources should be stressed. Applicable regulations, hazards (including pollution), water movement and water characteristics of the areas to be dived and their effects on the diver to be covered.
- Diving Activities. The knowledge of the how, who, when, where, what and why of diving. Specific references to diving clubs, boats, stores, sites, books and periodicals, plus related courses, are to be included. A short introduction to specific diving activities is also to be given.
- NAUI Orientation.
- Teaching NAUI.
 - Continuing education.
 - First aid and CPR courses.
- Methods of Instruction (Teaching techniques and student evaluation).
 - General: Teaching theory, methods, and oral communications.
 - Academics: Lesson objectives, Lesson preparation and training aids.
 - Confined water: Teaching preparation, methods and evaluation criteria.
 - Open water: Teaching preparation, methods and evaluation criteria.
- Candidates Assignments.

- Preparation of the students to effectively teach skin diving courses. Teaching theory, methods, techniques, establishing objectives, evaluations, training aids and lesson plans to be covered.
- After this material has been presented, the students are to present no fewer than four teaching assignments (two classroom and two in-water). The presentations are to be evaluated for record.
- The following assignments are to be completed outside of class time by the candidates as required portions of the course:
 - Prepare teaching presentations, to include a short, written outline to be turned in before each presentation.
 - Prepare a game, exercise or drill to be presented during course water work as one of the required teaching presentations.
- Business of Diving Instruction.
 - Fundamentals of marketing.
 - Prospecting and recruiting students.
 - Organizing, scheduling and budgeting courses.
 - Legal aspects of diving instruction.
 - Instructor ethics.
 - Fundamentals of retailing.

REQUIREMENTS - SKILLS

- Swimming Skills (confined or open water). No equipment.
 - Swim underwater 23m (25 yards) on one breath; no dive or push-off.
 - Swim 412m (450 yards) nonstop demonstrating at an intermediate level at least two strokes continually throughout the swim. Survival swim for 20 minutes.
- Skin Diving (confined or open water). Wearing appropriate thermal protection, a weight system adjusted for proper buoyancy, mask, fins, and snorkel.
 - Kick 800m (875 yards) demonstrating effective technique in 15 minutes or less
 - Kick underwater 46m (50 yards) taking no more than three breaths during the swim.
 - Recover several small objects during one breath-hold dive to at least 8 ft. (2.4 m) of water.
- Skin Diving (open water). Wearing a mask, snorkel, fins, BC or skin diving vest or wet suit, weight system adjusted for proper buoyancy.
 - Skin Diver Rescue (See supplemental "Details of Selected Skills.")

- Skin Diver Assist (See supplemental "Details of Selected Skills.")
 - Teaching- Confined Water Presentation.
 - Teach at least two skin diving skills.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- Completion of Required Training Materials.
 - Contact the Training Department for current requirements.
 - Online training requirements may be completed prior to attendance or prior to completion of the course.
- Completion of Required Examinations.
 - See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation."

Freediver Supervisor

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is designed to train experienced and knowledgeable divers to organize and conduct enjoyable open water dives for certified Freedivers and engage in other approved activities.
- An active-status NAUI Freediver Supervisor is qualified to organize and conduct dives for certified freedivers if the diving activities and locale approximate those in which the Freediver Supervisor is trained. Additional training, knowledge or experience is necessary for the Freediver Supervisor who desires to organize highly specialized activities or enter a new locale.
- An active status NAUI Freediver Supervisor is qualified to organize and conduct Open Line Diving for certified Freedivers within their level of certification and within the levels of the certified Freedivers supervised.
- An active-status NAUI Freediver Supervisor is qualified to assist an active-status NAUI Freediving Instructor in freediving courses within their level of certification.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- This course may be taught by active-status NAUI Intermediate Freediver Instructor using NAUI materials and who have met the requirements to teach Freediving Leadership courses as approved by the NAUI Board of Directors. However, such authorization is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing as per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age is 18 years of age prior to the start of training.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - NAUI leader in active status
 - Intermediate Freediver Certification
 - Current certification in Diving First Aid (DFA) or equivalent.
 - The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so. One open water session (which does not count toward the minimum number of dives required for the course) may be used as a screening and evaluation dive. This is not required when the student's diving proficiencies are well known to the instructor.
- Equipment. Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own freediving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
- Materials. Contact the NAUI Member Services for current requirements.

- Medical Approval. Verification of good physical condition as documented by a medical examination and unconditional approval for diving by a licensed physician within the preceding 12 months. In no event will medical approval be accepted wherein the physician signing the certificate is the student.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.”)
- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - CONFINED WATER (estimated hours).
 - 8 hours.
 - 2 open water sessions.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any open water dive during this course is 30m (100 ft).
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”
- Course Results.
 - MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION AND REGISTRATION. Upon completion of all certification requirements, each leadership graduate must complete:
 - NAUI Designation application, which will be processed in accordance with current procedures. Applicants will be registered as leadership members in the appropriate category and status and be sent new member information.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- General. Students are to be provided:
 - The current NAUI Standards and Policies Manual
 - The knowledge needed to organize and conduct minimal-risk open water dives as a Supervisor Freediver.
 - Practical, on-site demonstrations by the instructor or staff are to be presented wherever possible.
- Diving Equipment. Common equipment problems, recognition of unsafe or improperly assembled equipment, variations in types of gear, incorrect wear and handling, and pre-dive equipment checks.
- Diving Safety.

- Actions to be taken if an emergency occurs, including effective use of assistants and equipment, underwater communications, diver recall methods, search techniques, assists and rescues, victim care and handling, emergency and first aid equipment, accessing emergency systems, and accident reports.
- Techniques and problems associated with open water rescues. Areas to be covered include rough water rescue considerations, conducting search and recovery operations, and treatment, care and handling of unconscious divers.
- Diving Environment. The physical and biological aspects of the diving environment with emphasis on the local area, including plant and animal life, the importance of fostering a regard for ecology and conservation, pollution, water movement, and characteristics, tides, currents, waves and surf, shore and bottom conditions, surface hazards and wind effects.
- NAUI Orientation.
- Business of Diving Instruction. Legal concepts such as negligence, standard of care, the necessity for liability insurance, waivers and indemnity agreements, taking of artifacts and game, and the legal relationship between boat owner, captain, instructor, and Divemaster. NAUI-specific information shall be included.
- Supervisor Freediver Duties.
 - GENERAL.
 - Techniques involved in planning, organizing and controlling a group dive. Included shall be: the analysis, selection, and pre-dive evaluation of a dive site, pre-dive meetings and briefings, debriefing, Supervisor Freediver responsibilities, and dive flag use. Special procedures for working as a supervisor, leading trips, and working with instructors on open water training dives are to be covered in detail.
 - SHORE DIVING.
 - Organizational problems of shore diving in salt and fresh water environments, including problems of entry and exit point selection, hazards, signals, flags, floats, surface support stations, current, tides, wind, sunburn, chilling, crowd control, small boat and other aquatic traffic.
 - BOAT DIVING.
 - Techniques involved in small and large boat diving, including required boat equipment and licensing, navigation and rules of the road, boating etiquette and safety, refueling, anchoring, docking, weather conditions and broadcasts, as well as charts, navigation aids and sources of information. The captain/Supervisor relationship, diver management from a boat-based operation, ladders, platforms

and safety lines, boat diving etiquette, equipment stowage, safety procedures, and boat rescue techniques.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Supervising. Students are to demonstrate satisfactory open water skills and perform in Supervisor Freediver roles for practice and evaluation during the planning and conducting of the required open water dives. All such activities are to be performed under the direct supervision of an active-status NAUI Instructor. The purpose is to evaluate the candidate in both knowledge and the ability to apply it in the performance of practical work. The evaluated activities also further the student Supervisor Freediver training in dive management.
- Perform freediving skills as listed below during an open water session. The staff is also to use this dive to demonstrate the organization and conduct of a day dive for certified divers. Skills are to include:
 - Confined Water:
 - Demonstration Quality rescue skills
 - Recovery Breathing
 - Surface LMC
 - Surface BO
 - BO UW
 - Static Apnea Scenarios (pool 1 Freediver)
 - Open Water:
 - Pre-dive gear check for self and buddy.
 - Entry, buoyancy check, swim to and from dive area, and exit.
 - Rescues (Supervisor acting as safety meeting at 1/3 depth)
 - 40m Simulation
 - 45m Simulation
 - Competition simulations acting as primary, secondary, and clutch at least once.
 - 50m Simulation
 - 55m Simulation
 - 60m Simulation
 - Course Scenarios (Supervisor diving full depth with diver)
 - 20m, 25m and 30m Identifying issues in diver form or technique
 - Supervisor lead rescue scenarios

- 20m scenario (Freediver)
- 30m scenario (Intermediate Freediver)
- Descents, underwater swimming, and ascents.
- The student Supervisor Freediver may run multiple dives on the same day up to a maximum of two open water sessions totaling 4 hours. The greatest possible variety of diving situations should be used.
- Open water should follow pre-dive briefings as closely as possible.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- Completion of Required Training Materials.
- Contact the Member Services for current requirements.
- Online training requirements may be completed prior to attendance or prior to completion of the course.
- Completion of Required Examinations.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Freediver Instructor

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This is the entry-level Instructor certification course for individuals wishing to learn the fundamentals of teaching breath-hold diving for the purpose of increasing student underwater awareness. The objective of this course is to train individuals in instructional skills and in the benefits, hazards, and proper procedures for entry-level breath hold diving instruction to a depth of 20m (66ft.).
- The Freediver Instructor certification is a formal NAUI leadership Designation and membership classification. The NAUI Freediver Instructor certification provides recognition to NAUI Instructors who have completed a combination of training and evaluated experience specific to the preparing, training, evaluating and counseling of NAUI Freediver candidates.
- Certified NAUI Freediving Instructor course graduates are qualified to apply for NAUI Freediving Instructor membership in any status provided for in the bylaws of the association.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates may engage in teaching NAUI Freediving courses, without supervision, including: Coaching Sessions, Open Line Diving, Skin Diver, Introduction to Freediving, Safe Buddy, and Freediver courses. NAUI Freediving Instructors can also teach the Skin Diving portion of a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver course.
- To maintain active designation status, Freediver Instructors must teach one course at which they are designated (FDI/IFDI/AFDI) every 24 months. If this time has elapsed, they must team teach with an active Freediver Instructor Examiner with appropriate designation or attend a Freediver Instructor Training Program (FITP) to requalify for lost designation.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- When using NAUI Materials active-status NAUI Freediving Instructors with the Freediving Instructor Examiner designation may teach the Freediver Instructor Training Program (FITP).
- Active-status NAUI Freediving Instructors with the NAUI Freediver Instructor Examiner designation.
- Authorization to teach NAUI Freediver Instructor level courses and programs is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing as per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure. The specific reason(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (such as a failure to complete a required update or to comply with standards) will be disclosed in a letter of notification and a copy of the Designated Instructor Review Procedure will be provided with the letter.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum age of 18 years
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Certified as a NAUI Intermediate Freediver or equivalent

- Be in good medical and physical condition
- Have above average swimming skills (as per NAUI Water Skills Evaluation).
- Current certification of NAUI DFA certification (or equivalent).
- Equipment. Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own freediving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and meets all course requirements.
- Materials. Contact the NAUI Training Department for current requirements.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Classroom: Unlimited, so long as adequate facilities, supplies, and time are provided to ensure comprehensive and complete training.
 - Confined water: Maximum of six students to one Freediver Instructor Examiner (6:1)
 - Open water: Maximum of six students to one Freediver Instructor Examiner (6:1)
- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 15 hours.
 - DEPTH.
 - Determined by the level of the Freediver Instructor (e.g. Intermediate, Advanced)
- Equipment. See "Additional Policies Applying to All Freediving Courses: Equipment."
- Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports."
- Graduates must:
 - Attend and assist in all classroom, confined water, and open water sessions
 - Earn a score of 80% or higher on all written exams
 - Present at least one academic, one confined water, and one open water teaching presentation, earning scores of 3.0 or higher on each
 - Pass a rescue evaluation
 - Show mastery of confined water and open water skill demonstrations
 - Demonstrate organizational skills with regard to site set-up and break-down
 - Successfully complete the open water stress test

- Demonstrate safe, professional and responsible diving practices and attitude
- Complete a capacity test in open water.

REQUIREMENTS

- Successfully complete a NAUI Instructor Workshop. Return a NAUI Member Application to NAUI Worldwide Headquarters. Authorization to conduct the courses listed in “OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS” is automatic upon receipt of the letter and payment of all required fees.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- See Instructor Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- See Instructor Workshop Guidelines.
- Required Freediving instructor performance and stress skills:

<u>Skills marked with “ * ” must be done in the open water.</u>	Freediver Instruct or	Intermediate Freediver Instructor	Advance Freediver instructor
Snorkel surface swim, non-stop. Equipment: mask, fins, snorkel	800m (875yd)	800m (875yd)	800m (875yd)
Watermanship: Tread without flotation or equipment	15 minutes	15 minutes	15 minutes
Watermanship: Egress tow with rescue breaths, non-stop. Equipment: fully equipped	100m (109yd)	100m (109yd)	100m (109yd)
Static apnea no warm-up	2:00 minutes	3:00 minutes	4:00 minutes
(Breathe up but, no warmup)			
Static apnea Minimum	3:00 minutes	4:00 minutes	5:00 minutes
Dynamic apnea Minimum	50m	75m	100m
*Constant weight Minimum	25m	45m	60m
*Capacity	20m @ 2 min	30m @ 4 min	40m @ 5 min
Depth @ X min interval	20m @ 2 min	35m @ 4 min	50m @ 5 min
	20m @ 2 min	40m @ 4 min	60m @ 5 min
*Stress test at depth	20m	40m	50m

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Additional Policies Applying to All Freediving Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Freediver Instructor Examiner

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The Freediver Instructor Examiner designation is a formal NAUI leadership designation, not a certification. The NAUI Freediver Instructor Examiner designation provides recognition to NAUI Freediver Instructors who have completed a combination of training and evaluated experience specific to preparing, training, evaluating, counseling, and certifying NAUI Freediver Instructor candidates.
- Active-status NAUI Freediver Instructors designated as Freediver Instructor Examiners may direct the Freediver Instructor Workshop when using NAUI support materials.
- To maintain active designation status, Freediver Instructor Examiners must teach one course at which they are designated (FDIE/IFDIE/AFDIE) every 36 months. If this time has elapsed, they must team teach with an active Freediver Instructor Examiner of same designation or higher, or repeat the application process with the NAUI Freediving Coordinator, or the NAUI Training Director or their designee. Freediver Instructor Examiners may only teach Leadership Courses under the auspices of NAUI.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- The NAUI Freediving Coordinator, or the NAUI Training Director or their designee (with prior approval from the NAUI Training Department), when using NAUI support materials.
- Authorization to teach NAUI Freediver Instructor Examiner level courses and programs is a privilege that can be suspended or revoked in writing as per the Designated Instructor Review Procedure. The specific reason(s) for suspension or revocation of privileges (such as a failure to complete a required update or to comply with standards) will be disclosed in a letter of notification and a copy of the Designated Instructor Review Procedure will be provided with the letter.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 21 years by the water phase of the course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. Any active-status NAUI Freediving Instructor who has successfully completed a NAUI Freediver Instructor Examiner Workshop and the following activities:
 - Be certified as a NAUI Freediver Instructor
 - Minimum of 2 years of freediving teaching experience
 - Conducted and registered at least 100 Freediver and 50 Intermediate Freediver certifications.
 - Staff/participate in 3 Freediver ITCs (FITP/FIQP) for at least 100 student contact hours. One Freediver Instructor Crossover Course (FICC) may be counted toward this

requirement. Conducting, staffing and evaluating experience gained at Freediver Instructor level courses before becoming a NAUI Freediver Instructor Examiner is acceptable.

- Be a member in good standing for the year immediately preceding the Freediver Instructor Examiner Workshop.
- Equipment. Candidates shall furnish and be responsible for the care and maintenance of their own diving equipment. The instructor shall initially assist candidates in checking all their gear to ensure it is adequate and in proper working order.
- Materials. Contact the NAUI Training Department for current requirements.

POLICIES

- Academics (estimated hours). 12 hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 15 hours.
 - DEPTH.
 - Determined by the level of the Freediver Instructor (e.g. Intermediate, Advanced)
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS

- Successfully complete a NAUI Freediver Instructor Examiner Workshop. Sign and forward a copy of the designated Freediving Instructor Examiner Agreement letter to NAUI Worldwide Headquarters. Authorization to conduct the courses listed in “OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS” is automatic upon receipt of the letter.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- See Instructor Trainer Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- See Instructor Trainer Workshop Guidelines.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

First Aid Courses

Additional Policies Applying to all First Aid Courses

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The following General Standards and Procedures apply to all NAUI first-aid courses. In addition, there may be course-specific standards that should be reviewed and implemented when conducting individual courses. Review the Standards Summary page in each individual course Instructor Guide before conducting any course.
- These programs meet the current (as of December 2025) consensus on Guidelines for Resuscitation from the International Liaison Council on Resuscitation (ILCOR) and as issued by its member organizations including the American Heart Association (AHA), the European Council on Resuscitation (ERC), the Heart and Stroke Foundation of Canada (including the course requirements for CPR-C in Canada), Australia New Zealand Council on Resuscitation (ANZCOR), the Resuscitation Council of South Africa, the InterAmerican Heart Foundation, and the Resuscitation Council of Asia.
- Any changes to individual course requirements will be listed in member resources and distributed in a training bulletin. Instructors must stay current on any changes to standards or course revisions between full version releases of the standards and policies manual.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Member who has completed the NAUI First Aid Instructor Workshop, or equivalent, and is using NAUI First Aid support materials.
- Current NAUI powered by DAN First Aid Instructor and/or First Aid Instructor Trainer designation

PREREQUISITES

- Age. There is no minimum age to participate in this course.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Enrollment in EO2 Requires Basic Life Support (BLS) CPR & First Aid certification or equivalent.
 - Some regions may have minimum age stipulations for the use of emergency oxygen and/or Automated External Defibrillators (AEDs).
 - Instructors must verify local regulations to ensure any minimum age requirement or equipment limitations.
 - Diving certification is not required to participate in these courses.

POLICIES

- Requirements – Academic:
 - Instructor must be present, in charge of class and able to maintain control of class. Any combination of eLearning and class lecture may be used.

- A minimum score of 80 percent on the final written assessment is required for certification.
- Requirements – Skills
 - Instructor Ratios during skill development sessions:
 - One Instructor 12:1
 - If teaching for United States Coast Guard credentials, the student-to Instructor ratio becomes 6:1 for skill-development sessions.
 - Student-to-Equipment Ratios
 - The following maximum student-to-equipment ratios should be maintained to facilitate quality learning.
 - Manikins, Oxygen, AEDs, First Aid Kits:
 - No more than six (6) students per unit (6:1)
 - Qualified Assistants (QA)
 - Qualified assistants must be a NAUI First Aid Instructor or Equivalent.
 - Oxygen Equipment:
 - The oxygen delivery system used to teach Provider courses must include:
 - Oxygen cylinder and valve
 - Multifunction regulator with the ability to deliver oxygen by demand and a constant flow rate of at least 15 lpm.
 - Demand inhalator valve
 - Manually Triggered Ventilator (MTV) or Bag Valve Mask (BVM)
 - Oronasal resuscitation masks (including pocket-style masks)
 - Medical-grade or aviation-grade oxygen
 - Automatic External Defibrillators (AED)
 - AEDs used for training must be a training version of an automatic or semi-automatic external defibrillator approved for use by the governing body in the country where the program is being taught.

- Instructors are responsible for verifying any age restrictions or other regulations that apply to the use of life saving equipment by lay providers in their teaching area.

UNITED STATES COAST GUARD/MERCHANT MARINE (USCG/MMC) APPROVED COURSE
DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS for DFA and BLS.

- USCG/MMC certifications expires twelve (12) months from the certification date of the course.
- All items on this list must be turned in to the NAUI Training department to have a USCG certificate issued:
 - Student registration and statement of understanding
 - All student written examination scores and skill assessment results – Proctored and closed notes/book
 - Copies of retests and/or additional evaluations
 - A record of class attendance
 - The number of students who started each course.
 - The number of students who successfully completed the course.
 - The number of students who were required to retest.
 - The number of students who were required to retake the entire course.
 - The number of students who were required to retake a portion of the course.

Basic Life Support (BLS) CPR & First Aid

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The NAUI Powered by DAN Basic Life support (BLS) CPR with First Aid course focus is to develop cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) skills at the provider level. This includes one (1) and two (2) person CPR for adults, children, and infants. The first-aid section teaches participants how to recognize medical emergencies and traumatic injuries and to provide care while waiting for EMS to arrive.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in performing one or two- rescuer, adult, child and infant CPR and the first aid skills presented without supervision. Retraining and certification required at 24 months (2 years) from the date of certification. USCG/MMC certification expires twelve (12) months from date of certification of the course.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- See “Additional Policies Applying to all First Aid Courses.”

PREREQUISITES

- See “Additional Policies Applying to all First Aid Courses: Prerequisites.”

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Maximum student-to-instructor ratio during skills development session is 12:1.
 - If teaching for United States Coast Guard credentials, the student-to-instructor ratio becomes 6:1 for skill-development sessions.
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - Knowledge development (eLearning and/or lectures) = two to three (2-3) hours (estimated)
 - If eLearning is used all eLearning must be complete prior to skills development session.
 - Skills development (practice) = four to six (4-6) hours (estimated)
- Required Instructor Materials.
 - Core Module, General Standards and Procedures
 - BLS CPR with First Aid Instructor Guide
 - BLS CPR with First Aid Student Handbook (digital or print)
 - CPR Slate
 - First aid Slate
 - BLS CPR with First Aid Provider PowerPoint slides and video

- Required Student Materials.
 - BLS CPR with First Aid online knowledge development
 - BLS CPR with First Aid Student Handbook (digital or print)
 - Oronasal resuscitation mask with oxygen inlet (one for each student)
 - CPR Slate
 - First aid slate
- Required equipment and supplies
 - Adult and Infant CPR manikins
 - Non-latex medical gloves
 - Oronasal resuscitation mask or other face shield intended for ventilations
 - AED trainer
 - Suctioning devices for both adults and infants
 - Dive accident management slate or note-taking supplies
 - First Aid supplies, including: dressing and bandaging materials and splints (commercial or improvised)
 - Commercial tourniquet or supplies to improvise a tourniquet
- Course Results.
 - Certification in BLS CPR with First Aid Provider.
 - This course certification expires two (2) years from date of completion of the course.
 - USCG/MMC certification expires twelve (12) months from date of completion of the course.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Knowledge Development.
 - Basic Life Support
 - Medical Emergencies
 - Respiration and Circulation
 - Scene Safety Assessment
 - Initial Assessment
 - Continuing CPR: Supporting Respirations
 - Use of AEDs during CPR

- Foreign-Body Airway Obstruction (FBAO)
- Control of External Bleeding
- Burns
- Thermal injuries
- Bandaging and Wound Management
- Shock Management
- “F.A.S.T.” Stroke recognition
- Lifting and Moving
- Emergency Assistance Plan

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Provider Skills
- Scene Safety Assessment
- Donning and Doffing Gloves
- Initial Assessment
- Taking a History
- Vital Signs
- Recovery Position
- Adult, Child, and Infant Chest Compressions for CPR
- Ventilations
- Resuscitation with a Bag Valve Mask (BVM)
- Full Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) - Adult, Child and Infant
- Use of Automated External Defibrillator (AED)
- Foreign-Body Airway Obstruction (FBAO) - Adult, Child, and Infant
- Suctioning
- Traumatic Injuries (Control of External Bleeding)
- Applying a Tourniquet
- Wound Packing
- Injury Management
- F.A.S.T. Stroke recognition

- Splinting
- Pressure Immobilization
- Shock Management
- Severe Allergic Reaction
- Secondary Assessment
- Combined Scenarios

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- A minimum score of 80 percent on the final written assessment is required for certification. See “Policies Applying to all First Aid Courses.”

Emergency Oxygen for Scuba Diving Injuries (EO2)

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The NAUI Powered by DAN Emergency Oxygen for Scuba Diving Injuries is a First Aid course. During this course, participants will become familiar with the signs and symptoms associated with decompression illness and non-fatal drowning and the proper administration of supplemental Oxygen. Proper assembly, disassembly, and use of all components found in the Emergency Oxygen Unit are included in this course. This course is specifically designed as a lay-provider training to educate participants to recognize diving-related injuries and to properly use emergency oxygen for that purpose.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in performing emergency oxygen administration for diving injuries without supervision.

WHO MAY CONDUCT.

- See “Additional Policies Applying to all First Aid Courses.”

PREREQUISITES

- See “Additional Policies Applying to all First Aid Courses: Prerequisites.”
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge:
 - Current full CPR certification.

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Maximum student-to-instructor ratio during skills development session is 12:1.
- Academics (estimated hours). 6 hours.
 - Knowledge development (eLearning and/or lectures) = one to two (1-2) hours (estimated)
 - Skills development (practice) = three to four (3-4) hours (estimated)
- Required Instructor Materials.
 - Core Instructor Manual
 - Emergency Oxygen for Scuba Diving Injuries Instructor Guide
 - Emergency Oxygen for Scuba Diving Injuries Student Handbook (digital or print)
 - Emergency Oxygen Slate and Oxygen Kit Assembly Slate
 - Emergency Oxygen for Scuba Diving Injuries PowerPoint slides and video
- Required Student Materials.
 - Emergency Oxygen for Scuba Diving Injuries online knowledge development

- Emergency Oxygen for Scuba Diving Injuries Student Handbook (digital or print)
- Oronasal resuscitation mask with oxygen inlet (one for each student)
- Non-rebreather mask (one for each student)
- Emergency Oxygen for Scuba Diving Injuries slate
- Required Equipment and Supplies.
 - Emergency Oxygen kit (See Additional Policies Applying to all First Aid Courses: “Oxygen Equipment”)
 - Adult CPR manikin
 - Non-latex medical gloves
- Course Results.
 - Certification in Emergency Oxygen for Scuba Diving Injuries.
 - This course certification expires two (2) years from date of completion of the course.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Knowledge Development
 - Atmospheric Gases
 - Respiration and Circulation
 - Decompression Illness
 - Oxygen and Diving Injuries
 - Handling Oxygen Safely
 - Oxygen Delivery Systems and Components

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Provider Skills.
 - Oxygen Equipment identification, disassembly, and assembly
 - S-A-F-E
 - Donning and Doffing Gloves
 - Initial Assessment with Basic Life Support (review only)
 - Demand Inhalator Valve
 - Nonrebreather Mask
 - Resuscitation with a Bag Valve Mask (BVM) OR Using a Manually Triggered Ventilator (MTV)*

- Emergency Assistance Plan
- Assisting Two Injured Divers simultaneously

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- A minimum score of 80 percent on the final written assessment is required for certification.
- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Diving First Aid (DFA – Formerly DFAPro)

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The NAUI Powered by DAN Diving First Aid (DFA) course is designed to teach the knowledge and skills needed to provide the range of care that may be required for divers and divers in an occupational dive setting. This course is designed to teach the knowledge and skills important to anyone around divers or simply has an interest in being prepared in an emergency. This course was formerly titled Diving first aid, no course content has changed, however “professional” has been removed from the title.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in performing the skills covered in this course without supervision.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- See “Additional Policies Applying to all First Aid Courses.”

PREREQUISITES

- See “Additional Policies Applying to all First Aid Courses: Prerequisites.”

POLICIES

- Ratios.
 - Maximum student-to-instructor ratio during skills development session is 12:1.
 - If teaching for United States Coast Guard credentials, the student-to Instructor ratio becomes 6:1 for skill-development sessions.
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - Knowledge development (eLearning and/or lectures) = six to eight (6-8) hours (estimated)
 - If eLearning is used, all eLearning must be complete prior to skills development session.
 - Skills development (practice) = six to eight (6-8) hours (estimated)
- Required Instructor Materials
 - Core Instructor Manual
 - Diving First Aid Instructor Guide
 - Diving First aid Slates: BLS, CPR, First Aid, HMLI, EO2, Neuro
 - Diving First Aid Handbook (digital or print)
 - Diving First Aid PowerPoint slides and video
- Required Student Materials.
 - Diving First Aid online knowledge development

- Diving First Aid Student Handbook (digital or print)
- Oronasal resuscitation mask with oxygen inlet (one for each student)
- Non-rebreather mask (one for each student)
- BLS, CPR, First Aid, HMLI, EO2, and Neurological Assessment slate and pencil (one for each student)
- Required equipment and supplies:
 - Adult CPR manikin(s)
 - Infant manikin(s)
 - Non-latex medical gloves
 - AED Trainer
 - Neurological Assessment slate
 - Dive Accident management slate or note-taking supplies.
 - Emergency oxygen unit or equivalent as noted in “Additional Policies applying to all First Aid Courses.”
 - Manually Triggered Ventilator (MTV) OR Bag Valve Mask (BVM)
 - Epinephrine auto-injector trainer and/or naloxone auto-injector trainer
 - First aid supplies including: Tweezers, irrigation device, dressing and bandaging materials, splints (commercial or improvised), commercial tourniquet (trainer) or materials to improvise a tourniquet.
 - Bulb syringe
 - Pencil or other non-permanent/no smear writing implement (for use with slates)
 - Manual vacuum pump
 - Moulage supplies to create mock injuries (recommended)
- Course Results.
 - Certification in Diving First Aid.
 - This course certification expires two (2) years from date of completion of the course.
 - USCG/MMC certification expires twelve (12) months from date of completion of the course.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Knowledge Development
 - Duty of Care and Emotional Response

- Basic Science
- Respiration and Circulation
- Nervous System
- Atmospheric Gases
- Digestive System
- Decompression Illness
- Dive Emergency Preparation
- Bloodborne Pathogens
- Emergency Action Plans
- Lifting and Moving
- Response and Assessment
 - Scene Safety Assessment and Universal Precautions
 - Initial Assessment and positioning for care
 - Neurological assessment
 - Conducting a Neurological Assessment
 - The Four Functional Areas of a Neurological Assessment
- Oxygen First Aid in Scuba Diving Injuries
 - Oxygen and Diving Injuries
 - Handling Oxygen Safely
 - Oxygen Delivery Systems and Components
- Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR)
 - Starting CPR – Supporting Circulation
 - Continuing CPR – Supporting Respiration
 - Use of AEDs during CPR
 - FBAO
- Secondary Care
 - General Assessments and Medical Emergencies
 - Temperature Related Injuries
 - Slips, Falls, Secondary Assessment: Fractures and Splinting
 - Traumatic Injuries


- Burns
- Hazardous Marine Life Injuries/First Aid
 - Hazardous Marine Life Injuries
 - Envenomation and Toxins
 - Seafood Poisoning
 - Life-Threatening Complications
 - Avoiding Hazardous Marine Life Injuries

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Provider Skills
 - Scene Safety Assessment
 - Donning and Doffing Gloves
 - Initial Assessment
 - Recovery Position
 - F-A-S-T Assessment
 - Taking a History
 - Taking Vital Signs
 - Mental Function
 - Cranial Nerves
 - Motor Function (Strength)
 - Coordination and Balance
 - Oxygen Equipment Disassembly and Assembly
 - Demand Inhalator Valve
 - Nonrebreather Mask
 - Chest Compressions for CPR
 - Rescue Breathing
 - Resuscitation with a Bag Valve Mask (BVM)
 - Using a Manually Triggered Ventilator (MTV)
 - Full CPR
 - Using an AED
 - Foreign Body Airway Obstruction (FBAO)

- Suctioning
- Secondary Assessment
- Splinting
- Injury Management
- Pressure Immobilization Technique
- Traumatic Injuries (Control of External Bleeding)
- Applying a Tourniquet
- Severe Allergic Reactions
- Shock Management
- Combined Skill Scenarios (at least three (3) scenarios must be completed as part of a team)

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- A minimum score of 80 percent on each section of the final written assessment is required for certification.
 - See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.
- 

First Aid Leadership

NAUI First Aid Instructor

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The NAUI First Aid Instructor course is for any NAUI Member who desires to teach the NAUI Basic Life Support: CPR and First Aid (BLS), Emergency Oxygen for Scuba Diving Injuries (EO2), and Diving First Aid (DFA) courses.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in teaching the above-listed courses without supervision.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Member who has completed the NAUI First Aid Instructor Trainer Workshop, or equivalent, and is using NAUI First Aid support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum 18 years of age
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Current NAUI Leader in active status
 - Current Certification in NAUI Powered by DAN DFA or Equivalent.
 - Some regions may have minimum age stipulations for the use of emergency oxygen and Automated External Defibrillators (AEDs).
 - Instructors must verify state and local regulations to ensure any minimum age requirement or equipment limitations.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Maximum student-to-instructor ratio is 9:1.
- Academics (estimated hours).
 - Forty to Fifty (40-50) hours (estimated)
 - Knowledge development (eLearning and/or lectures)
 - twenty-five to thirty-three (25-33) hours (estimated)
 - Skills development (practice)
 - Fifteen to twenty (15-20) hours (estimated)
- Materials.
 - REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR TRAINER MATERIALS.
 - Instructor Trainer Guide
 - Core Instructor Manual

- Instructor Guide for: BLS, EO2, DFA
 - Student Handbook (digital or print) for BLS, EO2, DFA
 - Copies of the course slates for BLS, EO2, DFA
- REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR CANDIDATE MATERIALS.
 - Core Instructor Manual
 - Instructor Guide for: BLS, EO2, DFA
 - Student Handbook (digital or print) for BLS, EO2, DFA
 - Copies of the course slates for BLS, EO2, DFA
- REQUIRED AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS.
 - Internet connection or screen shots of the online platform and resources
- REQUIRED EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES.
 - See individual course Instructor Guide(s) for required equipment and supplies.
- Course Results. Certification as a NAUI First Aid Instructor. This certification is valid for 24 months from completion of the course.

REQUIREMENTS – TEACHING STATUS

- To maintain teaching status, a First Aid Instructor must do ONE (1) of the following options:
 - Teach a DFA course once every 24 months
 - Assist with a DFA course once every 24 months and be listed on the course roster as an assistant for the course.
 - Assist with a First Aid Instructor Workshop every 24 months and be listed on the course roster as an assistant for the course.
- To regain active First Aid Instructor status.
 - If it has been more than 24 months and less than 48 months, there are two (2) options to return to active teaching status.
 - Assist with a DFA course or assist with a First Aid Instructor Workshop with an active First Aid Instructor Trainer or First Aid Instructor Examiner and be listed on the course roster as an assistant for the course.
 - Attend and pass a complete First Aid Instructor Workshop
 - If longer than 48 months candidates must attend and pass a complete First Aid Instructor Workshop

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Knowledge Development

- Completion of the Core module
- Completion of the instructor modules for: BLS, EO2, and DFA
- Review of course administration procedures

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Provider Skills
- Successfully deliver and pass at least one skill-teaching presentation from each course module - BLS, EO2, and DFA.
- Provide role-model demonstrations for at least one of the key skills included in the provider-level courses - BLS, EO2, and DFA. Key Skills for each course include:
 - BLS: CPR and First Aid:
 - Chest compressions
 - Ventilations
 - AED with full CPR
 - Rescue breathing
 - Two-person CPR
 - Infant CPR (one and two-person)
 - Suctioning (adult and infant)
 - Applying a tourniquet
 - Secondary assessment
 - Bag Valve Mask (BVM)
 - Emergency Oxygen (EO2)
 - Demand Valve
 - Non-rebreather mask
 - Bag Valve Mask (BVM)
 - Manually Triggered Ventilator (MTV)
 - Diving First Aid:
 - Injury Management (spiny, stinging, contact injuries)
 - Pressure Immobilization Technique
 - Control of External Bleeding
 - Applying a Tourniquet

- Neurological Assessment
 - Vital Signs
 - Mental Function
 - Cranial Nerves
 - Motor Function
 - Coordination and Balance
- Review remaining course skills through group discussion or demonstration to answer skill questions from instructor candidates and assure role-model competencies.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- The final evaluation is an oral review and discussion of each module’s Provider Final Assessment with the First Aid Instructor Trainer. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

NAUI First Aid Instructor Trainer

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- The NAUI First Aid Instructor Trainer course is for any NAUI Member who is a current NAUI First Aid Instructor who desires to train NAUI First Aid Instructor candidates to teach the NAUI Basic Life Support: CPR and First Aid (BLS), Emergency Oxygen for Scuba Diving Injuries (EO2), and Diving First Aid (DFA) courses.
- Upon successful completion of this course, graduates are considered competent to engage in certifying NAUI First Aid Instructors to teach above listed courses without supervision.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Member who has completed the NAUI First Aid Instructor Examiner Workshop or equivalent and is using NAUI First Aid support materials.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum 21 years of age.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Current NAUI Leader in active status
 - Holds the designation of NAUI Instructor Trainer, Course Director or Examiner
 - Current NAUI First Aid Instructor
 - Current provider certification in Diving First Aid (DFA) or equivalent.
 - Some regions may have minimum age stipulations for the use of emergency oxygen and Automated External Defibrillators (AEDs).
 - Instructors must verify state and local regulations to ensure any minimum age requirement or equipment limitations.
 - Has taught, either individually or as part of a teaching team as the lead instructor, 3 provider level Diving First Aid for Professional Divers (DFA) courses.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Maximum student-to-instructor ratio is 9:1
 - Qualified Assistants
 - Only active-status NAUI First Aid Examiners or Instructor Trainers or Equivalent may be used as qualified assistants
- Course (estimated hours).
 - Eighteen to twenty-one (18-21) hours (estimated)
 - Skills and Knowledge (eLearning and/or lectures)

- Two to three (2-3) hours (estimated)
 - Skills review and refinement (hands-on)
 - Eight to nine (8-9) hours (estimated)
 - Teaching and administering NAUI First Aid courses
 - Eight to nine (8-9) hours (estimated)
- Materials.
 - REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR EXAMINER MATERIALS.
 - Instructor Trainer Guide
 - Examiner Handbook
 - Core Instructor Manual
 - Instructor Guide for: BLS, EO2, DFA
 - Student Handbook (digital or print) for BLS, EO2, DFA
 - Copies of the course slates for BLS, EO2, DFA
 - REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR CANDIDATE MATERIALS.
 - Core Instructor Manual
 - Instructor Guide for: BLS, EO2, DFA
 - Student Handbook (digital or print) for BLS, EO2, DFA
 - Copies of the course slates for BLS, EO2, DFA
 - Instructor Trainer Guide
 - REQUIRED AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS.
 - Internet connection or screen shots of the online platform and resources
 - NAUI First Aid Core PowerPoint presentation or .pdf
 - REQUIRED EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES.
 - See individual course Instructor Guide(s) for required equipment and supplies
- Course Results. Certification as a NAUI First Aid Instructor Trainer. This certification expires after 24 months from completion of the course.

REQUIREMENTS – TEACHING STATUS

- To maintain teaching status, a First Aid Instructor Trainer must either:
 - Teach a NAUI First Aid Instructor Workshop every 24 months

- Assist with a NAUI First Aid Instructor Workshop and be listed on the course roster as an assistant for the course.
- To regain active First Aid Instructor Trainer status.
 - If it has been more than 24 months and less than 48 months, there are two (2) options to return to active teaching status:
 - Assist with a NAUI First Aid Instructor Workshop with an active First Aid Instructor Trainer or First Aid Instructor Examiner, and be listed on the course roster as an assistant for the course, and complete the most current online course if one was not completed in the previous 24 months.
 - Attend and pass a NAUI First Aid Instructor Trainer Workshop
 - If more than 48 months, the candidate must attend and pass a complete NAUI First Aid Instructor Trainer Workshop.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- Knowledge Development
 - Completion of the Core module
 - Completion of the instructor modules for: BLS, EO2, DFA
 - Review of course administration procedures

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Provider Skill Objectives.
 - Successfully deliver and pass at least one skill-teaching presentation from each course module - BLS, EO2, DFA
 - Provide role-model demonstrations for at least one of the key skills included in the provider-level courses BLS, EO2, DFA. Key Skills for each course include:
 - BLS: CPR and First Aid
 - Chest compressions
 - Ventilations
 - AED with full CPR
 - Applying a tourniquet
 - Secondary assessment Rescue breathing
 - Two-person CPR
 - Infant CPR (one and two-person)
 - Suctioning (adult and infant)

- Bag Valve Mask (BVM)
- Emergency Oxygen (EO2)
- Demand Valve
- Non-rebreather mask
- Manually Triggered Ventilator (MTV)
- Diving First Aid
 - Injury Management (spiny, stinging, contact injuries)
 - Pressure immobilization Technique
 - Control of External Bleeding
 - Applying a Tourniquet
 - Neurological Assessment
 - Vital Signs
 - Mental Function
 - Cranial Nerves
 - Motor Function
 - Coordination and Balance
- Review remaining course skills through group discussion or demonstration to answer skill questions from instructor candidates and assure role-model competencies.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- The final evaluation is an oral review and discussion of each module’s Provider Final Assessment with the First Aid Instructor Trainer candidate. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

Recognition Courses

International Diver Recognition

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This is a participatory, rather than a training, activity. It affords divers opportunities to enjoy and gain additional open water experience in varied locales and conditions under leadership level supervision. NAUI materials recognizing completion are given to participants. Participants gain verifiable supervised open water diving experience. The recognition materials they receive can assist in substantiating their experience and training level for Divemasters, tour guides, boat captains and others.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor, NAUI Divemaster, or scuba certified NAUI Skin Diving Instructor.

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 10 years by the water phase of the course. (Junior-level conditional restrictions apply. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Age, Junior Certification.")
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - Current enrollment in a NAUI Instructor conducted course (e.g., Open Water Scuba Diver) or certification as a NAUI Open Water Scuba Diver or the equivalent is required. The instructor is to ensure adequate student knowledge and capability before any open water training and shall use skill or other evaluations to do so.

POLICIES

- Ratios. Standard ratios apply. (See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Assistants and Ratios.")
- Academics (estimated hours). None required.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Two hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of open water dives is two.
 - More open water dives with different activities and conditions on separate days are recommended.
 - DEPTH.
 - There is no maximum depth specified for this course. Depth is limited by the participant's capabilities, experience, and previous certification.
- Equipment. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment."

- Materials. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports."
- Course Results. See "Policies Applying to All Courses: Certification Requirements."

REQUIREMENTS - SKILLS

- The International Diver program diving activities are to be conducted in waters other than those of the participant diver's country of residence.

REQUIREMENTS - EXAMS

- There is no final exam for this course.

Young Aquatic Explorers

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This is an introductory, non-certification recognition program suitable to introduce youth to scuba diving and the underwater environment in a modular fashion intended to be conducted in a long-term, revolving manner. The program includes frequent recognition along the path to building skin diving and scuba diving skills. Portions may be used as credit towards the Intro to Scuba, Junior Scuba Diver, or Junior Open Water Scuba Diver courses at the discretion of the instructor of record.
- Participants learn selected skin and scuba diving skills under controlled conditions under direct supervision. Instruction will be limited to the knowledge and skills needed to dive within the limitations of these standards.
- Upon completion of each module, participants earn recognition materials to celebrate, recognize, and verify their diving experiences. A digital participation certificate will be awarded for each completed module. Upon completion of all required skills, participants can be registered as NAUI Underwater Explorers.
- For Participants age 10+, may be enrolled in to a NAUI Junior Scuba Diver or Junior Open Water Scuba Diver course at any time at the discretion of the Instructor of Record.
- Upon completion of all required skills, participants may be registered as having completed Intro to Scuba, and/or may earn credit towards the confined water training portion of the Junior Scuba Diver or Junior Open Water Scuba Diver course at the Instructor of Record's discretion and if the course is conducted within 120 days of completion, or from the last supervised dive.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor and using NAUI support materials who has:
 - Attended and passed the NAUI Underwater Explorers Instructor Workshop

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is eight (8) years.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge.
 - There is no certification required to enter this course.
 - Participants must be able to demonstrate novice level swimming ability.

POLICIES

- Ratios. The maximum participant-to-instructor ratio is 4:1. The use of a qualified assistant can increase the ratio to 6:1
- Daily Hours. No more than four hours of training shall be conducted during any one day.
- Academics (estimated hours). Six hours

- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - 20 hours.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED DIVES.
 - The minimum number of skin diving sessions is two.
 - The minimum number of Scuba dives is four.
 - LIMITATIONS.
 - Introduction of water skills shall be conducted in water in which the participants may comfortably stand; the water may not be deeper than the shortest participant’s shoulders.
 - All training scuba dives shall be conducted in confined water.
 - Training must be conducted in well-lit confined water environment.
 - Students must have immediate vertical access to the surface at all times during training dives.
 - Participants must successfully complete all the core skills covered in modules in sequential order to participate in any of the subsequent modules.
 - Participants will breathe compressed air only.
 - DEPTH.
 - The maximum depth for any dives that do not introduce any new skills is 5m (15 ft.).
- Equipment. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Equipment.”
- Materials. See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Forms, Records and Reports.”

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC

- **General.** Emphasis is on safety, equipment and skills required to properly and effectively learn skin and scuba diving skills in a directly supervised group. Academics shall be presented prior to the water phase of the program. The instructor shall deal with immediate concerns, rather than theory. Participants are to be shown correct usage of the equipment and materials utilized. Successful participants are to be encouraged to enroll in an entry-level diver certification course.
 - Prior to using scuba in confined water, participants shall be able to:
 - Explain proper scuba breathing and the hazards of breath holding while on scuba
 - Explain why equalization is important; demonstrate mask pressure equalization and one method of equalizing middle ear pressure.

- Explain the concept of buoyancy and the methods for controlling it, including weights, breathing, and BC use.
 - Discuss the safety concepts for diving under supervision in confined water. This list will be provided by the instructor and will be appropriate for the environment.
 - Explain the performance expectations of each dive and the tasks to be completed during the dives.
- Continuing Education. Graduates may be registered as having completed Introduction to Scuba (ISO 11121) and receive a digital participation certificate. Participants aged 10 or older can also be registered as completing Intro to Scuba and are encouraged to enroll in the NAUI Scuba Diver or Junior Open Water Scuba Diver course.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

- Participants must complete all the required core skin diving/scuba skills prior to the start of the specialty modules.
- *Indicates a skill that must be introduced in water which the shortest participant may comfortably stand
 - Skin Diving (Confined Water)
 - Perform an environmentally appropriate entry/exit
 - *On the surface, remove and replace in turn mask, fins and weight system if so equipped
 - *Demonstrate ability to comfortably breathe through a snorkel while wearing a mask with face immersed in water
 - *Demonstrate the ability to comfortably breathe through a snorkel without wearing a mask with face immersed in water
 - *Demonstrate the ability to clear a mask filled with water while using a snorkel
 - Efficiently propel themselves at the surface using proper finning technique
 - *Clear water from a snorkel
 - *Equalize pressure in ear spaces at the surface.
 - Surface dive and swim underwater
 - Respond appropriately to simple surface communications and hand signals.
 - Scuba Diving (Confined Water)
 - Don and adjust gear with instructor assistance. (The participant may develop limited gear handling ability)

- In a comfortable manner demonstrate the ability to:
 - *Equalize pressure in body and equipment spaces during descent
 - *Clear a mask that is filled with water
 - *Remove and replace mask
 - *Comfortably breathe from scuba underwater without a mask
 - *Locate, recover and purge a regulator second stage and resume breathing
 - *Inflate and deflate the BC using power inflator and orally
 - *Efficiently propel themselves at the surface and underwater.
 - *Breathe from scuba underwater in a neutrally buoyant position
 - *Share air from an alternate air source as donor and recipient
 - Maintain buoyancy control during diving activity
 - *Surface normally breathing from scuba
 - *Utilize and respond appropriately to underwater communications
 - *Monitor and communicate submersible pressure gauge, depth gauge, and timing device information
 - *Establish surface buoyancy with BC using power inflator and orally.

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- No Exam is required for this course.

Support Courses

Breathing Gas Mixer Blender (Gas Blender, ISO 13293-1 & 2)

OVERVIEW AND QUALIFICATIONS

- This course is to provide the student with the skills and knowledge needed to safely handle high pressure gases, prepare oxygen enriched air, and helium based mixtures. Upon successful completion of this course, provided that the equipment used is the same or approximates that used in training:
 - Level I: graduates are considered competent to prepare oxygen enriched air breathing gases without direct supervision for use by divers
 - Level II: graduates helium breathing are considered competent to prepare helium breathing gases without direct supervision for use by divers.

WHO MAY CONDUCT

- Any active-status NAUI Instructor using NAUI support materials who:
 - Is certified as a NAUI Breathing Gas Mixer Blender at the level being taught (Level-I or Level-II)
 - Has completed the instructor application process and received authorization to teach this course from the NAUI Training Department

PREREQUISITES

- Age. Minimum is 18 years.
- Certification/Experience/Knowledge. There is no certification required to enter this course

POLICIES

- Academics (estimated hours). Eight hours.
- Practical Application.
 - MINIMUM REQUIRED HOURS.
 - Four hours.
- Equipment.
 - A mixing station that meets the requirements of the mixes being blended.
 - Level I: An oxygen analyzer.
 - Level II: helium and oxygen analyzer
 - Equipment used to blend, dispense, contain, or use breathing gas mixtures that exceed 40% oxygen content must be oxygen cleaned.

REQUIREMENTS – ACADEMIC (Remediation of specific subject knowledge as needed.)

- Applied Sciences. This is to cover the relevant mathematics and calculations of gas blending, including partial pressure, continuous flow, and gravimetric blending, and nitrogen separation-injection. Physics, physiology, and medical aspects as applied to oxygen enriched air with special emphasis on oxygen toxicity (whole body and CNS toxicity, OTUs/UPTDs), hypoxia, inert gas narcosis, tissue inert gas tensions, inspired inert gas tension, carbon dioxide toxicity, gas perfusion and diffusion rates.
- Manufacturer Specific Information. In addition to the breathing gas blending station’s manufacturer’s manuals and equipment guide, instructors may supplement any materials they regard as appropriate, as well as manufacturer(s) scuba regulator repair manuals for scuba equipment that is to be oxygen cleaned during the workbench practical session.
- General Information. Instructors are to use relevant information from equipment manufacturers and local government agencies on compressor system designs, compressed air standards, gas contamination limits, oxygen cleaning techniques and requirements, periodic inspection requirements, hazardous material training regarding handling of compressed gases, hyper filtration systems, the theory and problems presented by gas stratification, fire risks regarding fuel and ignition sources, equipment servicing and maintenance. Instructors must remind students that cylinder transportation may have specific regulations, laws, or legal codes in their region or regions of travel. Students in both levels shall have knowledge in gas analysis and record keeping, including analysis and recording of cylinder content, and completion of fill station log when blending gases.

REQUIREMENTS – SKILLS

Level I : Enriched Air Nitrox	Level II Helium mixtures
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Students shall demonstrate proficiency of the breathing gas blending system used in training, i.e., each student will be able to complete a blending and cylinder filling operation without prompting by the instructor and without error. • The students are to verify equipment is oxygen clean when mixtures are above 40% • The students are to calibrate and analyze the breathing gas mixtures resulting from their own breathing gas blending. • Students shall demonstrate the ability to consistently fill 3 cylinders with a blend of EAN so that the final oxygen content is within $\pm 1\%$ of the target amount using the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Students shall demonstrate proficiency of the breathing gas blending system used in training, i.e., each student will be able to complete a blending and cylinder filling operation without prompting by the instructor and without error. • The students are to verify equipment is oxygen clean when mixtures are above 40% • The students are to calibrate and analyze the breathing gas mixtures resulting from their own breathing gas blending. • Students shall demonstrate the ability to consistently fill 3 cylinders with a blend of Trimix so that the final oxygen content is within $\pm 1\%$ and the helium is $\pm 3\%$ of the

method appropriate to the blending system used in training.	target amount using the method appropriate to the blending system used in training.
---	---

REQUIREMENTS – EXAMS

- See “Policies Applying to All Courses: Evaluation and Documentation.”

APPENDIX

Details of Selected Skills

This supplemental section describes the way skills are to be performed. In skill descriptions that require wearing “at least a wet suit” the term is used generically. It is intended that the performer wear dive apparel that, because of its buoyant characteristic, requires additional ballast to achieve neutral buoyancy.

SWIMMING SKILLS

- **Survival Swim:** Survival Swim teaches the basics of floating and breathing for an extended duration. In an emergency, these skills allow a distressed swimmer to breathe without obstruction or difficulty and call out for help if they are unable to swim to safety or rest until they are able to resume swimming. A survival swim is conducted without the use of any swimming/flotation aids, masks, fins, or snorkel. Survival Swimmers must maintain a position that keeps the face above water and demonstrate regular breathing. If conditions warrant students may wear a diving suit provided, they are weighted for neutral buoyancy.

APNEA SKILLS

- **Control a surface blackout:** If blackout begins as an LMC, respond appropriately (see below). Once blackout begins, catch airway so as not to allow it to hit the water. Take the hand that was under the diver’s arm and place it at the back of their head. Place the diver on their back. Leaving the hand at the back of the head in place to keep the airway high out of the water, take the hand on the face and move it into the do-si-do position, cradling the neck with that hand. Take the hand from the back of the head and use it to take the mask off the face and place it on the forehead. Take that same hand and gently tap on the diver’s cheek that is furthest from you, being careful not to splash water onto their airway. Blow strongly across the diver’s eyes and coach them to breathe. (e.g. “Breathe, you’re O.K., just breathe.”) do the blow-tap-talk sequence three (3) times. If this does not work, provide two rescue breaths using proper technique. If the two initial breaths are ineffective, call for EMS/additional help and continue breaths, 1 breath every 5 seconds, as you egress the diver.
- **Responding to an LMC (Loss of Motor Control):** When the performer hits the surface, begin trying to coach them to do recovery breaths. When LMC becomes evident, respond as follows: Place one hand under the performer’s armpit, grabbing onto the inside of their bicep and providing upward force to help keep them up. Place the other hand on the chest slightly under the performer’s chin to prevent them from falling into the water. Coach the performer with oral instructions (e.g. “Breathe, you’re O.K., just breathe.”) Continue these actions until it is clear the performer is lucid.
- **Skin Ditch and Recovery:** To be performed wearing at least a wet suit, a weight system adjusted for proper buoyancy, mask, fins, and snorkel as follows: Surface dive to the bottom in at least 2.4m (8 ft.) ; remove and place on the bottom mask, fins and snorkel; surface and rest briefly; surface dive, recover and don all gear such that the mask and snorkel are clear of water upon surfacing.

- Skin Diving Rescue: In skin diving gear, make an entry, swim 46m (50 yards) to the simulated victim; retrieve the victim from a depth of at least 5m (17 ft.); stabilize, upon reaching the surface, remove victim's weight system. If environmentally appropriate, remove mask and snorkel. If trained, administer blow/tap/talk and immediately evacuate the stricken diver to the closest area where proper first aid may be administered. As of the publishing of the 2026 NAUI Standards and Policies, The International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation (ILCOR) is no longer recommending that in-water rescue breaths be administered.
- Skin Diver Assist: In skin diving gear, make an entry, swim 46m (50 yards) to the simulated conscious victim; stabilize, retrieve the victim, and remove gear as necessary while transporting the victim to an exit.

SCUBA DIVING SKILLS

To be performed wearing at least a wet suit, a weight system adjusted for proper buoyancy, mask, fins, snorkel, BC and scuba unit.

- Emergency Swimming Ascent: All equipment is to be in place and the regulator is to be in the mouth. Gentle exhalation is to be performed for the entire ascent. The ascent rate shall be between 6 and 12 m (20 and 40 feet) per minute. The exercise shall be performed from depth to the surface and from a depth of at least 4.6m (15 ft.) when in open water. The ascent is to be performed only with an active-status NAUI Instructor directly supervising the ascent in a manner to be able to immediately halt the ascent. An ascent line with an anchor is to be used so that the ascent may be halted and for student control and safety.
- Scuba Ditch and Recovery: Descend to a depth of at least 2.4m (8 ft.); remove and place on the bottom mask, snorkel and scuba unit. Shut off air, swim 7.6m (25 ft.) horizontally while exhaling; ascend exhaling; rest briefly; dive; swim 7.6m (25 ft.) horizontally; recover and don the equipment; ascend breathing normally.
- Scuba Bailout: Enter water at least 2.4m (8 ft.) deep carrying mask, snorkel, fins, weight system and scuba unit (air shut off and regulator purged); settle to the bottom; assume a stationary location and don equipment. Air may be turned on at any point after the entry. The diver must maintain control and possession of all gear throughout the exercise. After donning all gear, candidates surface and demonstrate neutral buoyancy with no air in the BC.
- Scuba Equipment Exchange: First buddy submerges to a depth of at least 2.4m (8 ft.) wearing complete equipment. Second buddy submerges wearing only wet suit and weight system. While buddy breathing, the second buddy receives and dons mask, fins, snorkel and scuba/BC unit from first buddy, and the pair make a buddy-breathing horizontal swim of 25 yards (23 m). Both buddies are to remain submerged until the final ascent, which is to be made after switching to alternate air source air sharing (not buddy breathing).
- Scuba Diver Assist: Transport another scuba diver 91m (100 yards). The diver being transported may not assist or breathe from the regulator. The airway of the diver being transported should be maintained clear and protected at all times.

- Scuba Diver Rescue: In scuba gear, make an entry, swim 46m (50 yards) to the simulated victim; retrieve the victim from the bottom in about 6m (20 ft.) of water using a safe, controlled ascent. Upon reaching the surface, stabilize the victim and remove victim's ballast system. If environmentally appropriate, remove mask and snorkel. If trained, administer blow/tap/talk and immediately evacuate the stricken diver to the closest area where proper first aid may be administered. As of the publishing of the 2026 NAUI Standards and Policies, The International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation (ILCOR) is no longer recommending that in-water rescue breaths be administered.
- Alternate Shared Air Ascent: Divers begin face to face and initiate the skill by one of the pair giving an out-of-air signal. Once air sharing is established and stable the diver pair initiate ascent by the "ascend" signal. Divers are to maintain physical contact and breathe continually throughout the exercise, ascending at a rate between 20 and 40 fpm (6 and 12 mpm).
- Alternate Shared Air Horizontal Underwater Swim: Divers begin face-to-face and initiate the skill by one of the pair giving an out-of-air signal. Once air sharing is established and stable, the diver pair initiates the horizontal swim by agreed-upon signal. Divers are to maintain physical contact and breathe continually throughout the exercise. During the four-minute swim, divers shall spend two minutes as the donor and two minutes as the receiver.
- Buddy Breathe While Stationary on the Bottom: Divers begin face-to-face and initiate the skill by one of the pair giving an out-of-air signal. Once buddy breathing is established and stable, the diver pair exchanges the second stage through four cycles. Divers are to maintain physical contact and breathe continuously throughout the exercise, exhaling whenever they pass the second stage to their buddy.
- Buddy Breathe While Swimming Horizontally Underwater: Divers begin face-to-face and initiate the skill by one of the pair giving an out-of-air signal. Once buddy breathing is established and stable, the diver pair can initiate the horizontal swim by agreed-upon signal. Divers are to maintain physical contact and breathe continually throughout the exercise, exhaling whenever the second stage is passed to their buddy. During the four-minute swim, divers shall spend two minutes as the donor and two minutes as the receiver.

Glossary of Terms

Academic hours	Those hours devoted to developing attitudes, skills, and knowledge in a setting out of the water, including classroom activities and home study.
Active-status member	A current NAUI member who has met active-status membership requirements, which are listed on the annual membership renewal agreement form.
Avelo System	A scuba system that uses mass replacement with a hydraulic force to control buoyancy— the lost mass of the utilized gas is replaced by hydraulically adding water from the ambient environment to the scuba cylinder's water chamber to maintain buoyancy control. Avelo System(s) must be used as described by manufacturer instructions.
Cave diving	A penetration into a naturally occurring rock environment with a restricted vertical ascent and beyond the cavern zone.
Cavern	The area of an underwater cave that has a direct view of the surface or open water and is illuminated by natural daylight. A cavern is limited to 30 msw (100 fsw) of depth. Horizontal distance of 30m (100 ft) with a combined vertical and horizontal distance of no greater than 200 feet. The cavern passage must be large enough for two divers to always swim through together and have visibility of 40 feet or better.
Cavern diving	Diving in the area in an underwater cave that is illuminated in part by natural sunlight and from which an emergency swimming ascent is possible.
Confined water	Any body of water that approximates conditions to those of a properly maintained swimming pool. This may include pool-like conditions in a natural environment.
Constant Weight (CWT)	Diving to depth with bi-fins or a monofin, wearing the same amount of weight for the descent and ascent.
Contact Hours	A contact hour is a measure that represents an hour of scheduled instruction given to students.
Controlled Ascent	When it is time to return to the surface, either diver may signal the end of the dive. When the signal has been acknowledged, the divers shall ascend to the surface together at a rate not to exceed 30 feet per minute. For a normal ascent, the divers will breathe steadily and naturally. Divers must never hold their breath during ascent because of the danger of an air embolism. While ascending, divers must keep an arm extended overhead to watch for obstructions and should spiral slowly while rising to obtain a full 360 degree scan of the water column.
Controlled Water	For the purposes of diver or specific dive training, Controlled Water is defined as a body of water that is not affected by adverse weather, tides, current or swell conditions and is free from natural obstacles and or obstructions. Entries and exits must be free from obstacles or difficulties, allowing divers to exit or enter with ease. The maximum depth of Controlled Water cannot exceed 10m (30 ft.) and the bottom may be comprised of sand, mud, stone or any combination thereof. The conditions required for an area to be considered

	controlled water must be comparable to conditions of confined water. Examples of controlled water may include; the shallow area of a harbor, where boats are not permitted and free from natural obstacles, tidal changes or hazards. Another area may be a tidal estuary, which does not experience currents or seiches from tidal flow and resulting changes in water depth. An area will only be considered Controlled Water if its conditions remain unchanged.
Core Diving Topics	Equipment, Diving Physics, Diving Physiology, Decompression Theory, Dive Tables, Diving Environments, Nitrox, Standards and Policies, Rescue, Dive skills and practices
Daylight Zone	The portion of an overhead environment that is lit by natural ambient sunlight.
Decompression Cylinder	See "Stage Cylinder."
Direct Supervision	Supervision by the NAUI Instructor of the class or group of students from a distance allowing immediate intervention on behalf of the student. It is the level of supervision required while evaluating student performance of skills required for certification. No other activities such as video or photography may be conducted during direct supervision.
Dive Group Supervisor	The person in charge of a particular dive operation or training. This person may also be the Incident Commander. OSHA refers to this person as the Designated Person In Charge (DPIC).
Divemastering	A general outline of divemastering skills includes but is not limited to: Briefings, Debriefings, Equipment checks, buoyancy checks, preventing and/or resolving problems, guide certified divers, effectively managing diving emergencies.
Dynamic (DYN)	Performing a horizontal swim, usually in a swimming pool, with bi-fins or a monofin.
Equivalent Certification/Experience	A combination of training dives and independent experience gained as a diver that meets the prerequisite to enroll in a given NAUI course.
Equivalent Course	Any course that meets all the academic and skill development requirements defined NAUI version of the course OR meets minimum training standards of the World Recreational Scuba Training Council (WRSTC) or the International Standards Organizations Diving Standards (ISO).
Equivalent Exam	One which requires a like number of test items covering the same subject matter as a standard NAUI exam.
Equivalent Narcotic Depth (END)	is used in technical diving as a way of estimating the narcotic effect of a breathing gas mixture, such as heliox and trimix. The method is, for a given mix and depth, to calculate the depth which would produce the same narcotic effect as when breathing air. The equivalent narcotic depth of a breathing gas mix at a particular depth is calculated by finding the depth of a dive when breathing air that would have the same total partial pressure of nitrogen and oxygen as the breathing gas in question.

Free Immersion (FIM)	Diving to depth by pulling down and back up a dive line without finning.
Freediving Open Water Session	An open water session for a freediving course at a minimum is a fully equipped diver in open water for a duration of 20 minutes. It must include an entry & exit and two (2) dives applicable to the course or course skills.
FT. / Ft.	The abbreviation used in these standards to denote units in feet.
Helitrox	Any breathing mixtures containing Helium enriched EANx (21-30% Oxygen) and up to 35% helium
Low Visibility	When you cannot see another diver in less than a 3m (10ft) in a horizontal direction.
M / m	The abbreviation used in these standards to denote units in meters.
NAUI Certified Diver	An individual who has completed a NAUI course and been registered with NAUI. The credential verifies that the individual named has demonstrated the open water skills and academic knowledge necessary to meet NAUI Worldwide diving course standards and at the completion of the course was determined competent to dive in open water. If a junior restriction is indicated the individual must be accompanied by a parent or designated guardian.
NAUI Instructor	NAUI Instructor refers to a NAUI member who is authorized to teach scuba or skin diving courses. When the individual referred to is a NAUI member who may only teach skin diving courses, the term "NAUI Skin Diving Instructor" is used.
NAUI Technical Equipment Configuration (NTEC)	Is a specific configuration of diving equipment for technical diving and its organization and placement on the diver. Which utilizes the concepts of having the fewest possible options necessary to cover all contingencies and a standardized and streamlined configuration among all team members, to enhance safety and minimize response time.
Navigational Decision	When a diver selects a direction of travel at an intersection or Jump within the overhead environment.
Novice Level Swim Stroke	In any of the following strokes: crawl, side, breast, elementary back, or back stroke. Classic stroke combinations are not necessary to meet this requirement as long as forward progress is achieved, e.g. no particular kick or arm action is necessarily required and a lack of either is also acceptable. Students shall complete at least 15 continuous stroke cycles while being evaluated by an instructor. A stroke cycle is considered to be either arm or leg action or a combination thereof resulting in forward movement.
One-Breath concept	The ability of a diver to make a controlled ascent to the surface or to an auxiliary gas supply on a single breath.
Open Water	Any open body of water with a depth that exceeds 4.6m (15 ft.). Swimming pools and training tanks do not qualify as open water regardless of depth.

Overseeing	The overall control, intermittent supervision, evaluation and direction of instruction, student skill performance, and diving activities by a NAUI Instructor of a class or group of students. The instructor must be present at the training site prepared to direct and render appropriate in-water assistance in aid of a student.
Practical Application	This term includes water time and time used for beach, boat, and poolside briefings and debriefings, equipment assembly and disassembly.
Prerequisite	Course or other requirement that a student must have completed prior to enrolling.
Qualified Scuba Assistant	An individual who has completed a designated NAUI course and registered with NAUI, to include: Instructor, a scuba-qualified Skin Diving Instructor, Assistant Instructor, or Divemaster. Leadership members of other training organizations with corresponding ratings also qualify.
Qualified Skin Diving Assistant	An individual who has completed a designated NAUI course and registered with NAUI, to include: Instructor, Skin Diving Instructor, Assistant Instructor, or Divemaster. Leadership members of other training organizations with corresponding ratings also qualify.
Recognized Training Agency	NAUI recognizes credentials issued by other Dive training agencies that are approved by or meet the minimum training standards of the World Recreational Scuba Training Council (WRSTC) or the International Standards Organizations Diving Standards (ISO). ¹
Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)	RPL is a process of identifying, assessing, and recognizing what course applicants already know and can do, without their having to go through a formal learning process in those areas.
Representative	This is a title used for a NAUI Headquarters or NAUI Service Center staff employee or appointee responsible for promoting and coordinating leadership training, marketing and sales support to the members and affiliated businesses.
Scuba Dive	A scuba dive is an excursion into open water fully equipped for scuba. To meet NAUI training requirements, it must include at least one entry and one exit and underwater activity while breathing from scuba for a minimum of 20 minutes to a depth of at least 4.6m (15 ft.). In the event that water temperature or conditions are such that 20 sequential minutes of underwater time will pose unacceptable student risk, additional entries, exits and underwater activity may be used to achieve the total underwater time required for a specific dive or course. For example, an excursion involving an entry, 12 minutes of underwater activity on scuba and an exit, followed by a later entry, 8 minutes of underwater activity on scuba and an exit would comprise one scuba dive. A series of excursions in a course involving 80 minutes of underwater activity on scuba would comprise four scuba dives.
Skill Comfort	Students are to be deemed “comfortable” performing water skills required for each course (as listed elsewhere) prior to certification. “Comfort” is both an instructor evaluation and student self-assessment. “Without undue stress” may be substituted for “comfortable” for those skills which might not be viewed as “comfortable,” such as performing an emergency swimming ascent.

Skin Dive	A skin dive is an excursion into open water, fully equipped for skin diving. To meet NAUI training requirements it must include at least one entry and one exit and underwater time with a minimum of five breath-holding trips below the surface over a total minimum period of 20 minutes. Minimum depth of the diving area is 3m (10 ft.). In the event that water temperature or conditions are such that 20 sequential minutes open water time will pose unacceptable student risk, additional entries, exits and underwater activity may be used to achieve the total water time required for a specific dive or course. For example, an excursion involving an entry, three breath-holding trips below the surface, 12 minutes of in-water activity and an exit, followed by a later entry, two breath-holding trips below the surface, 8 minutes of in-water activity and an exit would comprise one skin dive. A series of excursions in a course involving 20 breath-holding trips below the surface and 80 minutes of in-water activity would comprise four skin dives.
Stage Cylinder	A cylinder worn in addition to the primary gas supply that contains additional bottom gas, or a higher partial pressure gas mixture utilized for decompression purposes. These bottles have a single first stage regulator with one second stage, a submersible pressure gauge, appropriate rigging to control hoses and to attach the cylinder to the diver's harness in a streamlined fashion. Cylinders are appropriately labeled to identify the breathing gas they contain. Depending on the mission these cylinders may be worn or staged in a secure location for later use/retrieval.
Starting Visibility	The horizontal visibility that exists in a diving location prior to the commencement of in water activities.
Static (STA)	Performing a breath hold, usually while lying still and face down on the surface of the water.
Supervision	Visual observation of student diving activities by a qualified individual.
Sustaining-status member	This is a term used to describe a current NAUI member who has met sustaining-status membership requirements, which are listed on the annual membership renewal agreement form.
Trimix	A compressed gas mixture containing oxygen and two inert gases such as, helium and nitrogen. It is typically used during deep dives to alleviate most of the effects of nitrogen narcosis and to lower the partial pressure of oxygen to avoid central nervous system oxygen toxicity.
Waiver (Policy)	A written authorization for a NAUI Member to deviate from standards or policies.
Water Hours	Water hours are those hours which a student spends actively learning or applying skills in the water. Water hours do not include time spent in briefings, debriefings, or equipment assembly and checks, although these activities are required.

NOTES